HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA:
OR,
LOVE'S MASTER-PIECE,
Being the Third Part of that ſo much admired ROMANCE, Entituled *CLEOPATRA.*

Written Originally in the French, *and now rendred into* Engliſh
By R. LOVEDAY.

EVAND.
Quid magis optaret Cleopatra *Parentibus orta*
Conſpicuis, Comiti quam placuiſſe Thori?

LONDON,
Printed by *R. D.* for *Rich. Lownds* at the White Lion in S. *Paul's* Church-yard, near the Weſt end. 1663.

TO

The highly Vertuous, and moſt accompliſhed pair of Siſters, the Right Honorable

ANNE Lady *Cramond*,

AND

ELIZABETH,

Wife to the Honourable Sir *John Pettus* Knight.

Noble Ladies,

THough your prudent choice, and vertuous uſe of Recreations, may defend the teſt and beauty of thoſe

innocent delights from decay or fading, yet a Succession of variety was ever found the truest friend to their credit, especially when some worse polished, and courser woven, are made Predecessors to others of a purer temper, and a finer mold: Thus the blunt entertainment of Nature, when you descend to carry Ornament and Honour to your Countrey mansions, where she bids you welcome with an unstudied bounty, and a wild bravery of painted Meads, purling Springs, and musicall Groves, does but pleasantly continue you in the City divertisements, that treat your senses with a more refined Courtship. The grant of this is my best Apologie for your perusall and

Patronage

Patronage of this worthless Piece; 'tis like a Meal consisting of homely Fare, onely to renew your amity and Appetite to former Delicates.

These Pages will acquaint you with the Fortunes of two LADIES that are come to take sanctuary at your feet, and if you denie them protection, are like to suffer more from the malice of this Age than their own; but (I hope) they cannot want your shelter, since nothing can be nearer than their imaginary and your reall Beauties, both of Minde and Body: and, if I may dare to use another Argument, the gentle Treatment of them will infinitely oblige their Con-

ductor to your fair hands, that begs the honour of your permission to stile himself,

Excellent Ladies,

Your most humble,

and

ever devoted Servant,

LOVEDAY.

To

To the READER.

TIs eaſie to play the Tyrant upon ſuch ſubjects as theſe, that, at beſt, are but lively repreſentations and ſhadows of what might have been, or (if you will, becauſe truth has her part in the ſtory) like ſome faces that are made more pleaſing by the Pencil: if thy well-ballanc'd reaſon renders thee fit to judge & condemn, I am contented my over-ſights ſhall make ſport for thy ſpleen; But to thoſe that are ambitious to gain reputation for finding of faults, and make ill natures their Agents for a falſe fame, I have ſo little reſpect, as I think their mercy not worth the begging for my greateſt enormities; and to any that accuſe me of a cruel ſloath, for thus tearing my Author

(as the *Bacchanalians* did the harmonious Poet, limb from limb) is answered, that to expose the draught of all yet published in *French*, would be no better than to give thee a Carkass without a head, and indeed scarce that, since if he intends to fill up the empty part of his Crescent, and compleat his half-drawn Circle according to the scope he has taken (if my Mathematicks fail not) it will ask as great a quantity of lime and stone, as has been yet expended, to finish the building: and should I hastily present thee with an *English* imitation of that model at the same height, it would crumble & fall to dust in thy memory, before the roof would be ready to put on. In this Part especially thou wilt find that my Author (though his pregnant invention that referres to the substance has curl'd it self into a thousand winding Rivolets, that will be artificially taught to lose themselves in an Occan of delight

at

at the crowning of the ſtory) has ſomtimes ſlumbered with honeſt *Homer*, been his own Plagiary in language, and chewed over his conceits a little too often: if thou find'ſt the ſame fault in the *Engliſh*, either blame the barrenneſs of thy Mother-Tongue, or the Tranſlators fancy, which thou wilt.

Farewell.

To

To his eſteemed Friend, Mr. Robert Loveday.

Honeſt Robin,

I *Thank thee for the firſt and ſecond part of* Cleopatra, *but till thou haſt dreſt her fully in our Engliſh habit, ſhe is not ſo exquiſitely fit to paſs the Colledge of Ladies, for whoſe view I ſuppoſe thou chiefly intendeſt her.*

Hitherto thou haſt ſet no Peak awry, no Pin amiſs, no Curle unwav'd; her Smiles and Frowns convincing, her Language enchanting, all her Motions attracting imitation or admiration: I prethee let her be compleat and al-a-mode. I had writ ſomething of her in Verſe, but Poetry is for men of leiſure, Proſe of diſpatch, more natural to me, and better ſuiting to my occaſions. In this I can tell

thee

thee that thy diſſwaders from farther proceeding with thy Tranſlation (apprehending thy higher accompliſhments) conſidered not the benefit which humane kind receive by the communication of Languages, nor the advantages that ariſe from Romances, the pleaſing Utopia's in them being but Political Stratagems to enſnare or elevate our thoughts to high endeavours, or our endeavours to extraordinary actions. I ſpeak of thy Cleopatra, *not* Amadis, *or ſuch trumpery. Neither conſider they the ſecret impulſe of every nature to ſome particular deſign, or that the ſame Genius that dictated in French to the noble Author, is but dictation tranſmigrated in Engliſh to thee; and whether it be his or thine, I ſhall not diſpute, for Tranſmigration is circular, and who knows the beginning?*

I am ſure by what thou haſt writ publick, and reſerved, thou haſt maſter'd French,

French, Italian, the Latin and Greek thou hadst in thy primitive Inductions, thou hast tryed the knowledges of War (which are the most critical of any) and Peace too, by Books and a quiet Mind. Certainly, if there be honour in Ladies, (which who questions it?) or mens regard to deserts, (our world consisting of them) must needs translate thee into its affairs, and make thee as eminent in Person as in Pen, in Practise, as in Theory, which is the hearty desire of

Thy affectionate friend.

Chan. Row *Westm.*
Feb. 2. 1654.

Jo. Pettus.

To

To my very honoured Friend, Mr. *ROBERT LOVEDAY*, upon his matchleſs Verſion entituled *LOVE'S MASTER-PIECE.*

THe rareſt Plants, and Flowers ſometimes improve,
Their growth and beauty, by a kind remoove.
Sydney's *the* Phoſpher; *thou the ſplendent Sun,*
Deſerves the lawrel of our Engliſh Tongue.
The Garland's thine, O give me leave to ſay,
I like thy Dawn, but better LOVE thy DAY.

Ma. Brown, *Doc. Med.*

To

To my worthy and moſt dear Friend, Mr. *R. Loveday.*

FRiend to Sir Philip Sydney, *was of all*
Saint Albans *boaſts, the moſt magnificall.*
Nor is mine leſs of thee, who alwaies wert
My peerleſs Friend, and ever hadſt my heart;
Others thy Verſion praiſe, but I praiſe thee,
A perfect mirrour of Integrity.
Can'ſt love thy friend, though abſent? no deſign
Can raviſh friendſhip from that breſt of thine,
Where all the noble vertues that are found
In this whole Book, do ſignally abound.
Expoſe thy Vertues then, that men may call
This Book their Copy, thee th' Original.

Upon his teaching Cleopatra *ENGLISH.*

I've read ſome Books on this ſide, ſome beyond
The Alpes, where greateſt rarities are found;
But, to ſpeak truth, 'mongſt all did never finde
A Verſion that ſo richly cloath'd the minde
Of th' Author, nor more gallantly advance
Our Engliſh Language above that of France.
All Tongues muſt have their heigh, *and fall.*
In Rome
Tully *made Latine perfect, but its Doom*
Soon follow'd his, Loveday *has done the ſame*
For Engliſh, whoſe Beauty will renown his Name.
The great fear is, that none can tread his Path,
So that his Lines will be its Epitah.

R. W.

Hymen's

HYMEN'S *Præludia*:

OR,

LOVE'S Maſter-piece.

PART III. LIB. I.

ARGUMENT.

The Pyrate Zenodorus, *carries his fair Priſoner, with a foul purpoſe, into an adjacent Wood, the perpetration of his Luſt is prevented, and his life taken by the Sword of* Cornelius Gallus, *whom his ſports had invited thither, and the Queens cryes directed to her reſcue. He receives ſome concealed wounds, from the firſt beams of her beauty, invites her to* Alexandria, *where ſhe meets with the Princeſſe* Eliſa, *daughter to* Phraates, *the reſemblance of their birth, faces, and fortunes contracts an intire amity betwixt them.* Candace *diſcourſes to her the ſtory of her life.* Ceſario *ſurprizes the diſcovery of her affection, by an ambuſh in the Garden.* Tirybaſus *boldly diſcloſes his love to the young Princeſs, is ſcornfully repulſed, and ſeemingly gives it over. He commands the Kings Army againſt the* Nubian *Re-*

bels, beats them twice, and the third time is overthrown. He falls sick, and is call'd home by the King, who attended by Cesario, *goes in person to that War. The young Princes gallantry and discretion wins the love and admiration of all the Army. The King is mortally wounded in a battel, bequeaths* Candace *and his Crown to* Cesario, *who after the Kings death, takes the command of the Army, deeply vowes a revenge of his blood upon the Rebels, makes his Oath good in five signal victories, and at last compleats it by the death of* Evander, *the Enemies Generall, whom he bravely kills in a single Duel.*

THe Pyrate *Zenodorus*, charg'd with his rich prey, flew from the place where he had left his men ingag'd in combat against the *Princes*, with all the speed he could spur his horse to. The fair *Qu:* of *Æthiopia*, amaz'd with her misfortune, and almost intranc'd with the grief of her sudden surprizal, was, at first, too feeble to retard his Carreir, nor had her Spirits recovered their usual vigor, when the *Barbarian* arriv'd at that part of the coast, where he had left his vessels riding, but when his Eyes miss'd them there, his astonishment was matchless, and inlarging their Commission, he perceiv'd them afar, making off to Sea, with all the advantage the winde could lend them; the sight of this, rent some sighs from the *Pyrates* breast, and suspecting his Lieutenants infidelity, he vomited his first resentments, fill'd with menaces and imprecations against heav'n, yet he did not so abandon the

the care of his proper ſafety, but he reſerved ſtill judgment enough to weigh the danger, whereto his ſtay in that place was like to expoſe him, not doubting but his enemies, (whom he left in a condition to obtain a ſpeedy victory) would follow him thither, ſo ſoon as their Swords were at leiſure: not knowing what way to make choiſe of, nor how to preſerve his pretious booty, he was ballancing his angry thoughts, how to frame a reſolution, when the fair *Queen* began to awake from her firſt aſtoniſhment, and her Spirits returning by degrees, to their proper imployment, ſhe fell a ſtrugling for liberty with more vigour, than ſhe had yet been able to uſe; and raiſing her hands to bid battel to his face, by the new difficulty of that ſmart War, ſhe haſtily determined his reſolution (which was little older than the firſt propoſal) to take the ſhelter of an adjacent Wood: then, in ſpite of her reſiſtance re-inforcing his hold, and turning his Horſes head to the Wood, he ſpurred him thither to the height of his ſpeed: his companion, whom *Clitie* (deſpiſing her ſafety, ſince it only offered it ſelf upon terms of deſerting her Miſtreſs) had ſuffered to carry her away with leſs trouble, followed him ſo faſt at the heels, as, in a ſhort time, they had penetrated a great part of the Wood; but it was then no longer poſſible for *Zendorus*, to command *Candace*'s forces, and tearing his viſage with her nails, ſhe ſtrugled ſo powerfully with the *Pirate*, as not able to keep his hold any longer, he was forced to let her ſlide at her length, upon the graſs, and as ſhe fell, her garments giving a little way to the rudeneſs of the action, ſhe diſcovered

the beauty of a Leg, that kindled freſh deſires in the *Barbarians* breſt, this made him haſtily throw himſelf from his Horſe, while the fair Queen aſhamed of the laſt accident, nimbly ſtarted upon her feet, and ran with all the force and ſpeed ſhe could borrow of her fears, towards a part of the Wood that was thinneſt, by her loud cries inviting the pity of Gods and Men to her ſuccour.

Clitie, perceiving ſhe had forc'd her liberty, fidelity and deſire to follow her Lady, drew up all her ſtrength to recover her own, and, being detain'd by a man, more weak and leſſe intereſſed than *Zenodorus*, ſhe found it not hard to break the priſon of his Arms, and throwing her ſelf upon the Earth, ſhe ſwiftly purſu'd the ſteps of her Miſtriſs, with all the ſpeed that loyalty could lend her.

Zenodorus was ſoon upon his feet, and though fear and deſire to eſcape the raviſher, beſtowed their wings upon the Princeſſes heels, ſhe found them both too weak to maintain the ground ſhe had gotten: her purſuer had recovered the ſpace betwixt them, and already ſtretch'd out his Arm, to ſeize her garments behind, when he firſt heard the noiſe of divers Horſes, and preſently after ſaw eight or ten *Cavaliers* coming up upon the ſpur, whom the Chaſe had led into that Wood, and the *Queens* cries conducted thither to her reſcue.

He that appear'd, and really was Maſter to the reſt, pauſing a while upon the object, and placing his eye upon the *Pyrats* action, ran to him with his Sword in his hand, and flew upon him with a brave anger; the *Barbarian* grew pale at the ſight and cry of his Enemy, and almoſt at the ſame time felt him-

himſelf pierc'd through with his Sword, & thrown to the ground with the ſhock of his Horſe: his companion preſently turn'd his back upon the danger, and fled it with the ſpeed of a villains fear to be overtaken, and the fair *Queen* in one auſpicious moment, ſaw her ſelf, and Servant at liberty: yet her ſtriving to out-run the Raviſher, and the rude toyl ſhe ſuffered in getting looſe from his loathed embraces, had wrought her to ſo much wearineſſe, as her forces fail'd juſt at the arrival of reſcue, and ſhe no ſooner ſaw her Enemy fall, but her weakneſs reduced her (a few paces from him) to make choice of the ſame poſture, whither *Clitie* preſently came, to repoſe her ſelf at her Ladies feet.

The principal of her preſervers, whoſe face ſpake well in his behalf, & expoſed the Index of an eminent dignity, no ſooner beheld her in that condition, but he & part of his men left their horſes, and advancing towards her, his eys accepted the invitation of her face, where he found imployment for a delightful contemplation; but he had not gazed many moments, before he paid the homage of aſtoniſhment & wonder to that admirable beauty; at firſt his amazement could command no better expreſſion than his ſilence, with a look that ſpoke it ſelf over the ſhoulder to his companions, but a deſire to unty the hands of his reaſon, on purpoſe to ſtudy the object better, diſſipating his firſt ſurprizall, he approached the *Queen*, and ſaluting her with an action full of Civility: *I know not your quality*, ſaid he, *that have forced the admiration of perſons, who thought themſelves able, to ſee the faireſt things in the world without aſtoniſhment, but whoever*

you are, I am so sensible of this first encounter, and to see you yet in an estate, so little conform'd to the judgment I have pass'd upon your person and condition, as if it were not in my power to offer you comfort, I would learn to think my self very unfortunate.

At this discourse, the fair Princess rais'd her eye to the visage of him that made it, and observing something there that might claim the respect was due to an uncommon person, she beheld him with a regard that began her acknowledgement for his protection, this double consideration so far abridg'd her weakness of its due, as to raise her self half from the earth: *Whatever I am,* (reply'd she in the same language he spake, wherein she was perfectly skil'd) *you see an unfortunate person that owes you her life, and possible, something else more precious; what you have done in my defence, has fairly character'd your generosity, but there is yet something more to do, that will add new graces to its beauty, and invite it to a brave imployment, in carrying succour to some persons, whose worth will deserve your assistance, which, not far from hence were basely assaulted by a great number of his fellow-villains, whom your Sword so lately punish'd.*

The Queens discourse was deliver'd with charms too invincible to fail in the designe that fram'd it, nor was the person that received it less oblig'd by them, than the duties of his charge to grant her desires: but he had already so fastn'd his heart to those delicacies he found about her, as her face disputed against her tongue, & render'd her intreaty incapable to divide him so soon from her presence, only turning

turning towards his followers, which by the addition of freſh commers in, were already ſwelled to the number of 20. he commanded the better part to take the Queens inſtructions, where to find and help her diſtreſſed friends, and, keeping the reſt about his perſon. He preſented a couple of Horſes to her ſelf and *Clitie*, with a wel-framed intreaty, to accept a more befitting and ſafer retreat, than any *Ægypt* could elſe afford; but, perceiving by her face, that her thoughts agreed not in their votes, to that propoſition; *to clear all your ſcruples*, ſaid he, *of receiving my ſervices, I am oblidged to let you know, that I am* Cornelius Gallus, Prætor *of* Ægypt, *and by* Cæſar's *commiſſion, abſolute Maſter in this* Province, *from me you are, and ought to hope all ſorts of comforts; nor can your wiſeſt fears make choiſe of more ſecurity againſt your Enemies, or the menaces of any other danger, than my* Alexandria *does promiſe; the City is not many furlongs hence, and, if you will give your patience the injury to wait it, I will ſend for a Chariot to conduct you thither.*

The *Queens* inclinations intirely bent her to that place, where ſhe might examine her *Cæſario*'s danger which yet ſhe could not reſolve to act, without too blunt a rejection of the *Prætor*'s civilities, and the tye of ſo great an obligation, linked with the awe of his authority, ſhew'd her too much reaſon in her fears to refuſe his proffer; beſides ſhe then found her ſelf no longer Miſtreſs of her own actions, nor could *Cornelius* be accounted a friend to his honour, by his permiſſion to humour her own deſires, in going ungarded from a danger, from which he ſo lately defended her; by the advice of theſe thoughts

after ſhe had turn'd a glance upon *Clitie*, that ſignified ſhe was not yet at liberty to own her intentions, ſhe told *Cornelius*, that the confidence ſhe repos'd in his virtue, and the remembrance of ſo freſh an ingagement, had left no ſcruple to oppoſe her conſent of increaſing his train to *Alexandria*, & there accepting the retreat (for a few dayes) he had ſo nobly offer'd her; ſhe refus'd to ſtay the Chariots coming *Cornelius* would have ſent for, and ſuffering her ſelf to be ſet upon a Horſe, was preſented with two men to ſuſtain her on each ſide, ſhe accompanied the Troop to *Alexandria*, where within a quarter of an hour they arrived.

At the entrance of that proud City, *Candace* felt her heart grow tender at thoſe viſible hints of her *Cæſario*'s Intereſt, but that remembrance ſtuck it ſelf there with a deep ſenſe, when ſhe ſaw her ſelf in the Palace where he was born, and had been nouriſhed.

Cornelius (who had already learned from his newborn paſſion, the requiſites of an exttrordinary reſpect to the Lady, conducted her to a rich & pompous lodging, where the great Queen *Cleopatra* had paſs'd a part of her days, and by fortunes contrivance, the very ſame, where ſhe had diſclos'd to the world that Son of *Cæſar*; her attention to the recitall was made her of that *Tragedy*, was mingled with abundance of ſighs, and awak'd in her ſoul a remembrance full of pity and veneration, for the fortune of ſo great a Queen.

Cornelius was ready to leave her to her private repoſe, when they ſaw a part of thoſe enter, that by *Candace*'s intreaty he had ſent to the Princes relief,

lief, who being demanded how they had thriven in their late imployment, it was reply'd, they had laid out their pains in vain; for being arriv'd at the place, whereto they were guided by the Ladies directions, they had only there found the marks of a great & bloody Combat, the Earth cover'd with blood, and fifteen or twenty men lay ſtretch'd upon the ground, among which, their indeavours to learn the truth, had found two ſtill living, who related the event of the Combat, and confeſt themſelves, and all thoſe that lay dead about them, to be Soldiers belonging to the Pirate *Zenodorus*, that they had been brought into that condition by the invincible valour of four perſons, and that, after their defeat, the victors were gone thence upon the ſpur (as they conceived) in purſuit of a Lady, whom their Captain had carried away.

From this Diſcourſe *Candace* took abundance of comfort, or at leaſt her heart was eas'd of much diſquiet, by this aſſurance that her dear *Cæſario* was eſcaped the danger, and upon this pleaſing ſubject, her thoughts began to grow buſie, when *Cornelius* (unwilling to debar her that liberty) took his leave, and left her alone with *Clitie* in her chamber.

From that day he took order, ſhe ſhould be ſerv'd, as a perſon, whoſe quality he ſuſpected, did much overtop her preſent garb and appearance, and, though he was very deſirous to learn the truth, he was not willing to betray an impatient Curioſity, till time ſhould offer an occaſion to do it with a more becoming pretence; but if *Cornelius* had a deſire to know, the Queen had as great a deſigne to

eon-

conceal her qualitie, and to that end, instructed *Clitie* for her future demeanour. This caution involved no ingratitude for the service *Cornelius* had render'd her, though she could do no less than regard him as a person that usurped the right of her dear *Cæsario*, and a Lieutenant to the cruel Enemy that had pass'd such a bloudy sentence on his life: besides she had discovered in his face and language, some signs of a budding affection, and that sole consideration quickly grew fruitful enough to be the Mother of those twins, Distrust and Secresie. Nor was her suspicion groundless, and that Man, who, possible had past the preceding part of his life, without feeling that the boy had a bow, had receiv'd so powerful an inclination, from the first Rays of *Candace*'s beauty to serve her, and that so sensibly augmented, by the inchanting sweetness of her garbe and language, as in a days time it became strong enough to leave nothing free in the soul of *Cornelius*, his first nights rest was interrupted by the agreeable *Idea* of his fair guest, and almost wholly consumed in the entertainment of such love-sick thoughts, and amorous musings, as had yet been strangers to his brest.

At first he made some attempts to defend himself (already taking fears from the first inquietudes he had suffered, from this incroaching malady) but in sequel, all their arguments struck sail to the pleasing flatteries of such hopes, as a Man so considerable in person and quality, might properly conceive. *If this Lady*, said he, *be of an illustrious birth, as there is much about her to settle that opinion, which takes another proof from so many accidents and effects*

effects of Fortune, who (as we daily ſee) makes it her ſport to toſs ſuch Tennis balls, I may ſafely raiſe and own my pretences to her lawful poſſeſſion, without offending my honour: but if her veins hold no bloud that will deſerve my alliance, I will try to find another way to ſatiate my deſires; in the mean time, I ſhall leave no ſtone unrolled (by the ſafe and gentle ways of ſervice) that may win me her affections, and ſince the Gods have put her into my hands, by an adventure ſo uncommon, I will try to improve that advantage, nor ſhall any conſideration perſwade me to reſign her her liberty.

This was the *Prætor's* reſolution, whereof the Queens ignorance defended her from a ſad reſentment. In the mean time, that tedious night became a witneſs of her reſtleſs apprehenſions; and the Image of her dear *Cæſario*, who wounded (as her thoughts had figured him, and ranging on all ſides in queſt of her) ſtill returning to her timerous fancy, ſcarce left her one hour of ſleep, that was not broken by thoſe inquietudes.

The next day ſhe was viſited by *Cornelius*, who indeavoured to divertiſe, by ſhewing her all the beauties of the Palace, and ſtraining his fancy to find out divers other inventions, that might offer her delight, but all had little power to diſpoſſeſs or deceive the deep melancholly that oppreſs'd her ſpirit, and though by a diſcreet complaiſance, ſhe paid him her regards with a viſage ſerene enough, yet it might be eaſily obſerved, ſhe could not repulſe thoſe cruel agitations, that her heart ſent thither.

Every ſingle action of hers blew up new flames in the

the *Prætor*'s breſt, but what-ever violence he felt they inflicted, was all cloſe Priſoner to *Candace*'s Majeſty, which imprinted a reſpect that impos'd his ſilence, and left him no power to ſet any of thoſe thoughts at liberty.

After he had paſs'd a part of the day in her company, he was call'd away by ſome preſſing affairs that demanded the reſt, which the Princeſs ſpent only with *Clitie*, upon the ordinary task her melancholy impos'd, ſhe thought it required of her affection & civility, to ſend ſome body to *Tyridates* houſe, as well to learn (if poſſible) what became of *Cæſario*, as receive the knowledge of that Princes condition, and render him an account of her own, to whom ſhe remember'd her ſelf ſo deeply oblig'd; but, this reſolv'd, ſhe wanted a perſon proper for that imployment: and though ſhe did not doubt but *Cornelius* would readily furniſh her, ſhe thought there was more circumſpection due to the fear of diſcovering that, by an imprudent confidence, which both her deſire and diſcretion devoted to ſilence.

It was then the ſeaſon of the year, when the Sun over-warm'd that Climate, with a prodigality of beams, and that Evening (the night being well advanc'd, before ſleep could faſten any charm upon *Candace*'s eyes) to take a cool refreſhment, by taſting the Evenings dewy breath, ſhe went to walk upon a Teraſſe neer her Chamber, where ſhe had already taken ſome turns before the nights arrival. This was a large open gallery, ſupported by Marble Pillars, whence the unreſtrained eye might freely gather a pleaſing variety of objects, both from the Sea,

Sea, and all the adjacent places to *Alexandria*, her chamber was not the only neighbour to this Teraſs, but (being of the ſame length with that ſide of the Palace) it ran along by divers other lodgings neer to hers; to this place, the fair Queen, clad in her night-gown, attended by *Clitie*, was come to take in ſome freſher ayre, where (by the ſight of the celeſtial Tapers) ſometimes walking, ſometimes leaning upon the Baliſter) whence ſhe ſent her eye as far upon the Sea, as the dusky night would give it leave, one while parling with her own thoughts, and then diſcourſing with *Clitie*, upon the ſad eſtate of her Fortune.

In this imployment ſhe had already paſs'd ſome time, when approaching to that end of the Teraſs furtheſt from her Chamber, *Clitie*, upon whoſe arm ſhe lean'd, made a ſudden ſtop, to tell her, ſhe perceiv'd they were not alone in that place, & that ſhe had ſeen a glimpſe of ſome other perſons neer it, and over-heard their diſcourſe. The Queen (who in a deep diſcourſe of her melancholy thoughts, had neither eye nor ear at leiſure for ſuch a diſcovery) took ſome aſtoniſhment from *Clities* words, unwilling to be ſeen in the condition ſhe was, and deſirous to eſcape a ſurprizall at an hour ſo ſuſpected, was turning to go back to her Chamber, when her ſteps were arreſted by the ſweetneſs of a voice, which ſhe preſently knew proceeded from a perſon of her own ſex, this was mingled with many ſighs, and thoſe ſucceeded by ſome plaints, which delivered themſelves at her Ear in ſo ſad, and yet ſo charming a harmony, as ſhe found it impoſſible to carry her ſelf away, ſo ſoon as ſhe

reſolv'd

reſolv'd it, this fixed her for a time upon the place, and giving *Clitie* a ſigne to make no noiſe, ſhe lent attention unto the diſcourſe of ſome Ladies, whom a deſigne like hers had conducted thither. *Treacherous Element!* ſaid a perſon, the tone of whoſe voice ſeem'd the moſt delicate and agreeable to *Candace* that ever feaſted her ſenſe, *faithleſs Element! whom I have truſted with too much indiſcretion, either reſtore what thou haſt taken, or take the miſerable remains of what thou haſt robb'd me of: but why* (purſu'd ſhe with a ſtorm of ſighs, that for a time deny'd a paſſage to her words) *why ſhould I demand a gem of thee, which the cruelty of men and not thine has raviſh'd, thoſe Monſters I ſhould charge with the greater infidelity, and may with more reaſon (though I fear in vain) call them to account for my loſſes.*

This afflicted perſon pronounced theſe words with ſo ſad accent as wrought upon the Qu: to go a ſhare in her ſufferings, but her ſtock of pity was much improv'd, when after ſome moments of ſilence ſhe heard her go on in this manner: *Juſt Gods, if you have allotted a puniſhment for my diſobedience, why is not my head the onely mark for your bolts of vengeance? without diſcharging your anger upon Innocence and Vertue it ſelf; and thou dear perſon, whoſe loſs I deplore, and whoſe memory I ought to imbalm, with tears refin'd from my pureſt blood, thou knowſt by that unſhackled intellect, which, (Souls once ſtrip'd of their clay, enjoy by the right of reverſion) that I have ſtill carefully cheriſh'd all reſentments, due to thy dear memory; or if, by ſome other miracle, ally'd to thoſe that have drawn thee from the precipice*

of

of ſo many perils, thou art ſtill on this ſide Heaven, look upon that heart, that never op't a window to any but thee, and read over thoſe tender thoughts, that affection daily hatches in thy behalf. Ah weak hope! purſu'd ſhe, *fond imagination, upon what ſhallow and ſhadowy foundations do you build your ſelves? will you bely my eyes that ſee him fall into the mercileſſe waves? and in fine, would you make me believe, that he loſing what I love deareſt, I have loſt my memory and judgement too? do you ſeek a ſhelter in my ſoul to excuſe the baſeneſs of ſurviving him? and can you finde no colour for the cowardiſe of a feeble Maid, that might well be frighted with the ugly Image of death?* The afflicted party had drawn her griefs in a larger figure, if a throng of ſobs had not cut off the current of her words, and they had ſcarce enjoyn'd her ſilence, when it was thus broke off by another in her company.

Madam, ſaid ſhe, *if it be poſſible, receive ſome comfort, and do not throw your ſelf headlong into theſe extremities, ſo unbecoming the moderation, that hath ſate ſo long at the helm of all your actions, rather direct your addreſſes to the Gods for aſſiſtance, which you know has ever been ready to remove your misfortunes, and take a pattern from that miracle which yeſterday they wrought in your behalf, of what they were able to do for his deliverance, whoſe loſſe we all deplore: Madam, they do not uſe to let fall their bounties by halfes upon ſuch perſons as your ſelfe, whoſe innocence and virtue frames you ſo fair a title to their intire aſſiſtance, and if yeſterday they brought you a miraculous ſuccour, when no appearance could ſhape you a poſſibility of redreſſe, why ſhould you now*

throw

throw away your hopes, when you know they have often ſnatched him from the jawes of dangers, that gaped as wide as this that ſeem'd to ſwallow him. Ah Mother! replyed the diſconſolate perſon, *how do your own thoughts bely this flattery? Gods!* added ſhe preſently after, *I can take no more blowes at your hands.* At theſe words ſhe loſt her ſpeech, and fell into a ſwoond in the arms of two women that attended her, for ſo *Candace* judged it by the cryes came from them, often repeating the name of Madam, and reflecting by this adventure upon the ſtrangers ſufferings with a more paſſionate intereſt, than could be expected from a perſon, in whom the ſenſe of anothers miſery, might well have been cruſh'd by the ſad weight of her own misfortunes, ſhe directed her ſteps that way with *Clitie*, with an intention to offer her ſuccour, when the women haſtily carried her into her chamber, which was neer that place, and ſhut the door after them; though the fair Queen had not yet ſeen the face of this afflicted Lady, the ſweetneſs of her voice and language had already gotten ſo much credit in her thoughts, and her Plaints (lim'd to a neer reſemblance with her own misfortunes) had beſpoke ſo juſt a pity, as ſome unlicenc'd tears ſtole into an expreſſion of her excellent nature into that perſons condition. *Ah* Clitie, cryed ſhe, *I ſee we are not the onely marks of Fortunes malice, nor has ſhe ſpent her ſtock of Cruelty upon us, If I apprehend aright, I have found a companion in miſery, and if I may be permitted to ſee this dejected party, we will mutually ſtrive to dull the ſenſe of each others woes, by comparing our Calamities.*

At

At theſe words (led by a curioſity, that had no other parent but a generous commiſeration) ſhe went ſoftly to the door, where they were newly enter'd, with an intent to indeavour an improvement of her diſcovery, but beſides that the door was cloſe bolted, there was ſo little noiſe made in the chamber, as, after the miſ-ſpending ſome ſerious attention, ſhe gave over the hopes of a preſent ſatisfaction.

After this, ſhe took ſome turns upon the Terraſſe, diſcourſing with *Clitie* upon that adventure, which had taken ſo large a poſſeſſion of her thoughts, as, for that night, it bar'd out the remembrance of thoſe that had a hand in her proper fortunes: after ſhe was got to bed, her cogitations ſtill glided & glanced upon this ſubject, nor could her fancy get looſe from theſe reflections, till ſleep crept upon them unawares to quiet them.

The next day, ſo ſoon as ſhe might be civilly ſeen, ſhe was viſited by *Cornelius*, and at that time he was not unwelcome, becauſe from him ſhe hop'd ſome ſatisfaction of her longing deſires to be inſtructed in the Fortunes of that deſolate Lady, (ſo much influence & intereſt have the afflictions of others upon our ſouls, when they carry a reſemblance to our own) yet finding ſome difficulty, to bring her laſt nights walk (which conducted her to that encounter) into the ſcene of their diſcourſe, ſhe was a little pos'd to manage her curioſity with all the caution it requir'd; but *Cornelius* eas'd her of that pain; for he had no ſooner bad her good morrow, and expreſs'd ſuch other civilities, as Cuſtom and Faſhion enjoyn'd, which prevented the queſtion ſhe

was framing in her thoughts, when believing himſelf oblig'd to give her the relation of that adventure. *Madam*, ſaid he, *ſince I had the honour to ſee you laſt, there has arived an accident worthy of your notice, which I aſſure my ſelf, when you have once underſtood it, you will take ſome intereſt.* Theſe words taught the Queen to level her judgment at a part of the truth, and was well pleaſed to be quitted of her requeſt, for what ſhe was now only to pay her acceptation.

Yeſterday, ſaid *Cornelius*, *ſome veſſels, that I ſent out to ſcour the Sea-coaſts, within ſight of the ſhore encountred two Pirates ſhips, which (after they had cut in pieces the greateſt part of thoſe that defended them) they took and brought in a very rich prize; yet all the reſt but cheap and worthleſs in compariſon of a young Lady, whom they reſcued from the rude hands of thoſe cruell men, in that critical minute, (as I received it from two of her Women-Attendants) when they were ready and reſolv'd to offer violence to her Perſon; Madam, to commend a Beauty in your preſence, for whom the Gods have ranſackt the treaſury of their skill to make the moſt accompliſhed piece that ever they put their hands to, I will onely ſay, if my Eye had not firſt encountred with your Excellencies, I ſhould have thought it impoſſible for the world to have ſhewn me any thing ſo fair; Indeed I think you would have a hard task without the aſſiſtance of your glaſſe, to ſhape an Idea ſo handſome: but the confidence I have that your own Eyes (when you ſee her) will find no dotage in theſe words, puts a ſtop to my farther deſcription: we have lodged her in a chamber neer to yours, where ſhe has already paſs'd one night with her Women, but if this Lady be fair, ſhe is not leſs*

afflicted

afflicted, and though I haveendeavour'd to plaiſter the wounds her ſorrows have made, with as much comfort, and as fair language as the Laws of Hoſpitality and courteſie, due to perſons of her being, could put into my mouth, we had much ado to prevail with her, to receive any nouriſhment. I gave her yeſterday a particular relation of the grand favour I receiv'd of Fortune, in being made an inſtrument of your ſafety; this only recitall had power to borrow her attention, & how the obſtinacy of her griefs to the confeſſion of ſome reſentment: this morning one of her women aſked me, if ſhe might not be permitted to ſee you, and told me, ſhe hop'd the tyde of her Ladies griefs, would finde an Ebb in the comforts of your ſociety.

The Qu: (who had already taken in much affection at the ears for that accompliſh'd perſon) reply'd, ſhe would call it her happineſs to receive the honour of her acquaintance, and though her preſent condition ſcarce allowed her a capacity to moderate the miſeries of others, yet ſhe would take a truce with her own misfortunes, on purpoſe to leſſen the ſenſe of hers, if it were poſſible.

Since you are ſo nobly reſolv'd, anſwer'd Cornelius, *ſhe ſhall preſently know of the honour you intend her, and I aſſure my ſelf, that ſo ſoon as ſhe is dreſt, ſhe will pay you her acknowledgement in a viſit. Let her onely know, if you pleaſe*, ſaid Candace, *if ſhe be in a condition to ſuffer the interview of a ſtranger, that I think my ſelf oblig'd, to pay that reſpect to a perſon ſo afflicted, and poſſible indiſpos'd as her ſelf; and by the acccount you have paſs'd of her beauty, you have already given me ſo much impatience to ſee her, as it will not permit me to ſtay for her in my chamber.*

Clitie, who by her own desire to know that Lady, was interessed in her Mistresses curiosity, readily acted her Commands, and, a short time after, it was return'd that the fair unknown had found a little failing in her health, by suffering the violence of some fits the night before, however she would make hast to apparel her self, with a purpose to prevent her design of a visit.

The Queen (who knew the priviledge of her sex) allowed her the liberty to invade the chamber before she was dresst, was desirous to acquit that trouble to her weak estate, and *Cornelius*, to whom the requisites of Civility deny'd that freedom, onely contented himself to conduct her to the Chamber door: when *Candace* enter'd, her face carried news of a grand addition to the star-light of beauty, wch shin'd in that terrestrial orb, nor could these two persons encounter without the silent confession of a mutual astonishment. Our former description of *Candace*'s beauty, dispenses with a further recital, but we should deal unjustly with the perfections of the fair unknown, should we hide them in silence, in whom the *Queen* found many delicacies that had a far better title to her wonder, than the *Prætor*'s relation could challenge, the new faln Snow was tann'd in comparison to the refin'd purity of that white that was the ground of her complexion, and if sorrow had gather'd the *Carnations* of her cheeks, shame to see her self surpriz'd half naked, though by persons of her own sex, had replanted others there, with such fresh advantages, as any weaker eye than *Candace*'s, would have shrunk at the brightness of that mingled lustre; her Mouth (as well for

Shape

Shape as Complexion) ſham'd the imitation of the beſt Penſils, and the livelieſt colours; and though ſome petty intervals of joy wanted the ſmiles that grief had ſequeſtred, yet ſhe never open'd it, but like the Eaſt at the birth of a beautiful day, and then diſcover'd treaſures, whoſe excelling whiteneſſe made the price ineſtimable; all the features of her face had ſo neer a kindred of proportion and Simmetry, as the ſevereſt Maſter of *Apelles* Art might have cal'd it his glory to have copied beauties from her, as the beſt of Models. The circumference of her viſage, ſhew'd the extremes of an imperfect Circle, and almoſt form'd it to a perfect Oval, and this abridgement of marvels was taper'd by a pair of the brighteſt ſtars that ever were lighted up by the hand of Nature: as their luſtre might juſtly claim the title of Celeſtial, ſo their colour was the ſame with Heavens, there was a ſpherical harmony in their motion, and that mingled with a vivacity ſo penetrating, as neither the firmeſt Eye, nor the ſtrongeſt Soul could arm themſelves with a reſiſtance of proof againſt thoſe pointed glories, their very languiſhing dejection darted more charms through the clouds of griefs, that darkned their brighteſt glory, than all others could boaſt in their cleareſt Sun-ſhine; nor were they ever ſo dimd with woe, but they had ſtill vigour enough left to open themſelves a paſſage to hearts defended with the greateſt inſenſibility; her head was crown'd with a prodigious quantity of fair long hair, whereof the colour as fitly ſuited the beauty of her Eyes, as imagination could make it. To theſe marvels of face were joyned the reſt of her neck, hands and ſhape;

and there seem'd a contest betwixt the form and whiteness of the two former, which had the larger commission from Nature to work wonders; and if she was not so tall of stature as *Candace*, in revenge of that she was far more slender, and her face much lesse than the fair Queen of *Æthiopia*'s. In fine, her beauty was miraculous, & though the Queen's had something more majestick and more powerful to imprint respect, yet the fair strangers was far more delicate, and possible more exactly conform'd to the nice rules of proportion; the regards of these two fair ones, were equally ty'd to contemplate each others perfections by a serious attention, their actions quickly confessing their mutual astonishment, & reading over those marvels in a few moments, that merited as many years for a fit perusal they had much ado to restrain their wonder from breaking out into loud interjections; the fair unknown, as first oblig'd by the *Queens* civility, was disposing her self to repay it in acknowledgement, when the *Qu:* whose courage was more unshaken, and whose minde and body kept a neerer degree to health, began the Complement, and accosting her with an action that confess'd the effects of the strangers beauty, and partly accounted for the pity her Soul had already promis'd to her miseries. *Cornelius*, said she, *would have given me cause of complaint, had he longer debar'd me the view of so admirable a person*; *I come Madam*, continued she, (saluting & imbracing her with an affection that seldom rises to such a height, at the first interview,) *I am come, (if possible) to bring comfort to your Calamities, and either to interweave my misfortunes with yours,*

or

or augment mine own, by ſuffering my ſhare of thoſe that compoſe your affliction. The fair unknown, whom the Majeſtie of *Candace*'s mine, and the gentile proffer of ſo much Courteſie, had already touch'd with a deep reſpect, and a tender reſentment, receiv'd her Careſſes in as graceful a manner, as her ſad condition would ſuffer, & ſtrugling with her grief, that ſhe might not appear either ſtupid, or ingrateful, after ſhe had ſilently ſtaid ſome time in her arms, and tenderly ſtriven to pay back part of her kindneſs in the dumb Elegance of imbraces; "Ma- "dam, *ſaid ſhe*, the confuſion I borrow from theſe "deſerved marks of your goodneſs, has left me no "liberty to expreſs, as I ought, how my Soul re- "ſents it, and I ſhould now learn to believe my "ſelf leſſe unfortunate, could I find out a way, "to merit the compaſſion of ſo excellent a per- "ſon. I think the world has few, *reply'd the Queen*, "that would refuſe to bear a part in your affli- "ctions, nor can ſuch aſpects as yours want the "power to ſtamp all the paſſions, even upon thoſe "hearts that are able to make the rudeſt reſiſt- "ance, I am ſure mine cannot hide the ſenſible "effects it has wrought within me, ſince my memo- "ry urging ſo ample an incitement, intirely to em- "ploy all my thoughts upon the conſideration of "mine own diſaſters, I have taken them from their "tasks, to intereſs my ſelf in yours, and to offer "you my promiſe, that if my power falls ſhort of "a capacity to give you comfort, at leaſt my af- "fection ſhall inable me to go halves in your ſuf- "ferings. If my miſhaps, *reply'd the Stranger*, were "of a nature to receive what you offer, I would

"come to you for a cure, without the leaſt ſcruple "of a doubt, but however the Gods have plac'd "my deſpair beyond the reach of redreſs, I ſhould "prove my ſelf very unworthy of the favours you "have given me, ſhould I not wreſtle with my woes, "to accept, as I ought, theſe generous effects of "your pity, 'tis of them, *purſu'd ſhe, ſighing*, I im-"plore a continuance, & I may ſafely aſſure you, "for truth it ſelf avers it, (repeating her imbra-ces with an action capable to ſoften the rockieſt hearts) "the wrath of heaven cannot point you to "a ſubject that has a better claim to your compaſ-"ſion, nor a Soul that can receive it with a deeper "acknowledgment.

As ſhe finiſhed theſe words, ſome unruly tears broke away from her fair eyes, which yet ſhe ſtrove to hide as much as poſſibly, and ſtopping the current of her diſcourſe to preſent a Chair to the Queen, ſhe ſeated her ſelf at the feet of her bed; beauty and handſomneſs had here got reaſon on their ſides to produce their uſual effects, and theſe two excellent Ladies (in whom the knowledge of each others quality was yet limited to the mutuall conſtruction of their eyes, and the remembrance of their ſelves, might well have diſpens'd with all that reſpect that was not due from their grandeur to privat perſons) did yet render all that concealed juſtice requir'd to each other, and onely took a mutual eſteem from view, which does not uſe to give ſuch intelligence to other perſons.

So ſoon as they had ſeated themſelves, they re-aſſum'd their diſcourſe, and if the fair unknown found abundance of charms in *Candace*'s language, the

the Queen encounter'd ſo much bewitching ſweetneſs in the ſtrangers Genius, as it perfectly compleated what her beauty had begun with much advantage, and whether caus'd by the conformity of their Fortunes, or the encounter of thoſe admirable qualities they equally poſſeſſed, (which indeed, alone were capable to produce as prompt and ſudden effects) but never did new-born amity, ſhoot up to ſuch a ſtature in ſo ſhort a time.

After they had given ſome moments to the enlargement of their firſt diſcourſe, the Qu: deſirous to lay the grounds of a greater confidence with the beautiful ſtranger: "Think not, Madam, *ſaid ſhe*, "that Fortune has us'd me more civilly than you, "the age of Time is not much increas'd, ſince with "a loſs, that poſſible was not deſign'd in the frowns "of your Fortune: I have ſighed for another that "may fill the other ſcale againſt your afflictions, & "if (a few dayes ſince) my Soul did receive ſome "ſolace; there is yet a remainder left uncur'd, that "inflicts miſery enough to juſtifie my Declaration, "that there are few perſons in the world, whoſe "woes are more ſtrongly woven than mine, think "it not ſtrange this diſcourſe ſeems to imply ſome "pre-intelligence of your Fortune, all I know that "concerns it, was receiv'd from your own mouth, "by chance over-hearing your laſt nights com-"plaint & diſcourſe with your women, upon the "adjoyning Teraſs: This contrivance of accident, "firſt begat the compaſſion, and then the affection "I have for you, and from thence was born a de-"ſire (which has ſince taken a conſiderable growth "from the character was given of your beauty) to

"ſee

"see and know you; be not troubled that I have "discover'd that without design, which I should "have been sorry to have known, had I thought "you could not part with the secret without dis-"pleasure, nor wil I demand a greater illustration, "till you shall think me worthy of a greater confi-"dence; in the mean time, take the obligation of "my promise, that my thoughts shall scan what "I know with no other curiosity, than what may "improve my power, to comfort and serve you.

If the face of the fair stranger confes'd a bashful surprizal, at the beginning of this Discourse, the gentle close of it restor'd her some assurance, yet she could not so suddenly repulse that active vermilion that had invaded her cheeks, but there still stayed some behind, that dwelt not there, which endeavouring to hide with her hand; "You have possible "heard enough from my mouth, *said she*, to pur-"chase me a severe censure, in the opinion of those "that are less indulgent, and, if not to defend my "self with insensibility against the assault of a per-"sons affection, that rais'd his batteries upon ex-"traordinary merit, & not to support his loss with-"out a violent grief be a crime, I shall be doubtless "a Delinquent in yours too: Indeed I should ever "be prepossessed with Caution, to hide my follies "from such persons as your self, since, possible "they are like to find less favour from your sub-"lime vertue than others, whose feeble frailty may "render them liable to the same imperfections, "however since this mishap has befaln me, I wil in-"deavor to take comfort from the opinion I have "of your goodness, & of that I think my observa-"tion

" tion has already made ſuch clear diſcoveries, as
" I need not ſcruple to truſt your knowledge with
" the moſt important ſecrets of my life. No, *reply'd*
" *the Queen*, I deſire not that, till time ſhall ripen
" you an occaſion to accord me your amity, nor wil
" I abuſe that opinion you have entertain'd of me,
" by demanding the proofs of it with ſo haſty an
" indiſcretion, I hope you will not conſtrue this, as
" if the reſentments I have for you, & the Intereſt
" I take in your Fortunes, have not nouriſhed an
" ardour to underſtand you better, but I ſhall ſtay
" for that favour, till I can ask it with leſs indecen-
" cy, after I have given you ſome experiments of
" the confidence I have in you, of this you will re-
" ceive no contemptible mark, when I ſhall diſcover
" and acquaint you with ſuch things, as you will
" judge worthy to be lock'd up in ſecreſie, (eſpeci-
" ally in this place, that has particularly deſerv'd
" my ſuſpition) from all other perſons, but ſuch as
" have an invincible guard for a ſecret; I have ſo
" poor an evidence of deſert to ſhew for this exceſs
" of noblenes, *reply'd the fair unknown*, as I dare not
" diſpoſe my ſelf to ſuffer it without prevention;
" Madam, this juſt civility is owing to the generous
" offer of your friendſhip, I will not ask, (if your
" leave allows it) a longer day than this, to aſſure
" you mine in parallel, & I beg your condiſcent to
" the propoſition with the greater hope, ſince my
" tongue in this is the faithful ſervant to my heart
" you will ſoon judg by what I ſhall tell you, that I
" do depoſite no ſlight or trivial confidence in your
" breſt, ſince, as my affairs are ballanc'd, there
" are few perſons on earth can be truſted with it

" with-

"without much danger. Stay then, *reply'd the Queen* "*interrupting her*, perhaps I may want diſcretion to "preſerve your ſecret as I ought, and yet you ſhall "leave off no diſguiſe, (ſince my own thoughts "have already look'd through it) when I ſhall "learn that your quality and mine are parallel. "Your face, *anſwer'd the unknown*, with thoſe "marvels I obſerve about you, have already aſ-"ſur'd me, there is little difference in our extra-"ction, and this will poſſible be better confirm'd, "when I have told you (continued ſhe, letting fall her voice, for fear of being underſtood by ſome perſons preſent, whoſe diſcretion had leſſe credit in her thoughts than the reſt) "that I am call'd "*Eliſa*, and not onely deriv'd from the illuſtrious "line of the *Arſacides*, but ſole Daughter, and as "yet legitimate Heir to *Phraates*, King of *Parthia*, "known of all the Earth, by the grandeur of his "Territories, and the effects of his cruelty. She made a ſtop at theſe words, when the Queen reply'd; "Your birth, *ſaid ſhe*, is not more ſub-"lime, than before I conjectur'd from thoſe viſi-"ble marks, that expreſſed your ſtrain to be high "and Heroick, and ſince it is no longer juſt I "ſhould keep my condition in a maſk, be pleas'd "to know that I am call'd *Candace*, Princeſs and "lawful Queen of *Æthiopia*.

At this mutual Diſcourſe, the two Princeſſes renewed the proteſtations of their promis'd amity, and that parity of deſcent kindling equall deſires of reſpect and affection, they ſweetly exchang'd many tender Careſſes, and laid the foundation of a ſtrong and perfect friendſhip.

After

After ſome diſcourſe, fram'd on purpoſe to confirm what they had ſaid, the Princeſs *Eliſa* thus continu'd; "I know well Madam, *ſaid ſhe*, that to "this Declaration of my Name and Quality, I "ſhould adjoyn the recital of theſe ſad accidents "that have perplexed my life; Madam, if you have "a wiſh that deſires this obedience, I am ready to "pay it, yet my memory ſtill bleeds ſo freſhly with "the blows of my laſt diſaſter, as my fear that it "has ſcarce left me ſtrength enough to cleer that "ſcore as I ought, has fram'd me a requeſt, that you "will pleaſe to reſpite my relation for a day or "two, till I recollect & recover as much vigour, as "will carry me through ſo tedious & ſo ſad a ſtory.

She could not bring theſe words to a period, without letting fall a chriſtal ſhour from her bright eyes, which the fair Queen, joyning hers to *Eliſa*'s wip'd away with her cheeks, and tenderly preſſing her in her arms,

"Be not ſo laviſh of thoſe precious tears, my fair "Princeſs, *ſaid ſhe*, and ſince (as I learn'd by your "laſt nights diſcourſe) there is yet ſome incertain-"ty left in your misfortuns, do not daſh your hopes "upon the Rock of a belief ſo deſperate, the Gods "are ſometimes pleaſed to tread ſtrange paths to "our deliverance, & if any example may ſerve to "fortifie that opinion in you, it may poſſibly ſhew "you the way to recover life in your ſwounded "hopes In the mean time, do not violence your "ſelf for my ſatisfaction, which I am contented to "defer, till you may find your power as propenſe as "your will to perform it; and ſince my preſent e-"ſtate may ſafely allow me to venture upon a long

"recital

"cital, I will indeavour to divert you with the Hi-
"ſtory of my life; I ſuppoſe you will not finde it
"amiſs to paſs away this day upon your bed, with-
"out dreſſing you further, as well becauſe your
"bodily weakneſs deſires repoſe, as by that means
"you may avoid the viſits of *Cornelius*, with all o-
"thers that are likely to interrupt our privacy.

The fair Princeſs of *Parthia*, after a reſpective conteſt and reſiſtance againſt the Queens civilities, was at laſt overcome with importunity, to accept the liberty ſhe offered, and after ſhe had ordered her women to ſtop all viſits at the door, by acquainting the perſons with her indiſpoſition, they both ſeated themſelves upon the bed, reſpect withdrawing the reſt to ſuch a diſtance, as they could not over-hear them.

The Queen began the ſtory of her life, at the time that *Cæſario* arrived at her Fathers Court, diſcourſes the cauſe that led him thither, recounted the bewitching gallantry of his firſt actions, the uncovering his affection, firſt by his diſcourſe in the Temple, and afterwards by many ſucceeding aſſurances that his behaviour ſtill ſilently repeated: ſhe related his quarrel and combat with *Britomarus*, then ſucceeded to the ſecond diſcourſe that he made her of his paſſion, while the wounds he received of that young Man, confin'd him to his Bed, and in fine, forgot nothing of importance, that *Eteocles* had before recounted to *Tyridates*, & when ſhe was ariv'd at that part of the Narration where *Eteocles* was interrupted, after ſhe had ſilently imploy'd her thoughts, for a few moments, to call home ſome particulars, which time, aſſiſted by the ſeve-

rall

rall accidents of her life, had a little lead aſtray from her memory, ſhe thus purſu'd her ſtory.

The continuation of the Hiſtory of Cæſario *and* Candace.

SO ſoon as the young *Cæſario*, whom (as I told you) we called *Cleomedon*, was cur'd of thoſe wounds he received from the bold *Britomarus*, he carefully continued to render Me his obſervances and viſits, with a preciſe ſedulity, and took the tide of every occaſion, wherein he might reſpectively ſhew me ſome ſparks of his flame; but I liv'd with him in ſuch a manner, as he found it hard to faſten any judgment upon his own Intereſt in my inclinations: And though a few words I let fall, while his wounds kept him in bed, (beſides the ſignal confeſſion of all my actions, that betrayd a peculiar eſteem of his merits above the reſt that ſaw me) might ſhew him the dawnings of ſome hope, yet he found ſo little diſpoſition either in my language or behaviour to ſuch a particular tye of affection, which his deſires were level'd at, as he could gather no hopes from either, but ſuch as were faint & ſickly; and, to ſpeak the truth, I cannot think it ſtrange, if he were poſ'd at the valuation of his own eſtate in my breſt, for as yet my ſelf was ignorant how to rate it, and it coſt me a long time in fifting my thoughts & deſires, before I had power to diſcern in what faſhion I had received him there; my conſideration took the height of his birth at the full ſtature, and I regarded

garded the marvellous qualities of his perſon with favour enough: I muſt ſay more, that I had a ſecret ſenſe of obligation for the affection he expreſſed: and finding nothing in it that deſerv'd my cenſure, I reflected on that, and the perſon that profeſs'd it, with a complaiſance that ſtrangely bent it ſelf to ſomthing extraordinary; but I had ſuch a natural averſion, to the imbarquing my ſelf for *Cupids* traffick, as thoſe difficulties he had already clear'd, in winning my attention and permiſſion to the ſoft language of his Love, were none of the greateſt he had to ſubdue in my diſpoſition.

Thus his condition was ſtated, when one day, with *Clitie* (the ſame maid you now ſee in my company whom I ever entirely truſted) taking a walk in one of the Palace gardens, ſhe leading me alone by the threed of a cunning diſcourſe (while the reſt of my maids were diſpers'd in the ſeveral Alleys) into an unfrequented Arbor, where after ſhe had lightly touch'd ſome other ſubjects, by which, ſhe inſenſibly drew me into the Net of her deſign, to talk of *Cæſario.*

"Madam, do you think, *ſaid ſhe*, if Fortune "were ſo happily unblinded, as to place her boun- "ties right, & let fall her favours upon a juſt pro- "portion of merit, that the Prince *Cleomedon* might "not pretend with an unqueſtionable title to a "large part of the world, & that the grandeur of "his birth (which to us is no ſecret) could ever be "better ſuited, than by the admirable qualities of "his perſon? 'Tis confeſt, *ſaid I*, that *Cleomedon* is "highly commendable in his whole compoſure, & "that the skilfulleſt deſire could hardly fancy one

"excellent

" excellent part, requir'd in the frame of an ac-
" compliſh'd Prince, which is not to be found plen-
" tifully ſtor'd, and harmoniouſly match'd in him.
" Have you obſerv'd, *reply'd Clitie*, that incompa-
" rable grace that ſhines in all his actions, the
" ſweetneſs of his converſe, the vivacity of his wit,
" and thoſe thouſand marks of greatneſs that
" throng together without diſorder in his Face
" and Language. I have remark'd them all, *ſaid I*,
" with an apprehenſion as clear as thine, and I re-
" ally conſider *Cleomedon* as a perſon extraordina-
" ry, but what doſt thou ſtrike at by this confeſſion
" thou haſt gotten from me? I would fain induce
" you to confeſs, *ſaid Clitie, with an action leſs ſeri-*
" *ous*, that your judgment has not ſhew'd you ſo
" many grand qualities in a *Prince*, and in a *Prince*
" that dies for you, without touching your ſoul
" with ſome ſentiments of affection. Indeed Ma-
" dam, *purſu'd ſhe ſmiling*, me thinks you ſhould not
" be ſo inſenſible; & ſince, in fine, your heart is too
" tender to be either Stone or Braſs, would you
" allow me the liberty to ſpeak my conjectures, I
" would dare to ſay that it has not ſcap'd the affe-
" ction & deſerts of *Cleomedon* without a battery.

This diſcourſe of *Clitie* brought ſome blood into my face, and regarding her with an action more compos'd than hers, " However it happens to day, " *ſaid I*, me thinks you are not very wiſe; & I know " not which of my actions could inſtruct you to " raiſe theſe conjectures of me. I did not ſift it from " any of your actions, *reply'd the Maid*, but my own " reaſon, which to me appear'd a fitter foundation " for my opinion, than any proofs you have yet be-

"tray'd; but in fine, ſince your illuſtrious birth
"does not injoyn you to ſhut your eys upon the
"merit of a Prince, whoſe extraction is neither in-
"ferior to yours, nor any perſons living; and the
"ſeverity of your vertue cannot juſtly forbid you
"the reſentments that an affection ſo ful of reſpect,
"may challenge; what other conſideration can
"raiſe forces enough to oppoſe the thoughts I have
"paſs'd upon it, by the ſole aſſiſtance of an unby-
"aſs'd reaſon? Doſt thou not know, *reply'd I*, that I
"was never prone to regard a perſon, with any o-
"ther intereſt than ſuch an eſteem as we all owe
"to Vertue where ere we find it? nay, did my incli-
"nation place a particular value upon *Cleomedon*'s
"perſon, I would make it bow to that obedience is
"due to the King, my Fathers will, which ſhall ever
"be the rule of all my thoughts, & I ought to judge
"them very Criminal, ſhould they dare to act by
"any other power than his commands. I doubt not,
"*ſaid Clitie*, but your intentions are the ſame you
"ſpake them, but, granting that, I find no cauſe to
"diſapprove my opinion. The King your Father,
"who has long ſince perceived *Cleomedon*'s preten-
"ces, would never have ſuffer'd, or at leaſt not
"favour'd their progreſs as he has done, had he
"thought that alliance deſerv'd his rejection, his
"behaviour in this affair, might eaſily in-
"ſtruct you to believe that he has look'd up-
"on the prologue of his amorous deſigns with a
"ſerene aſpect, and finding in *Cleomedon*'s perſon,
"all that his wiſhes would contrive in that of a
"Prince, whom his thoughts voted worthy of the
"honour of your Bed, you need not doubt, but he
"will

"will prefer him before all his neighbour Princes,
"on whom, though Fortune, poſſible to ſhew her
"blindneſs, has beſtow'd ſome Crowns, Yet Hea-
"ven has neither given them a Birth ſo illuſtrious,
"nor a Vertue ſo eminent, as its bounty has con-
"fer'd on this brave Son of *Cæſar*; beſides, Madam,
"you being his legitimate and only heir, 'tis vain
"to think he will fix his deſires upon any addition
"to your grand inheritance, & 'tis the opinion of
"perſons far more prudent & politick than *I*, that
"he will rather fear, than deſire the alliance of a
"ſtranger King, and deem it far more requiſite to
"give a Prince entirely to his People, than tran-
"ſport their ſubjection to a forreign Scepter.
"When it once arrives at that point, *reply'd I*, I
"can do no leſs than avow unto thee, though poſſi-
"ble not without a bluſh, that I will receive *Clome-*
"*don* from his hands, with leſs repugnance, than if
"he had rifled the whole ſtock of mankind for a-
"nother choiſe, &, indeed I confeſs, thou wert not
"wholly deceiv'd by thoſe thoughts that conclu-
"ded me neither blind nor inſenſible to the merit
"of his perſon, nor the proofs of his affection.

I had thus no ſooner diſplaid my hidden thoughts when I beheld *Cæſario*, (whoſe approach I then leaſt expected) enter the Arbour, & throw himſelf at my feet, with a face that boaſted ſuch a complement of joy, and ſatisfaction, as I timerouſly concluded he had heard all thoſe words, I ſo lately let fall to his advantage: this call'd a fiery bluſh into my cheeks, & I was at firſt ſurpris'd with ſo much ſhame, as wanting the confidence to look him in the face, I cover'd mine own with my hand on purpoſe

to hide a part of my confuſion: the Prince, who conſtru'd the cauſe of it right, was ready to borrow repentance of his tender affection, for the perplexity he had given me, and felt the exceſs of his joy, corrected to a ſober moderation, by a belief that I was not well ſatisfied with this paſſage, however (loath to forfeit ſo fair an occaſion) he began to rally his ſcatter'd ſpirits, and, imbracing my knees with a tender, & yet a paſſionate ardour. "Madam "*ſaid he*, do not grudge me the Fortune that Hea- "ven has given me, without your conſent, and be "not troubled that I am indebted for a happineſs "to this encounter, for which I might long have "waited (ſtill the companion of my own woes) be- "fore I had obtain'd it of your goodneſs: Madam, "what I learn'd from your fair mouth, has taught "me to believe my ſelf the happieſt, and the moſt "glorious Prince in the world, but all that you "have ſaid, has given you no juſt cauſe of ſhame or "repentance, unleſs you draw it from the choice "you have made of a man ſo unworthy of that pre- "tious priviledge you have given him in your breſt, "your intentions are ſo nicely wrapt within the "ſtrict rules of Duty and Vertue, as when the King "your Father (though advis'd by the ſevereſt per- "ſons upon Earth) ſhall underſtand them, they "cannot ſcan this act with Juſtice, and paſs any "thoughts upon it to your diſadvantage; for my "ſelf Madam, I receive this knowledge with a re- "ſpect ſo profound, and ſo perfectly conform'd to "the devout veneration I have for you, as you "ſhall ever find a greater encreaſe in my ſubmiſſi- "ons to your will, than in thoſe hopes you permit "me to conceive. While

While he ſpake in this manner, I recover'd ſome confidence to diſparkle the aſtoniſhment had ſeiz'd me, & whether my opinion of his diſcretion, or the Innocence of my intentions, pleaded beſt to my ſelf in my own behalf, in effect, I was prompted to believe, I had not laviſh'd any language that left ſuch a ſpot upon me, as ſhame firſt taught me to imagine, with this perſwaſion, taking my hand from my face, and licenſing my Eye to regard him with more aſſurance than before. "How *Cleomedon, ſaid* "*I*, are theſe the proofs of your reſpect, do you "think you have not forgotten what you owe me, "thus by an ambuſh to intrap my ſecrets, before "you knew how I would reliſh or receive the free-"dom? I had rather dye, *anſwer'd Cleomedon*, than "give you any juſt cauſe of diſpleaſure, but if you "find it in this encounter, believe it, Madam it was "only accident, and not deſign that plotted the "offence. Let it be deſign or hazard, *reply'd I*, I do "not think you can conſtrue my words to that ad-"vantage you pretend, nor can I believe you could "find out reaſon enough to beget a doubt of my "obedience, which was ever taught to bow it ſelf "to the Kings command, nor of that deſire, which "I ever tenderly preſerv'd of a total ſubmiſſion to "his will, not only in what regards the great ſa-"crifice to *Hymen*, but the entire diſpoſal of all my "actions, ſo long as the thred of my life is uncut: "No Madam, *reply'd Cæſario*, I never doubted it, but "I was uncertain whether your inclination would "declare with your obedience in my behalf, and "prevail to let affection go a ſhare in that, which "Duty has only power to exact at your hands; 'tis

"that, Madam, is the basis on which I build all my "glory, and if I may have leave to mingle a little "Interest with it, will say, that (if my opinion does "not abuse me) your own inclinations will have "all the power to compleat our destiny, since the "Kings have ever so tenderly comply'd with yours "as they can never permit him to offer you any "force in the choice of a Husband. I confess my "hopes look the same way, *said I*, & since (though "against my will) you have gotten so large an ac-"quaintance in my thoughts, upon the confidence "I repose in your vertue, and the respect which "can never give you leave to abuse that intelli-"gence you have got in the brest of a Princess, not "unworthy of your affection, I shall not scruple to "confirm, what you have already learn'd from my "mouth, but will repeat you my purpose, that if "you can oblige the King to approve your design, "I will submit my self to his command, without "the least repugnance to receive you.

Cæsario did not throw himself at my feet to thank me for this promis'd favour, for he had not stirr'd from thence since he enter'd the Arbour, but my words had committed such a rape of joy upon his senses, as it was long before he could get any language at liberty to express it, yet at last it brake loose, though much out of joint with excess of passion, which yet me thought told the tale of his affection better in that disorder'd Elegance, than I ever understood it before from its untroubled composure, and confirm'd my resolution to prefer him (if ever my disposal were released to my self) above all the persons in the world.

Since

Since that day he lived with me, not uſurping Licence from Succeſs, to enlarge his liberty of behaviour, for he ſtill kept himſelf exactly within the bounds of that reſpect, which was born a twin, and had ever ſince grown up with his paſſion, and had he chanc'd to break beyond them, I knew how to reduce him ſo handſomly, as I could leave him more confidence of his happineſs, a ſweeter repoſe, and riper hopes than ever. Being yet too young to do it with Decorum, he thought it not fit to truſt his intentions to the King till ſome important ſervice might ſtate him ſo powerfully in his breſt, to repair the defect of thoſe Crowns he had loſt, and help him up to that pitch in his opinion, which he might have flown at, before the diſaſtrous fall of *Antony* and *Cleopatra*.

In this expectation he paſs'd above a year in our Court, and thrived ſo happily in his deſign to indear himſelf to the King, as he could not have received more indulgence, though all the bloud in his Veins had ſtream'd from no other Fountain but *Hydaſps*, and with me his lovely qualities prevailed ſo ſucceſsfully, as at laſt he had got as large a poſſeſſion in my heart, as he could fancy in his forwardeſt wiſhes: indeed it was no eaſie task to defend my ſelf from him, for *Cæſario* is ſtuck ſo full of incomparable graces, in both the faces and features of body and mind, as it is impoſſible for the ſevereſt Judge of worth to ſee and frequent him, and not quickly confeſs him a perſon, in whom the Divine bounty has treaſur'd the marks of an extraordinary grandeur; & to theſe rare endowments were added a complaiſance, an aſſiduity, and a diſcretion ſo

uncommon, as by a ſweet violence were able to enforce affection, even in thoſe Cinical Souls, that are moſt incapable to take the true height of merit; of me he received all the ſpotleſs teſtimonies of affection, that Innocence would avow, and though they were preciſely confin'd within the limits of ſeverity enough, yet his knowledge of my humour, ſhew'd him cauſe to content himſelf, with what I was willing to allow him: he would ſometimes grow very melancholly, when his thoughts chanc'd to reflect upon his batter'd Fortunes, and, I remember, when I asked him the cauſe of his indiſpoſition, he has often anſwer'd me to this purpoſe: "Madam, *would he ſay*, it does not trou-
"ble me to be in debt for all I have to you and
"yours, nor would I lay out one ſingle wiſh for a
"fortune that comes not either from you, or for
"you, but when I look upon my ſelf as I am de-
"ſpoil'd by that giddy Deity of all thoſe Grande-
"urs & Dignities, that inviron'd me at my birth,
"& find that I am ſtript of all at a time, when their
"ſervice was ſo neceſſary to prefer me to yours, I
"cannot diſſemble my diſpleaſure, nor lift my Eys
"to you with any aſſurance, when my memory
"wakes thoſe cruel thoughts that tell me, if your
"generous Father had not given me a Sanctuary,
"I ſhould now be deſtitute of a retreat among
"men, that I have now no proper eſtate, no rank,
"nor any of thoſe Scepters left me, my Anceſtors
"poſſeſs'd, that he who has rob'd me of all, that
"uſurps the throne of my Father, & the ſame that
"took away Crown and Life from the infortunate
"*Cleopatra*, does proudly brood our ſpoils, and
"peace-

"peaceably ſway the better part of the Univerſe, "while Fortune faſtens me to ſuch a feeble con- "dition, as denys me the power of recovering my "ſwoonded honour, or my loſt eſtate, in revenging "my friends by the ruine of my enemies. In fine, "Madam, I cannot ſee you ſerv'd by a Man whom "Fortune has tumbled to ſo low a condition, with- "out bluſhing with the blood that is neareſt my "heart, & if I had not ſome ſparks of hope in the "King your Fathers aſſiſtance, that are yet un- "quench'd, and a little confidence in the courage "of a Prince (who cannot want it, and be ſtill the "Son of *Cæſar*) to repair the ſhame of my life, I "ſhould deſpair of comfort.

Such Diſcourſes as theſe my *Cæſar* often made me upon this ſubject, but I rais'd all the power of my reaſon to combat thoſe melancholly thoughts, as well becauſe they afflicted him, as that they drave him upon the dangerous rock of a reſolution, which my judgment told me, he would never have power to conduct to a happy period.

"Think not, *ſaid I*, that the loſs of your Crowns "has made you leſs conſiderable, than if you were "ſtill veſted in that purpl'd proſperity of your Roy- "al houſe, your Vertue may reſtore you, what your "blind Enemy has taken, nor has ſhe power e- "nough, in her whole ſtock of malice, to blot out "thoſe Characters, which in your perſon are far "more remarkable, than all the glittering Crowns, "whereof ſhe has plunder'd you. So long as there "are ſtore of thoſe to be acquir'd among men, you "have ſtill the ſame right, to aſſert and arm your "juſt pretences, but if you only level your deſires

"at

"at thoſe, on purpoſe to enn oble your amorous
"claim, know, you need not the addition of thoſe
"fading glories, ſince I find that in your ſelf alone,
"which will give you the upper hand in my
"thoughts, of him that commands the Univerſe:
"Beſides, your Honour has no Intereſt in your
"misfortunes, for you ſuffer'd them at an age ſo
"helpleſs and inſenſible, as allows you no right
"to go any ſhare in the ſhame, or the glory of good
"or bad ſucceſs: if the Gods ſhall one day furniſh
"you with forces to revive the quarrel, you may
"yet diſpute the Empire of the world with that
"Uſurper of your right, and Perſecutor of your
"life, and if they refuſe you the means, and break
"down the ſtairs by which you ſhould remount the
"throne of your Fathers, you may poſſible aſ-
"cend another, that is large enough to bound a
"reaſonable ambition.

The Son of *Cæſar*, receiv'd ſome comfort from this diſcourſe, yet not ſo clear a ſatisfaction, to hinder him from perplexing me with his daily proteſtations, that none were fit to ſerve me but the Maſters of the world, and that ſole conſideration made him Envy their condition. In the mean time, he ſaw & diſcours'd me without the leaſt reſtraint, with all ſorts of vertuous liberty, and the King, who (without a purblind underſtanding) could do no leſs than diſcover a part of the truth, was ſo far from diſapproving, as the ſatisfaction he expreſt in his face and actions, was a main fortification to *Cæſario*'s hopes; when Fortune, after ſhe had ſhin'd with an unclouded flattery, upon the morning of my Age, began to make faces, & raiſe ſtorms, which have

have ſince toſs'd me to that condition, wherein you encounter'd me. *Tiribaſus*, whom I mentioned in the beginning of my Diſcourſe, was lifted by the Royal favour, not only to the talleſt advancement among the *Æthiopians*, but was little ſhort of the King himſelf, either in Credit, or Authority, never did favorite fly at ſo high a pitch in the ſphere of his Maſters love, and *Hydaſpes*, had not only depoſited to his truſt, all the places of importance in the Kingdom, and left the management of his Revenue with all other charges to his diſcretion, and diſpoſal, but given him an abſolute power, both in the heart and frontiers of his Dominions, to command the Soldiery, & in fine, had mounted him to that pitch of greatneſs and glory, as though he had deſir'd it, it was now no longer in the power of the ſame hand that rais'd to ruine him. 'Tis true, *Tiribaſus*, had never given him cauſe to repent his bounty, & having climb'd to that ſublimity of power by the ſole aſſiſtance of his own vertue, he had kept himſelf there with ſuch an evenneſs of diſcretion as the Kings own deſires could not mend any thing in his Vigilance, Courage, or Fidelity: He was a man of extraordinary Gallantry, his perſon happily compos'd with all thoſe features and proportions the *Æthiopians* accounted handſome, and indeed worthy to top that dignity, if he could have taught his ambition to ſtop there & ſtep no higher; whether that, or Love, or both conjoyn'd, directed his ayms at me I know not, but whatever ſpur'd him to thoſe undertakings, it was much about the time that I was upon the ſame terms with *Cæſario*, which I laſt related, when the ſpeech of his behaviour

viour began at first to stammer his saucy intentions to a discovery. He had already betrai'd a more studied & particular respect unto me than formerly he had used, but stil I refer'd them to other causes, being very remote from the least imagination that a man, who apparently before had never aspir'd at any thing but great and glorious actions, should now learn to sigh for a softer passion, and that a man, who could prove no discent from a Royal stem, should lift his desires to the only daughter of his King. If my dull apprehension had construi'd them right, those first Essays of his bold passion had been receiv'd in another manner, but at last the repetition of those half discoveries insensibly remov'd the cloud from my eies, and I began to take instruction from divers marks, which till then he had carefully conceal'd.

I was yet got no farther than an uncertain suspition could inform me, when he adventured to clear all my doubts; I remember the first time he shew'd me the face of his passion without a Mask, we were in one of those beautiful Gardens of *Meroe*, that are delightfully folded within the silver Arms of *Nilus*, and delicately imbelish'd with the fairest treasure that Art and Nature could bring to adorn them; I was then upon the bank of the channel with a great number of the chief Court Ladies, sporting our selves with every one an angle in our hands, a divertisement we often used, by reason of the great number of Fish that frequented that place; but that day I had no luck at my sport, & had often cast in my Line without getting a Bite, when *Tiribasus*, who had been long walking with the King in the same Gar-

Garden, came to me, & perceiving ſome petty diſcontent in my viſage, demanded the cauſe: "Do "you not ſee *Tiribaſus*, *ſaid I, ſmiling*, how fortune "lowrs upon my ſports to day? And while ſhe "hangs a fiſh upon every one's hook, ſhe partially "paſſes mine, and ſuffers not one ſo much as to "taſt my bait: Ah Madam *(reply'd Tiribaſus, who "found thoſe words had hinted a favourable occaſion, "to conduct his thoughts into the ſcene)* how little rea-"ſon you have to envy this trivial hap to your "maids, who while they amuſe themſelves with "captiving a few feeble and innocent creatures, "your hooks are much more dangerous, and you "take prizes of for greater importance. When "people take what they angle for, *reply'd I*, their "deſires are ſatisfied, in being arriv'd at the end "they aim'd at; but when with the ſame thing "they aim at, *ſaid he*, they take ſomthing that in-"creaſes the quarry, they are fortunate beyond in-"tention, Madam your Highneſs, *ſaid he*, is of that "number, ſince with thoſe nets your innocence "ſpreads without any deſign for Priſoners, you "take all that ſtays, & all that are deſirous to fly "you, even when you neglect the pains of purſu-"ing the game, nothing can eſcape you, or if any "does, they are ſuch poor irrational Creatures as "theſe, who run away from the Glory of dying in "your fair hands for want of underſtanding it.

Tiribaſus brought forth theſe words with a ſigh, & I was not ſo innocent, (eſpecially being prepoſſeſs'd with a former ſuſpition) as not readily to perceive what mark he ſhot at, & deſirous to let him ſee this kind of diſcourſe did not pleaſe me, I dar-

ted

ted at him a disdainful look, and then presently retiring my eys from his visage, "I thought, *said I*, "you had a mind to make your self merry, and "perhaps you think you have chosen a subject very "fit for your purpose: Alas Madam *answer'd Tiri-* "*basus*, my reason cannot be so blind to seek there "for divertisement, where I have found my ruine, "and how ill would such light-heel'd thoughts suit "with his sad condition, from whom you have al- "ready taken his repose and his liberty.

These words, which I did not expect would have been so clear and intelligible, lighted up so fierce an anger in my soul, as a part of the heat flew with a deep dye into my face, and once more retreating my eys from the waters to fasten them on his: "To me, *Tiribusus*, *said I*, is it to me you direct "this language? It would highly concern my life, "*answer'd he*, that I had power enough left still to "make my addresses to any but your self, nor am "I blind or deaf to any of those reasons, that "would disswade my bold thoughts from the "Daughter of my King, but it is the invincible "force of my Destiny, or rather yours that de- "crees it, against which, all humane resistance will "fight, but with a feeble arm.

These audacious words, wound up my resentment to the highest extremity, and no longer able to dissemble it. "I shall know hereafter, *said I, with an action full of the marks of an extraordinary motion*, "how to cut off all those weaknesses from my life, "that have thus encourag'd you to offend me, and "if that fails, to reduce you to your duty, I'le try "whether that excess of favour the King your

"Masters

"Maſters bounty does allow you, will prove too "ſtrong for his affection to his Daughter.

Tiribaſus who had already foreſeen how his firſt anſwer would be received, was but little aſtoniſh'd at this angry repulſe, and having hardened his reſolution to ſtand the firſt ſhock with an undaunted obſtinacy, he was preparing to reply, when turning his head, he perceived the company ſo near us, as he durſt not purſue his deſign for fear of over-hearers; this made him change the ſubject, and find out ſome other diſcourſe to entertain me; but I was ſo ſtung with that he had ſaid already, as I vouchſafed not ſo much as one ſingle word to all that he ſpake beſides.

From that day I began to hate him heartily, though til then I had found out nothing in his perſon that I could juſtly ſay was odious, but my belief that the pride of his heart (which ſprung from the Kings indulgence) had rais'd him the confidence to lay his paſſion ſo naked, provok'd me more fiercely againſt him, than I ſhould have been to other perſons, though they had been his inferiors.

"He thinks, *ſaid I*, that without raiſing himſelf, "he may lawfully fly his aſpiring pretences at the "Daughter of his King, and by the help of that "inſolence, to which his Maſters unmerited ſmiles "have tranſported him, he does doubtleſs imagine, "that he can love nothing below me, without of-"fending his upſtart honour; but I'le take care to "cure him of that Error, if he ſtil continues to "ſhew me the Symptoms, & poſſibly throw him as "much beneath his preſent condition, as his ef-"fronted ambition would raiſe him above it.

In

In the mean time, he took no deſpair from this firſt repulſe I had given him, & if he cunningly kept his paſſion under hatches to the whole Court, he loſt no occaſion wherein he might ſhew it to me in particular; I carefully avoided all thoſe that might probably betray me to a ſecond ſurprizal by him in private, and inſtructed all my actions to aſſure him, that the farther he ſtep'd in purſuit of his ambitious flames, the deeper he engag'd himſelf in my mortal hatred; all the reflections I could make upon it, ſtill added freſh fuel to the flame of my choler, and being born to ſo lofty a Courage, as could hardly judge the Son of *Cæſar* worthy to ſerve me, I could not ſuffer the thought that one of my Father's Subjects, and a man that was no Prince, ſhould openly preſume to diſcourſe me his affection, without letting my ſelf be carried with impatience to the extreams of a hatred againſt him: I had no power to preſerve the truth of this accident in diſguiſe from *Cæſario*, and his Jealouſie (which was ſtarted up to a ſtrange height in the very day of it's birth,) made him receive this intelligence ſo impatiently, as had I conſented to looſen the Rains, which I ever kept upon his will, he would have doubtleſs endeavoured to puniſh the preſumption with too loud a fury, which my own quality and credit oblig'd me to hide from the whole world, but my commands (by the Authority he had given me in his heart) held him back ſo ſtrictly from any angry attempt upon his Rival as he durſt not ſuffer the leaſt ſign to appear in any of his actions that he knew it.

Tiribaſus often laid wait in vain for an occaſion that

that might help him to the privacy of a ſecond parly, but I ſtill countermin'd his cunning ſo carefully, as in more than three months time, he never lighted upon the liberty to ſpeak with me, but ſtill ſome company were by to intercept him, which I ſuppoſe gave him a reſolution to turn the courſe of his deſign another way, and refer that to the mediation of time, and the lucky emergencies of ſome future occaſions, which (as his condition was then ſtated) he had little hope to obtain.

In purſuit of this reſolve, he waited one day (as he had often done at ſeveral other times) at the foot of thoſe ſtairs that lead to my lodging, upon the point of my return from the City, and advancing with a number of Courtiers, that fawn'd upon his fortune, to the boot of my Chariot, he offer'd me his hand to help me out, and lead me up the ſtairs; what ever repugnance I had to receive that office at his hands, I could not handſomly refuſe him in the preſence of ſo many witneſſes; beſides perceiving the King with his face toward me, looking out of a Window, and my Eſq; being reſpectively retir'd to give him that honour of precedency, I found my ſelf oblig'd to lend him a hand, and being deſcended from the Chariot, I began to mount the ſtairs with him.

Tyribaſus turning his eye round to ſee if any followed us neer, and perceiving Reſpect had kept all thoſe that came after at a becoming diſtance: *Madam*, ſaid he, (letting fall his voice as low as it might well be underſtood) *had I been born among the Enemies of your Royall houſe, and with a native Enmity, hatched deſignes againſt the Intereſt*

of your Eſtates, and the KING your Fathers Service, you could not employ a more ſcornful care to flye and avoid me, than you have done already: the reaſon, replyed I, interrupting him, *is eaſily apprehended, ſince if you had acted all that you have urg'd for the cauſes of averſion, your offence had been ſhort of that which your tongues indiſcretion did ſo lately betray. I did not think*, replyed Tyribaſus, *that any conſtruction could draw the proofs of an obſequious and reſpective paſſion, within the number of offences, and if we fly from thoſe that love us, methinks we ſhould ſeek out puniſhments for thoſe that do not ſo*; Tyribaſus, ſaid I, *to evade Diſcourſes of this nature, is the reaſon that I ſeek to eſcape you, as I would do Plagues or Death; and if ever you adventure again to offend me with the like, I'le tell your ſtory to the KING in ſuch a manner, as all the intereſt and affection you have in him, perhaps may prove too weak to defend you from his indignation: No Madam*, anſwer'd *TIRIBASUS* with a ſerious and compos'd action, *do not accuſe me to the KING, if you pleaſe, for a fault my fate inforc'd me to commit, which I am reſolved ſhall no more be repeated, ſince you forbid it, if there be a poſſibility to avoid it, I would neither diſpleaſe the King my Maſter, nor my Soveraign Princeſs, and if I cannot ſuddenly exile this unlucky paſſion from my heart, which has render'd me worthy of your anger, at leaſt I will take ſuch care to govern and correct it, as it ſhall never noiſe it ſelf any more in your ears, nor make me a ſecond purchaſe of your diſpleaſure.*

As

As he finiſhed theſe words, he found himſelf neer my chamber door, and without ſtaying for an anſwer, he made me a very low reverence, and ſo retir'd, leaving more ſatisfaction behind him, by the promiſe he made me, than I thought he had brought.

Indeed he began to be a very ſtrict obſervator of his word, and confin'd his behaviour to terms that were very remote, and almoſt aliens to the former teſtimonies of his love; ſo that in five or ſix months time, not ſo much as perceiving one ſpark of his flame, brake out words; at firſt I believed his Diſcretion had kept his Paſſion priſoner, on purpoſe to pleaſe me; and in ſequel I thought he had intirely driven it from his heart. *Ceſario* himſelf was of the ſame opinion, and all thoſe (who from ſeveral ſigns had received a glimmering intelligence of his love, perceiving the feaveriſh heat of of his officious behaviour towards me, retire to ſuch a moderat temper, as imply'd no particular deſign) concluded with us, that the difficulties he encounter'd in my ſpirit, had doubtleſs beaten off his batteries, & oblig'd him to raiſe the Siege; for my ſelf, I was grown ſo confident, I had not miſtaken him, as, by little and little, I had almoſt quitted all my reſentment againſt him, and perceiving what ſtrict rules he ſtill obſerved in his carriage towards me, I began to regard him with almoſt as ſmooth an aſpect, as before the abortive birth of his affection.

But it ſeems I had row'd long enough in a calm, and my fate thought it time to acquaint me with thoſe cruel ſtorms of misfortunes, that have finee coſt me ſo many ſighs.

At that time, *Nubia*, which had heretofore been a puiſſant Realm of it ſelf, and was then rang'd as a Province under the King my Fathers Dominion, by the ſecret practiſes and inſtigations of our neighbours the *Ægyptians*, or rather the *Romans*, who had newly uſurp'd their Empire, univerſally roſe in Rebellion with ſo unbeliev'd an expedition and promptitude, as before the certain intelligence of it could arrive at *Meroe*, the infection was ſpread through all the Provinces of that Country; thoſe that had expreſt any fidelity to their Prince, were all inhumanly murther'd, and the *Nubians*, having Crown'd a King of their own, called *Evander*, deriv'd, as they pretended, from the ſleeping pedigree of their ancient Princes, were already grown to an apparent condition of maintaining their new Monarchy againſt all the force *Æthiopia* could make. Their Commander (who was brave among the braveſt, and known by a thouſand actions of valour, which had gotten him a high repute) did not promiſe himſelf leſſe than the conqueſt of all thoſe Countreys that obey'd my Father, and not onely thought he ſate ſure in the poſſeſſion of that he had already uſurp'd, but prepar'd to invade ours with a very formidable puiſſance.

The arrival of this ſtrange news, ſpread a general amazement through the whole Court; but the King, who had ever prov'd himſelf a couragious and magnanimous Prince, quickly took care to ſtifle the aſtoniſhment, and dexterouſly rallying his diſperſed foes, he diſpatcht a puiſſant Army againſt the Rebels, under the conduct of *Tyribaſus*, as he of all his Nobility, on whoſe valour and experience

rience, his expectations lean'd with the greateſt confidence.

Cleomedon, like a young Lion fiercely leap'd at this Allarm, and though he could not think of marching under the command of *Tiribaſus* without ſome reluctance, yet with a warlike ardour, preferring his intended purchaſe of glory, before the ſhame of obeying a Man, whoſe birth had made him his inferiour, he reſolv'd to go that expedition. But the King (whoſe head was hatching other deſigns for him) would not ſuffer him to march that firſt Campania, and (though with much ado) at laſt he moderated the impatience of his eager ſpirit with a promiſe to give him command in the next employment, wherein he might ſignalize himſelf to a greater advantage of glory: to the Kings Authority I added mine, which prov'd not too feeble to arreſt him, and in fine, overpower'd by the double obedience, wch he ever divided betwixt the Father and the Daughter, he grew contented to ſtay with us at *Meroe*, though ſtill expreſſing his generous impatience, with all the ſigns of an illuſtrious courage that could be deſir'd in the Son of *Cæſar*.

In the mean time, *Tyribaſus* marched againſt the *Nubians*, and, not only to trouble you with a vain recital of his particular actions, I will onely tell you, that he did a great many brave feats, both as Commander and Soldier, that were worthy to be rang'd in the number of thoſe that compoſe his haughty renown: he defeated the Enemy in two great Battels, but unfortunately engaging in a third, about the end of Summer, at a place where our Army could not fight, without much diſadvan-

tage, he loſt the day by ſo conſiderable a defeat of his Troops, as that ſingle misfortune pluck'd all the fruit of his former ſucceſſes, and ſo ſtrangely alter'd the face of our affairs in that Country, as all we could do for the reſt of that *Campania*, was to quit the offenſive part, preſerve what he had gotten, & ſtop the torrent of our enemies progreſs; he might yet have probably recovered his advantages by a large recruit the King was ready to ſend him, when, to double the diſaſter, having ſtood the ſhock of many a cruel ſtorm, and expos'd himſelf to exceſſive toyl while the Winter laſted, he fell ſick of a deſperate malady, that led him to the very extreams of his life; in that interim, while his diſeaſe detain'd him Priſoner, the Evening had almoſt finiſhed the ruine of our affairs, and when his greateſt danger was over-blown, his health made her approaches with ſuch languiſhing and ſtaggering ſteps, as all his Phyſicians aſſur'd him, that if he chang'd not the Air, they had little hope to compleat his cure.

The K. ſadly received this news, not doubting but the return of *Tyribaſus*, would leave all things there involv'd in a very hopeleſs confuſion; but as he ever tenderly lov'd his perſon, and paſſing his thoughts upon the inconſiderable ſervice he was able to do him in the Army, while his indiſpoſition laſted, he reſolv'd to call him home, and preſently ſent him Orders to retutn to *Meroe*, with all the expedition that his health would permit. He ſent him not this Command, before he had reſolv'd to go fill up his empty place with his own perſon, & to that end haſting thoſe levies were pre-deſign'd for *Nubia*,

bia, his preparations for the voyage went forward with ſo dexterious a diligence, as when *Tyribaſus* enter'd *Meroe*, the King was ready to march out.

Tyribaſus appear'd at the Court with a very pale viſage, that ſtill ſhew'd the footſteps of his ſcarce departed malady, and the King receiv'd him, not onely as the worthieſt of all his Subjects, but as his own, and onely Son, or (if any fancy can find out ſuch a perſon) as ſomething yet more deeply indear'd.

Before his departure, he left the government intirely in his hands, declar'd him Preſident of the Council in his abſence, and committed his Kingdom, his Daughter, and all his affairs with an intire confidence, and an abſolute power to the diſpoſal and management of his care.

If *Tyribaſus*, by the cunning continuance of his diſſimulation, had not already ſtrangled all his ſuſpitions I had of him, I had oppos'd all my power againſt that abſolute Authority the King left him, and *Cleomedon* would never have ſuffer'd me to ſtay under the guard of a perſon ſo ſuſpected; but in all his actions, both before his *Nubian* expedition, in his departure, and at his return, he treated me with a coldneſs ſo incompatible with affection, as I eaſily believ'd there was not ſo much as one ſingle root of it left alive in his Spirit. The King having left this order at *Meroe*, diſpos'd himſelf to depart with *Cæſario* in his company, whom neither he nor I were then any longer willing to detain from the war, not that his abſence (ſince I lov'd him as dearly as decency would allow) did not deeply perplex me: but ſeeing the K. my Father was going to ex-

poſe his own perſon to the hazards of the War, I thought I ſhould ſin too much againſt *Cæſario*'s vertue, to keep the paſſage againſt him in his way to glory, or detain him with me, where now he could not ſtay with any ſafety to his credit; he waſted divers whole days in the repetition of his paſſionate adiews, and if he made me a thouſand vows of preſerving an invincible, and immortal fidelity, I requited him with a thouſand aſſurances, that I would ever prefer him (till death divorc'd us) before all the reſt of mankind.

The day of that cruel ſeparation being arriv'd, I took leave of the King, and *Cleomedon* of me, with all the ſincereſt and tendereſt proofs that were ever expreſt by affection, and the parting with both, aſſaulted my Soul in ſeveral places, with a grief ſo violent, as receiving the Kings laſt embraces, I was like to fall at his feet in a ſwoond, timerouſly gathering an unlucky Augury from the exquiſite ſenſe of thoſe redoublings of affliction; the King who perceived it, endeavour'd to ſweeten my apprehenſions with ſome comfortable words, but they were not ſtrong enough to put my griefs to flight, nor baniſh thoſe prophetick fears from my Soul, which ſtaid there by the Authority, not onely of known, but undiſcover'd cauſes.

Cleomedon gave me the firſt adiew, and perceiving the reſt of the company (while he was taking his leave to be all ſo buſied about the King, as none were neer enough to over-hear him: "Its impoſſible "Mdam, *ſaid he*, I ſhould carry my ſelf away "from your preſence, without a torment too vio-"lent for my face to diſſemble, but I will learn to

"caſhier

"caſhier a large part of my woes, if your compaſſi-
"on gives comfort, and allows me to hope, that
"neither time, abſence, nor any of thoſe accidents
"that may croſſe our Fortune, ſhall ever have
"power to exerciſe our tyranny, upon that happy
"priviledge I hold of your bounty. For that, *ſaid*
"*I*, you have my promiſe, and ſhall ever know me
"as inviolable in the obſervance of it, as I hope to
"find you Loyal and Religious in performing the
"Vows you have made me. That confidence, Ma-
"dam, *ſaid he*, creates me happineſs that infinite-
"ly tranſcends my merit, and I hope to carry your
"beautiful Image into places where it muſt infalli-
"bly gather the bays of a glorious victory: I can-
"not borrow meaner hopes, *ſaid I*, from my opi-
"nion of your valour; but among all thoſe dan-
"gers you intend to brave, do not tye your ſelf ſo
"ſtrictly to the thought that you are *Cæſars* Son,
"to forget the propriety *Candace* has in you.

Aftsr theſe words he kiſs'd my hand, and having taken his laſt leave, he left me to the King, who came with open arms to bid me farewel: I had a face overflow'd with tears, which might well fetch their pedigree (in the common opinion) from no other fountain than the Kings departure, and thoſe that ſtole into the flood for *Cleomedon*'s ſake, ran along with the reſt, as if they had ſtarted from the ſame ſource, though (if I may ſay it without offending the Laws of a filial piety) they out-ſweld the reſt in number.

I ſaw them both mount their horſes, & really *Cleomedon* (for in that my opinion was the legitimate child of Truth, and no way led aſtray by the Bias of affection)

affection) appear'd in a posture so Heroick, as might kindle envy even in those souls to whom nature had lavish'd the greatest advantages. He was that day cover'd with arms, that were rather design'd for Parade than service, and that was the first time the Roman Eagle was seen to display her wings, and proudly erect her two heads amidst the Gold & Jewels that adorn'd his Casque and Shield. Neer the imperial Eagle appear'd a young one, that with a bold wing, & open eys, seem'd to strain his pinions against the Sun to prove his descent legitimate, with these words, *The worthy Son of such a Father. Cesario* had onely added the Eaglet and the Motto to the ancient devise, having received those fair Arms at his departure from *Alexandria*, as a gift from the *Queen* his Mother, in whose custody they were left by *Julius Cæsar*, after they had faithfully served him in most of those dangerous battels that got him the greatest name among men.

Under these beautiful arms the young warrior advantagiously mounted, appear'd so fierce and yet so noble, as indear'd him to the affection and respect of every soul that beheld him; but I doat too much upon his description, and indeed, Madam, to comprehend it right, tis but fit his pourtraiture should be limn'd as well to the life in your imagination, as my heart has drawn it upon it self.

This young *Heroe* marching by the Kings side, and circl'd with the general applause of all the *Ethiopians*, went out of the City, and left me half buried in a cloud of sad and fearful apprehensions behind him.

Tyribasus whom the Physicians had forbidden to ride

ride, ſtaid ſome time with me in the City, and implor'd a great part of it, in ſtriving to confute and divert my melancholy thoughts, with a face ſo ſeriouſly honeſt, that none conld ever think it belong'd to a man that was link'd to any other intereſt than the ſervice of his Maſter.

I did not then refuſe his Converſe, in which he was ſo far from uttering a word, as he did not ſo much as mingle one look of love, and I was grown ſo confident in a blind opinion, that he had totally disbanded all his paſſionate follies that diſpleas'd me, as I began to intereſs my ſelf in the return of his health, and was glad to ſee his colour and ſtrength coming back to their uſual vivacity.

In the mean time you need not doubt, but my thoughts were intirely ty'd to the remembrance of what I lov'd, and if I ſent any vows to heaven for the King my Fathers ſafety, you will eaſily believe I forgot not to mention *Ceſario*'s, whoſe image was portraid ſo lively in my heart by the innocent skill of a chaſt affection, as the vaſt diſtance betwixt us, was utterly incapable to blot or blemiſh it: There were few hours in the day, that I did not dedicate to his memory, and few days wherein I did not often tremble at the thoughts of thoſe dangers he was going to encounter, when I chanc'd to hear thoſe that return'd with *Tyribaſus*, diſcourſe of the *Nubians* valour, and their Commanders gallantry: *Ah! they are too too valiant, would I ſay, for my dear* Cæſar, *and their mercileſs Swords will p ſſible divide the thred of his life, with which mine is inſeparably twiſted.*

I had more reaſon to credit my fears for him, than the

the King, well knowing that his boyling youth would hurry him to a precipice of perils, to which the solidity of my Fathers maturer age, and the care that guarded his office, would rarely expose him.

I unladed all my thonghts of this alliance into the brests of *Clitie*, who was still the partner of my solitary walks, both in the Gardens and other parts of the Island, that were fitteſt to flatter melancholy, where we still entertain'd the time with discoursing upon the subject of my sad apprehensions; but we were often interrupted by *Tiribasus*, who cunningly forbearing such language as might probably unrake the Embers of his passion, did yet strive with an active industry to prefer himself to some credit in my thoughts, and eagerly fastned his indeavours upon every occasion that might give me a good opinion of his person, and advertise my apprehension how much he had oblig'd me.

But it is time to leave talking of my self, and acquaint you how our warriors behav'd themselves in *Nubia*, which I intend as succinctly as possible, as well because the sex excuses my ignorance in military matters, as that I am loath, with a long discourse to be uncivil with your patience.

Before the King set forward in person, he had sent 30000 Horse, & 50000 Foot upon their march towards *Nubia*, rais'd out of those Provinces that were adjacent to *Meroe*, as the *Troglodites*, *Atatules*, *Memnonians*, and divers others, which after (in a few days journey) he had overtaken, and Rendevouz'd, he marched at their head against the *Nubians*, who (having defeated those Reliques of a shattered

ſhattered Army that *Tyribaſus* had left in their Country) proudly creſted with ſucceſs, had already left their own limits behind them, and begun to wave their Enſigns upon our Territories.

At firſt, *Cæſario* excuſing his refuſal of Command, with the incapacity of his youth, would needs combat without any charge, but at thoſe firſt encounters that offer'd him occaſion to ſignalize himſelf, the King perceiving that with his admirable valour there was link'd a prudence little ſhort of his ſageſt and moſt experienc'd Captains, would needs (without admitting any more of his modeſt denials) inforce the command of his Vauntguard upon him, and was infinitely pleaſed to ſee him daily draw out Parties from the Troops of his Cavalry, and charge others that were ſent out by the Enemy ſo bravely, as he ſtill brought away moſt remarkable advantages: all thoſe that ſaw him fight, ſpread reports of his valour, that pos'd the belief of the reſt that had not yet beheld it, and the meaneſt Elogie they could give him, was, that he broke through the ranks of his Enemies like a whirlwind, with a brave diſdain of danger, darted himſelf into the thickeſt throngs, throwing down all that oppos'd his paſſage, and that he alone by the prodigious effects of his valour, and the example he gave to thoſe few that follow'd him, often routed whole Squadrons.

The King who daily ſaw him come home, charg'd with the ſpoil, & cover'd with the blood of his Enemies, grew inflam'd with love and wonder at his incomparable gallantry, wch haſtned the compleating of thoſe deſigns he had long been framing to his

his advantage: thus they wasted more than three months in Facings and Skirmishes, before they could draw the Enemy to a general battel, & their Commander, who was wise, as well as valiant, considering he was then in an Enemies Country, prudently concluded, he could not hazard a deciding blow, without venturing more upon the game than we; besides, he had a hope, by his temporising delays (while he still inforc'd his own by continual supplies) to destroy our Army by a lingring disease, still charging our Troops, when any vantage invited, either in straits or difficult passes; yet at last marching up to a place that the King had besieged, with intent to put in a supply of men, he was insensibly ingag'd to a Combat, (though the greater part of both Armies struck not a blow) and in fine, the victory declar'd for us, by the losse of more than 15000 of his men.

The King presently sent us this news to *Meroe*, and I receiv'd by the same person that brought it, who was one of *Cleomedon*'s servants, two letters together that were both infinitely welcom, my memory has lost the words, but if that which came from the King was stufft with *Cleomedon*'s praises, to whom he almost attributed all the glory of the victory, the other that spoke from *Cesario*'s hand, contained nothing but deep vows (put into very passionate terms) of an immortal fidelity: he since sent me divers others, by which he powerfully confirm'd himself in the possession of my heart, nor did I make any scruple to assure him of it by two of mine, which (encourag'd by a confidence that the K. would not take it ill) I adventur'd to write him.

After

After this advantage our Army had gotten, *Evander* taking advice of neceſſity, retir'd a little and gave the King liberty to ſit down before divers places that ſtood in his way, which becauſe they had no time to fortifie themſelves were eaſily carried; but in that Interim there paſſed many memorable encounters, of which I ſtill receiv'd a clear account by divers letters from *Cleomedon*: But why ſhould I longer defer the ſad recital of my misfortune? ſince my relation cannot paſs to a period, without touching that by the way, what pleaſure can I take to retard it? Six full months were already run through the glaſs of time ſince the K. enter'd *Nubia*, & our Army had already cut off in divers combats above 40000 of the Rebels, & loſt at leaſt half that number of our own men, when about 3 days Journey from *Tenupſis*, the *Metropolis* of *Nubia*, upon the banks of *Nilus*, that travels with his ſilver ſtreams through that Country, as well as *Æthiopia*, *Evander* having reinforc'd his Army with very numerous ſupplies, preſented him battel.

The King (though his forces were far ſhort of the Enemies number) accepted the offer, and drawing up his Squadrons into the form that he judg'd moſt advantagious, he reſolv'd to lead them on to the Combat in his own perſon, though much againſt the mind of *Cleomedon*, and the advice of all thoſe whoſe loyal care kept a ſtrict Centinel upon his ſafety; never was there ſeen (as I heard from very intelligent perſons in the trade of war) a more beautiful order obſerv'd in the ranking & ranging of Men on both ſides, nor ever did two Armies diſpute a bloody difference with a greater overflow

of

of courage and obſtinacy than thoſe; the *Nubians* behaved themſelves that day more like invincible Warriors than barbarous Rebels, and the *Æthiopians* animated by the preſence of their King, did feats worthy to be liſted in ſtory as a pattern for ſurviving ages. The unfortunate *Hidaſpes* led on by the cruelty of his fate with all ſorts of unlucky preſages, hotly charg'd into the Enemies ranks, & forgot the Generals part ſo unhappily, as ingaging his perſon too far within a throng of his Enemies, he was twice beaten from his horſe; but as if thoſe two fals had bin given him on purpoſe to raiſe *Ceſario*'s valour to a ſublimer pitch of glory, the young Prince ſtill keeping a careful eye upon his perſon, flew in ſo happily to his reſcue, as he both times drew him from the jaws of danger, bravely mounted him again, & cut him a large paſſage, at the infinite expence of *Nubian* blood, through a numerous preſs of his enemies, whoſe blind ſwords would have made no diſtinction betwixt his and common lives. *Ceſario* often earneſtly intreated him to ſet a greater price upon his ſafety, & retire beyond the reach of thoſe dangers that loudly threatned him; but he ſeem'd offended at that requeſt, and greedily deſirous to open himſelf a way to Victory with his own hand, he ruſh'd in the third time among the ranks of his foes ſo unfortunately, as receiving two deep wounds in his body, he fell from his horſe half dead to the ground.

Cleomedon (whom an exceſs of courage had carried a little too far before him) chancing to turn his head, & perceiving how hotly it was fought on both ſides about the King, who was then newly beaten

ten from his Horſe, came back like a tempeſt upon his Enemies with a rage ſo irreſiſtable, as all thoſe that ſtood in his way, receiv'd diſpatches for the other world, and never needed to trouble a Chirurgion, if any of his blows hit right upon them; and thus his Sword, having made him lane large enough to get up to the dying King, with a loud interjection of grief, he threw himſelf from his Horſe, catch'd up the King in his arms, and with a prodigious force, which the diſtraction of his ſorrow had much augmented, laid him upon his ſhoulders; by that great act ſtriking ſuch a terror through all thoſe Enemies that ſtood in his paſſage, as not one had the daring to oppoſe the piety of his deſign. 'Tis true, that ſome of the faithfulleſt among the *Æthiopians*, came in to the aſſiſtance of his generous intention, and (ſpur'd by grief and anger, then the twins of Loyalty) they fircely flew among the thickeſt of their Enemies, & ſcatter'd their throng ſo happily, as *Cæſario* had liberty to carry the King out of the Fight to his Chariot, which was left near that place at the beginning of the Combat.

Immediately after the night arrived, clad in her deepeſt blacks, and parted both the Armies, before the Signal of retreat could be given by the Trumpets of either party; and though our Enemies loſt more men than we, yet when the Armies fell off from each other, the victory ſtill hover'd betwixt them, as yet irreſolute to which party ſhe ſhould ſhew partiality.

In the mean time the ſad *Cleomedon* put himſelf into the Chariot with the King, and while he made it march gently towards his Tent, with inconcei-

vable grief, he perceived that poor Prince draw near his end; but when they were come thither, the King laid in his bed, and the Chirurgeons that ſearch'd his wounds had pronounc'd them mortal, the deſolation was as great, as if all *Æthiopia* had periſh'd with him; & receiv'd an arreſt from death, to go and pay him their old allegiance in the other world.

Hidaſpes was only he that appear'd untroubled, & perceiving *Cleomedon* (whom he tender'd with an affection that might well have ſerv'd for an only Son) to weep, tear his hair, and torment himſelf in a deſparate manner, he fell a ſtrugling with his own weakneſs to give him comfort, and forc'd his ſoul to ſtay her flight for a while, till he had reaſoned againſt *Cæſario*'s affliction, with ſuch a gravity of ſtyle, as turn'd all the aſſiſtance into wonder it ſelf at the grandeur of his Courage.

In fine, perceiving the glaſs of his life was turn'd for the laſt hour, and by the help of many torches that were lighted up in his tent, ſeeing the principal Commanders in his Army ſtand round his bed, after he had regarded them with a ſerious & aſſured aſpect, " My friends, *ſaid he*, do not ſo tamely " lament the deſteny of a Prince, wherein there is " nothing calls for ſo weak a paſſion as pity, I dye " like a King while I thus march off the worlds " *Theatre* in the field of honour, and by the laſt " actions of my life, I leave no ſpot of ſhame upon " my memory, if you have any love ſtill alive in " your breſt for your dying Maſter, give me the " proofs of it, when I am aſhes, in your obedience " to what I ask at your hands, and ſuffer me to dye

in

"in hopes that my laſt commands ſhall be accom-
"pliſh'd: you know I leave no other here behind
"me than my Daughter, the Princeſs *Candace*, ſhe
"is now to ſucceed to my Scepter as your lawful
"Queen, and poſſible ſuch a one as will not prove
"unworthy to command you: I thank the Gods
"that they have given me time before my ſoul
"turns her back upon the world, to chuſe her ſuch
"a husband, as without fear or ſhame ſhe may re-
"ceive by my orders and a general approbation;
"*Cleomedon*, who though a ſtranger among us, is
"he of all men whoſe alliance is deareſt to my wi-
"ſhes, & whoſe Government will be ſweeteſt to you,
"his perſon is known to you, his birth to ſome a-
"mong you, and of thoſe the reſt may eaſily be en-
"form'd, that there is none upon earth can juſtly
"boaſt ſo ſublime an extraction, & therefore none
"likely to leave a more illuſtrious race of Kings to
"*Æthiopia* than he; Receive him after me both for
"*Candace*'s husband, and a King to thoſe people
"which I am forc'd to abandon, & with him this
"promiſe from your dying King, that the Gods
"never gave you a happineſs parallel to that you
"will enjoy under the ſway of his Scepter.

Hidaſpes ſpake in this manner, while all the aſſi-ſtants almoſt ſwam in their own tears to hear him, and though they highly approv'd his generous and yet prudent choice of *Cleomedon* for a ſucceſſor, yet exceſs of grief, ſo overflow'd the paſſage of their words, as they were pos'd for the preſent to expreſs their reſentments; and well might be, ſince he, who alone had more intereſt than all the reſt, even *Cleomedon* himſelf, inſtead of paying his acknowledge-

ment for a favour that top'd his talleſt wiſhes, appear'd in a more dejected and dying poſture than the King himſelf.

At laſt my Father ſtretching out his hand, and calling him by his name, "Cleomedon, *ſaid he*, I "leave thee my Daughter and my Crown, accept "the preſent my Son, ſince I have nothing more "pretious to beſtow upon thee: *Cleomedon* putting one knee to the ground took the Kings hand and kiſſed it, but he had not the power to bring forth one ſingle word,& the King after a few other ſhort breath'd Diſcourſes, wherein among other things, he commended *Tyribaſus* to him, as a man very capable of State employment, his Spirits waſted themſelves by degrees to that low Ebb, as in fine, he loſt his Speech, and within an hour after his Life.

Pardon me, Madam, purſu'd *Candace*, with a face cover'd with tears, if I cannot paſs this Tragick part of my ſtory, without paying this watry tribute (demanded by Nature and reaſon) to the memory of ſo ſad a loſs; Madam I loſt a Father, to whom I was very dear, and a Father whoſe vertues merited the eſteem and love of all that knew him; he remain'd cold and pale in *Cæſario*'s arms, and that Prince whoſe former affection to *Hidaſpes*, as his Protector, his Benefactor, and the Father of *Candace*, was paſſionately increas'd by his laſt ſcene of kindneſs, after his death appear'd in a condition little differing from his, as if one Soul had animated both their Bodies, and at the ſame time forſook & unfurniſhed her double manſion: from this profound aſtoniſhment he ſucceeded to ſighs, and then by degrees found a tongue for his griefs, which delivered

livered themſelves in ſuch doleful accents, as wrought as much pity from the company, as the loſs of their King that caus'd them. All the credit that his Governour *Eteocles* had with him was then grown very neceſſary, & after he had ſuffer'd him to waſt that whole night in Sighs, Tears & Plaints, whereof I ſuppoſe you willing to bate me the recital, he could find no other way to reduce him to himſelf, than by preſenting me to his memory; that proved the ſtrongeſt bridle, to retire the overflowings of his woes, & began to lead his thoughts aſide from the loſs, to a reflection upon the Legacy; the day following he grew more flexible to thoſe reaſons that aſſaulted his melancholly, & at laſt, knocking off the Manacles of his grief, and reſtoring his courage to a perfect liberty, which indeed (as the general intereſt of *Æthiopia* was then tempered) neceſſiry enjoyned, after he had caus'd the Kings body to be embalmed, with an intent to lay him at *Meroe*, with the Aſhes of his Anceſtors, and remembring the Enemy was near, by a general conſent, he took the command of the Army, with a ſolemn Oath, in preſence of all the Officers, that he would never turn his back upon *Nubia*, till he had bath'd his revenge of their Kings death, in whole Rivers of the Rebels blood.

This promiſe was fortunately followed by effect, and the next day having taken a general muſter of his Army, and finding it ſtill conſiſted of more than 10000 Horſe, and 35000 Foot, he put himſelf in the head of it, and marched directly to *Tenupſis*, whither the Enemies Army was newly retir'd. It yet amounted to more than 50000 Combatants,

and their General *Evander* (who had already been advertis'd of the Kings Death, with which he fed the faireſt hopes of his ſucceſs, and diſdaining to fear a Man whoſe unpractiſed youth he concluded incapable to manage ſo great a Command) marched up to him with a confidence full of Pride, and offered him battel.

Cæſario accepted this defiance with a fierce joy, and actively appeared at the head of his Troops, in an Armour, whoſe deep black repreſented the ſadneſs of his Soul, though now half turned into a noble anger; he led them on the Combat with ſuch a daring and undaunted reſolution, animated the coldeſt courages, with Examples ſo brave and beautiful, and ſpy'd them out advantages by ſuch a prudent & quick-ſighted conduct, as the victory, long diſputed by hot arguments on both ſides, liſted her ſelf on our party, but ſhe came in Scarlet, for the greedy fury both of General and Soldier, ſtill hunting for blood to quench the thirſt of their revenge for the Kings death, did that day ſacrifice to his Ghoſt above 40000 *Nubians*, & compel'd the reſt that eſcap'd the ſlaughter, to ſeek their ſafety within the walls of *Tenupſes*, which open'd its gates to favour their retreat.

Three days after, the victorious *Cleomedon* (though he had taken ſome ſlight wounds in the Battel) ſate down with his Army before it, but becauſe the City was ſtrongly fortify'd, & now defended by above 10000 Men, it held his whole Army play for at leaſt three Months time, during which, *Evander*, who diſdain'd to ſhut himſelf up within the walls of a Town, dexteriouſly poſting in perſon

perſon from place to place, where he had his greateſt reſources, was grown as ſtrong in number as before, and had once more received a condition to ſpin out the War to a tedious length.

At laſt the beſieged City was carryed by Storm, and all *Cleomedon*'s authority could not hinder the *Æthiopians* from cutting the greateſt part of the Soldiers that defended it, in pieces, and leaving very cruel marks of their vengeance in that deſolate City.

After *Tenupſis*, *Cleomedon* beſieged it, and with leſs pain took in divers other Cities, that were ſeated upon the banks of *Nilus*, &, when he had totally ranged that Country under his obedience, he advanced to meet *Evander*, who once more deſirous to try his Fortune) came up the third time to give him battel. *Cæſario* prov'd again victorious, and not to amplifie my ſtory with needleſs circumſtances, or over-lade this relation with things that paſs my experience, in one years time, which he ſpent in recovering *Nubia*, he defeated the Enemies in five ſignal Battels, took ten or twelve of their Cities by force, reduc'd all the reſt by the terror of his Arms, and for a concluſion of his glorious exploit, accepting a defiance from *Evander* (now brought to the brink of his laſt extremity) that chaleng'd him to a ſingle Combat, he fought with him in view of both Armys, bravely ſlew him upon the ſpot, and by his death, cut up the laſt root of that Rebellion.

I have ſuffered my contracted recital to go down the ſtream of *Cleomedon*'s actions, without touching ſome other things that paſs'd in the interim of

much greater concernment to my ſelf, than any I have yet mentioned; but I trac'd theſe paſſages as far as they would reach, that I might not deſtract the method of my ſtory, and now I ſhall ſtep back to ſome accidents that befal my ſelf, whereof the recital will doubtleſs be leſs offenſive, than my late diſcourſe of War, which yet I drew within as narrow a compaſs as my skill would give leave. "Think it not poſſible, Madam, *reply'd the Princeſs* "*Eliſa*, that I can taſt any trouble in your narra- "tion, you tell your ſtory ſo gracefully, and I al- "ready feel my ſelf ſo deeply interreſſed, both in "what regards your own perſon, and concerns the "adventures of a Prince ſo accompliſhed as *Cæſa-* "*rio*; as it is only a divertiſement of this nature, "that has power to conclude a ſhort truce betwixt "my griefs and I. The Gods grant, *reply'd Can-* "*dace embracing her*, you may receive as happy a "releaſe of all your ſorrows, as my wiſhes can con- "trive for my own misfortunes; In the mean time "ſince you have reliſhed ſome pleaſure in the be- "ginning of my ſtory, I hope the part untold will "much improve it, becauſe it contains adventures "of more importance, and much more worthy of "your attention.

HYMEN'S *Præludia*:

OR,

Love's Maſter-piece.

PART III. LIB. II.

ARGUMENT.

The politick practiſes of Tyribaſus, *to play the double game of his Love and Ambition. He ſeizes the ſinews of the Kingdom, ſurprizes* Meroe, *and ſecures* Candace's *perſon.* Cæſario *haſtily advances with his thin Army, to pluck the prey out of his hands: defeats* Antenor's *forces by the way, and kills him. Fights the groſs body of* Tyribaſus *Army, with his handful of wounded men, which is all cut off, and himſelf (after he had deeply hurt and unhors'd the Tyrant) thrown to the ground among the dead. The unhop'd intelligence of his miraculous eſcape, ſtops the ſourſe of* Candace's *tears for his loſs; by a ſecret combination, he plots her liberty, and the Tyrants ruine. Surpizes the Pallace by night with* 4000 *Men, and ſends her down the* Nilus *to the City of* Baſſa. *She is taken in the way, by the Pyrate* Zenodorus

Zenodorus. *Her ſtrange delivery from the rage of his brutiſh luſt, by the ſucceſſive aſſiſtance of* Eteocles, *and* Tyridates.

WHile *Cæſario* reveng'd the King my Fathers death, by ſpilling deluges of the Faithleſs *Nubian*'s bloud, and by ſo many memorable victories, was raiſing his renown to the higheſt ſphere of Glory, I ſtaid at *Meroe* under the guard of *Tyribaſus*, and was long kept ignorant of my deplorable loſs; 'tis true, an extraordinary ſadneſs that ſat heavy upon my heart, might well have hinted ſomthing to my fears, but I ſtill imputed all to the abſence of what I lov'd, & eaſily taught my ſelf to believe, that to be barr'd by ſo vaſt a diſtance from the company and comforts of a Father and a Lover, was capable enough to wrap my Soul in the dull clouds of as deep a melancholly; at firſt indeed I confeſs it was often intermitted by the frequent intelligence of their happy progreſs in the War, nor could I receive young *Cæſar*'s letters, or liſten to the language of ſome that rung the report of his gallant actions through the City, with a mean or trivial delight, & yet that ſatisfaction, was ſtill ſubject to the checks of thoſe continual fears, that tender'd his life, and I never underſtood how bravely he had beat off the foregoing dangers, without trembling at the thought of thoſe that were likely to follow.

At laſt neceſſity became my intelligencer of this fatal diſaſter, and the arrival of the Kings body conducted with a ſolemn funeral pomp to *Meroe* left

left them no poſſibility to keep the mask any longer upon the face of truth. *Tyribaſus* whoſe authority allowed him the freeſt acceſs to my perſon, was he that firſt undertook to break the ice and acquaint me with it, and his recital of that lamentable Tragedy brought me to the ſaddeſt eſtate, that any affliction of that nature was ever capable to reduce the weakeſt and moſt womaniſh reſiſtance, beſides the impreſſions of bloud that ſtill ſink themſelves very deep in a tender heart, the memory of thoſe particular indulgences, and Careſſes I receiv'd from the beſt Father in the world, produc'd ſuch doleful and almoſt deadly effects within me, as begot a ſad ſuſpicion in all thoſe that came on purpoſe to bring me comfort, that I would hardly be ever won to receive it; complaints, tears, and ſighs, from which nothing was capable to divert me, were the only company I was willing to keep and converſe with, for many whole daies together, and thoſe that ſaw me aſſiſt at the Funeral obſequies of that great Prince, with a face that gave the colours of death, ſaw ſome reaſon for their fears, that the Daughter would follow her Father too faſt to the other world to charge the Court with a ſecond mourning; & yet I muſt avow that in my hotteſt fit of affliction, I could not be inſenſible at a letter I receiv'd from *Ceſario*, ſince a ſweeter Solace for my ſorrows was wrap'd up in that paper, than all other remedies were capable of giving; it was put into my hands, the next day after the Kings obſequies by a man of his, whom he had commanded to ſtay the delivery, till I had receiv'd the ſad news from ſome other hand, not willing that the firſt meſſage of my misfortune

misfortunes ſhould come from him; I read it ſo often over as my memory has kept the words ever ſince in the ſame order they were written, and I think they were theſe, or very little different.

Cleomedon *to the Queen of* Æthiopia.

"MAdam, the Gods have thought it fit to call "away the King your Father from the ſo- "ciety of men, to ſhew them by your Example, "that even thoſe perſons that neareſt approach "their nature are not exempted from adverſity,& "they permitted me not, without the ſhame of ſur- "viving him, to render you this feeble proof of the "deep ſhare I go in your affliction, yet they are all "my witneſſes, that if I had not endur'd my life for "your ſake, I ſhould ſcarce have ſuffer'd him to re- "ſign his Being, from whom you had yours,& dye "alone without my attendance to the other world, "nor can I ſtay my thoughts upon the ſad conditi- "on, to which this deplorable news will bring you, "without relapſing into thoſe woes, that are little "ſhort of yours. I dare not Madam, diſpute againſt "the expence of ſome tears, your piety will doubt- "leſs pay to ſo dear a loſs, which your intereſts "here will not ſuffer me to come & wipe away be- "fore I have finiſh'd the ſacrifice of that revenge I "owe to my Maſters Ghoſt,& tam'd your diſloyal "people to an incapacity of raiſing new ſtorms in "the heaveu of your Government; but my affecti- "on calls to your grief for a little moderation, &

"alarums

"alarums your High-born heart to arm it ſelf in "its own greatneſs, for the encounter of theſe "croſſes that heaven prepar'd on purpoſe to try "its Courage, they are thoſe may raiſe you tro-"phees upon fate it ſelf, who has only forc'd a mis-"fortune to leap over ſome few years, which at laſt "you could never have avoided, and they are only "thoſe (if that conſideration deſerves the weigh-"ing) that have power to appeaſe the perturbati-"ons of a Spirit, which muſt ſtill be torn with mor-"tal inquietudes, ſo long as you are afflicted.

This letter did really ſweeten my diſpleaſures more, than all the arguments of comfort could be rais'd by the whole company about me, and ſince 'tis but fit that I paſs by thoſe paſſionate and vain diſcourſes, which flow'd beyond all rule and meaſure from my head-long grief, I will refer them to the judgment of your excellent nature, and only tell you that after I had render'd to the death and memory of my Father all that might well be expected from a child that honour'd him as ſhe ought, at length, Time, Reaſon and *Cæſario*'s remembrance, began to tame the tempeſt of my griefs and render me capable of Converſation.

I was then ſolemnly crown'd Queen of *Æthiopia*, and receiv'd all the Oaths of fidelity and allegiance with the ordinary formalities that were anciently us'd to my Predeceſſors: but *Tyribaſus* ſtill kept the power the King had left in his hands, as well over the Militia, as the cuſtoms and places of greateſt importance in the Kingdom, nor did I trouble my thoughts in hatching any deſign to eclipſe his authority, ſince I ſaw no reaſon to ſuſpect he would abuſe

abuſe it, and indeed had I levell'd my intentions at any ſuch thing, I ſhould not have found it a facil enterpriſe, for the King had mounted him to ſuch a degree of puiſſance, as he left himſelf no poſſibility to ruine the works of his own hands, though he had liv'd to deſire it; in all the diſcourſes he now made me, he never mentioned the Kings laſt words, that refer'd to his choice of *Cleomedon*, for a Son-in-law and Succeſſor, but I had underſtood it from divers other perſons, & found it ſuited ſo fitly with mine own inclinations, as I felt not the leaſt averſion in my Soul againſt it, and preſerv'd no other thoughts of that brave Prince, (the intelligence of whoſe freſh victories, was ſtill daily brought us upon the wings of fame) than as he, whom the Divine concurrence with my Fathers Will, & mine own wiſhes reſerv'd for a partner of my Crown and Bed; theſe hopes were more and more confirm'd by the ſtill ſwelling report of his great actions, which guided him to a glory that might one day meaſure with that immortal renown, his Fathers Sword had reap'd: I impatiently expect the end of that civil War, that ſhould bring him home to my embraces, when thoſe deſigns were croſs'd by a ſad revolution of my affairs, and ſome ſtrange accidents that muſt ſucceed to the next place in my ſtory.

Tyribaſus had ſo cunningly cover'd his ambitious aymes, not only before, but for three Months after the Kings death, as I could take no hold upon him with the leaſt ſuſpicion, and I ſaw he ſtill deported himſelf with ſuch an even indifferency, & an equal proportion of reſpect, as betraid not the leaſt ſign in all his behaviour that would give my heart any hold of a revenging paſſion. In

In the mean time, he form'd parties, fortified places, rais'd money, endeavourd to gain the hearts of the People and Soldiery, and ſecretly fram'd all the Engines of a formidable puiſſance, that was ready for motion, when his affairs ſhould invite it to a publick appearance, then by degrees did his pride grow up to the ſame ſtature of his power, and began to hatch me a jealouſie, which already whiſpered me ſome fears, that his greatneſs would declare againſt *Cæſario*'s intereſts, and openly oppoſe my deſigns in his favour: I would then have been glad of a power to have pull'd him lower, but I ſaw my own weakneſs in the large glaſs of his puiſſance, and I could not inform my ſelf of any ſtate affair, without plainly perceiving that all the ſtrength of *Æthiopia* was lodg'd in the head and hands of *Tyribaſus*. However, he was now reſolv'd to tread another path to his ends, than what he had formerly choſen, and inſtead of expreſſing his love (if it were true that he did not put on a counterfeit paſſion on purpoſe, to play the game of his ambition better, as ſome after-paſſages did ſeem to infer) by ſighs, glances, interrupted words, with other ordinary marks of affection, he ſtill hid the face of his affection within the vizard of a cold reſpect, while he tri'd to mine the fort by other Engines, even the moſt conſiderable perſons of my Counſel, who often repreſented how much the neceſſity of my affair did urge me to chuſe a Husband, & give a King to my people, that might prop and aſſiſt my feeble ſex, in the ſway of ſo weighty a Scepter.

Cæſario's abſence made me diſreliſh all diſcourſes of this nature, and endeavour to ſpin out the time till

till he might probably return victorious, by urging an excuſe from my late diſaſter, whoſe unclos'd wounds ſtill bled too freſhly, ſo ſoon to licence any thoughts that could lend an ear to their propoſitions.

Tyribaſus having thus begun by his agents, was reſolv'd to act the next part in his own perſon, and now thinking nothing too high and hard for his power to enterpriſe, he reſolv'd to ſet his intentions at liberty, and once more bring his paſſion into the liſts againſt me. To that purpoſe, one day after he had entertain'd me a while with ſome State affairs, inſenſibly letting fall his diſcourſe where he deſign'd it, and in ſpite of all the reſolution that fortifi'd his natural boldneſs, changing pale at the thought of his undertakings. "Madam, *ſaid he*, "though your ſubjects find nothing in your Go- "vernment that is not infinitely above your Sex, "yet if you ſcan your intereſts aright, you cannot "but deem it requiſite to beſtow a King upon the "univerſal vote of *Æthiopia*, as well to ſatisfie the "ardent deſire of your people, as to find a ſweeter "repoſe upon your own pillow, reaſon arms it ſelf "at all points to ſubdue your conſent to this pro- "poſition, & urges the neceſſity of a Maſculine head "& hand, to defend your territories from the in- "croachments of neighbour Princes, & keep your "warlike people (apt enough for inſurrection) in a "happy & calm obedience. He let fall his eies when he came at this period, & by that action taught me to divine a part of his intentions, this thought ſtruck my ſoul with a very ſenſible diſpleaſure, and deſirous not only to check, but if poſſible to blaſt his

his hopes. "I have yet ſeen *Tyribaſus*, *ſaid I*, no "ſuch preſſing neceſſity as you ſeem to imply in "your propoſall, ſince if they rightly ballance "your wiſdome, ſtill ſeconded by thoſe prudent "heads that aſſiſt you in the management of State-"affairs, the *Æthiopians* need not be ſo haſty for a "King to rule them; however when I find my own "and the general intereſt requires it, I ſhall not re-"fuſe, according to your good advice, the alliance "of a Prince, whoſe Government may prove agree-"able, and protection advantagious to our people. "I cannot think, Madam, *reply'd the intereſſed Ty-"ribaſus*, you can promiſe your ſelf any ſafety in "going beyond your own Confines for the choice "of a Husband, ſince if you once impower a ſtranger "King to carry the Crown of *Æthiopia* into a for-"raign Dominion, beſides that your Peoples liberty "muſt follow it, which in ſuch an election will "doubtleſs find an inevitable ruine, your own con-"dition will miſs much of that ſweetneſs and con-"tent you may enjoy with a perſon below your dig-"nity, who can never be ſo ingrateful to forget that "you ſtoop'd to take him up to a Soveraign autho-"rity. No *Tyribaſus*, *reply'd I*, I ſhall hardly bow "my Spirit to look beneath my own birth among "an inferiour rank of mortals for the choice of a "husband; and though I were willing to lean to "ſuch low thoughts, you know, *Tyribaſus*, I could "never juſtly act them, ſince all the right I might "have had in my own diſpoſal, was cut off by the "Kings laſt will, who nam'd the perſon at his death "he had deſign'd to eſpouſe me.

Tyribaſus, diſcovering much trouble at theſe

words by the often changes of his colour; "When "the K. nam'd you that husband, *said he* (by report "of those that saw him) he had lost the greatest part "of his reason, & I know you are too well advis'd, to "cast your eys upon a man that is no better than a "fugitive, dispoil'd of goods, friends, revenue, all that "should support him, and one that could not have "another *Asilum* in the whole world, but what your "Father gave him; besides he is *Cæsars* enemy, to "whom (after the narrow escape of his pursuit by "disguising his name and condition) he will be no "sooner known for what he is, but he will draw the "whole *Roman puissance* upon himself and all those "that support him; his birth (since we onely take "his own word for it) is uncertain enough, and "suppose I grant him born of *Cæsar* and *Cleopatra*, "I shall yet hold him inferior to the meanest Prince "in the world, if the issue of a lawful bed.

I was deeply incens'd at this rude language of *Tyribasus*, in contempt of *Cæsario*; and had I let fall the reins of my resentment, I had doubtless shown him the saucy and uncivil injury he offer'd me at the perfect magnitude, but I was fearful to exceed the *decorum* of modesty, by patronizing what I lov'd, with too much ardour, and from that consideration, not without using some violence to bind my spirit, I was content to return him this answer.

"The dying King declar'd no intention in *Cleo-* "*medon*'s favour, that the dimmest eye about him "might not easily discover, had been long design'd "in his perfect health, and therefore it was rather "an effect than a disease of his reason, that made "him publiquely avow that esteem at his death,

"which

"which had dwelt very long in his breſt before, his "birth is ſuch as he need not envy the higheſt extra-"ction upon Earth; if he be a fugitive, deſpoil'd of "goods and friends, it is only the default of his for-"tune, which yet he advantagiouſly repairs by his "vertue; and if *Cæſar* ſtill hunts his life, we have "power enough to oppoſe his perſecution, to which "we are deeply oblig'd, by the grandeur of his dai-"ly actions, and the glorious victories he ſtill gains "for our ſervice.

"What Madam, *reply'd Tyribaſus, wholly tranſ-"ported*, is it then true that you prefer *Cleomedon* "before ſo many conſiderable men among your "*Æthiopians*, that are a thouſand times more ca-"pable to command them, and more worthy to "obey you than that ſtranger? and where are thoſe "men, *reply'd I*, among the *Æthiopians*, that are "worthier to command than *Cæſario?* See Madam, "*anſwer'd the audacious* Tyribaſus *clapping his hand "upon his breaſt, Tyribaſus* alone not only by his ver-"tue, but all ſorts of other advantages, carries a "better title than *Cæſario*, to every thing that may "be cal'd the reward of merit; it is my love, *Madam*, "& not my ambition that compoſes this language, "or if there be a little tincture of ambition in it, it "is only to poſſeſs *Candace*, and not her *Crown*, this "paſſion, that has ſo long been the Priſoner of my "fear to diſpleaſe you was never extinguiſh'd, and "if it once more adventures to break from its me-"lancholy Cell, & invade the light, 'tis becauſe you "have brought it to ſuch extremities, as it could no "longer endure to be led in ſo ſhort a chain, while "I thought it could not appear without the ſin of

" offending you, ſhe never ſo much as held up her
" dejected head, but now in avowing *Cleomedon's*,
" you authoriſe her liberty and 'tis from his fortune
" that borrows her boldneſs, if he be worthy to
" ſerve you, I may challenge preheminence by the
" right of a thouſand reaſons known to the whole
" State, and if the *Æthiopians* muſt ſubmit to the
" dominion of one of us, ſure they will ſooner chuſe
" to obey one that was born in the boſom of their
" Country, than put on the ſhameful yoak of him
" that is an alien.

He would doubtleſſe have gone on in this peremptory language, if grief and anger ſtrain'd to their higheſt extremes, by his unparallel'd rudeneſs, had not provok'd me thus to intercept him.

" Inſolent man, *ſaid I, (darting a look at him, com-*
" *pos'd of ſcorn and anger)* if my indulgence has fed
" thy pride ſo high to ſtarve thy duty, I will make
" thee know thou haſt play'd the fool to abuſe it,
" and inſtead of making thy ſelf a Soveraign to thy
" fellow-ſubjects, thou ſhalt ſoon feel that thou art
" ſtill my vaſſal. I will never diſpute, *replyed Tyri-*
" *baſus*, the command you have over me, but *Cleo-*
" *medon* ſhall always find my pretences are neither
" inferiour to his in power or merit.

I had certainly loſt all thoughts of patience, if after theſe audacious words he had ſtayed longer in my preſence; but, willing to avoid the firſt bolts of my choler, he withdrew himſelf without ſtaying for an anſwer, and left me liberty to converſe with the anxious thoughts, and digeſt the cholerick humour he had ſtir'd within me.

I ſhould find it a hard task to repreſent my ſelf,

as

as my reſentments had then render'd me, and the agitations of grief and anger ſtill kept ſo ſtrong a pulſe at my heart, as made me that whole day incapable of any company; Oh! how did I accuſe the King my Fathers memory, for lifting one of his Subjects to ſo prodigious a height, as gave him commiſſion to offend me with impunity! what vain and airy inventions did my fancy frame, to ruine the power of that man, and ſtay the execution of his wicked intentions! but alas, which of theſe thoughts could lead me the way to a probability of proſpering in ſuch deſigns! I then conſidered I was young, a Maid, and Queen to a People, whoſe whole herd afforded not a Man that durſt ſhock with *Tyribaſus* puiſſance, without the ſupport and aſſiſtance of ſome faithful perſons, I found it impoſſible to ſhape any Engine or Enterpriſe againſt him; nay had I encounter'd ſome loyalty among my own, they would ſtill have wanted ſtrength to manage ſo haughty a deſign. Only *Cleomedon* (and he divided from me by the large Tract of Provinces betwixt us) was the ſole perſon, upon whom I could faſten any rational hope of reſcue; for beſides, what the high reputation that his vertue, his grand ſervices, and the King my Fathers laſt will had won him among the *Æthiopians*, might promiſe me, I expected all things from the greatneſs of his courage, and I knew his proper intereſt would engage him to the conſervation of what another would unjuſtly deprive him.

I reſolved then to call him home from *Nubia*, without conſidering how much his preſence might ſtill be neceſſary among thoſe faithleſſe people, from whom he had already gain'd three Battels, and

taken in a great part of their ſtrongeſt Garriſons, and without ſtaying the reſult of a farther deliberation, or asking the advice of any perſon, I wrote to him in theſe terms.

Candace *Queen of* Æthiopia, *to Prince* Cleomedon.

"THe victory that inſeparably waits upon your "Sword, to thoſe places where occaſion in- "vites you to draw it, cannot defend you at this "diſtance from that injuſtice your Enemies and "mine are plotting againſt you; *Tyribaſus* would "rob you of what is your due by the triple title of "the Kings laſt Will, your ſervices, and my incli- "nations, and I find my ſelf too weak to reſiſt a pu- "iſſance he has injuriouſly wreſted from me by u- "ſurpation. Come away then my dear *Cæſario*, "with all the Forces are left you, to diſpute preten- "ces of more importance, than the recovery of *Nu- "bia*, againſt Enemies more cruel than any you "have there to encounter. I had rather loſe that "part of my Dominion, than prove a ſad witneſſe "to the loſſe of thoſe hopes you have juſt conceived "of *Candace*'s affection.

I truſted this Letter to the carriage of one of my own Servants, whoſe fidelity I knew deſerved no ſuſpition, but it never arriv'd at *Cleomedon*'s hands, and underſtood a long time after, that not onely my firſt meſſenger had been intercepted and impriſoned by *Tyribaſus*, but all the reſt that I ſent beſides

ſides, which deni'd me a poſſibility of receiving any news from *Nubia*.

In the mean time *Tyribaſus* was not tardy to improve theſe beginnings to a progreſs, and ſince the laſt undiſguiſing of his ayms, pretermitted no occaſion that might openly ſhew his deſigns, and acquaint every common eye with his amorous addreſſes, as if he had entred the liſts of Love upon equal terms, and borrowed his boldneſs from a parity of condition. I had almoſt dy'd with deſpight at this effrontrey, and he no ſooner open'd his mouth to reſolicite his ſuit, but I ſtill gave him a rude repulſe in terms ſo ſharp and galling, as would have infallibly urged any ſpirit but his, to have rais'd the Siege, as doubtleſs himſelf had done, if his Love and Ambition had not drawn in the ſame yoak, and his deſire of poſſeſſing me, been freſhly ſupply'd with new heats from his aſpiring deſign, to ſet a proud Crown upon his head.

One day offering me his hand to lead me to the Temple, & perceiving that after a diſdainful rejection of his, I had taken my Squire. "I ſee my ſervices "*ſaid he*, are very diſtaſtful, though I know no o-"ther reaſon, than becauſe they are offer'd with "more zeal and ardour, than all you receive beſide "from the reſt of mankind, and poſſible the ſame "reaſon that your Majeſtie takes for a juſt incite-"ment of your cenſure, would prefer them to eſti-"mation and acceptance in another Spirit; I ſhould "not refuſe to receive them of you, *reply'd I*, as they "are due from my Subject, if you would only pay "them upon that ſcore; but if they are brought to "back any other ayms, I know you not, becauſe

"you have forgot to know me as you ought. It ſhall "be the leſſon of my whole life, *anſwered he*, to "know you as my Soveraign Queen, at whoſe feet "my Soul lyes proſtrate by the command of a dou-"ble authority, nor will I ever entertain one ſingle "wiſh to get a diſpenſation of that homage. I here "freely quit you, *replyed I*, of all you owe me, pro-"vided you will ſee me no more, and 'tis that *Tyri-"baſus* is the beſt and moſt agreeable ſervice I ſhall "ever receive at your hands.

Tyribaſus pereciving I began to kindle at this diſ-courſe, would preſs it no further, but, loſing all hope in his deſigns to vanquiſh my averſions in theſe weapons, he reſolv'd to work his ends with ruder inſtruments than Love and Sweetneſs, which he plainly ſaw had done him no ſervice: ſuſpecting the prejudice Delay might produce, and fearing that *Cleomedon* returning from *Nubia*, and winning all the honeſt party to eſpouſe his quarrel, might give a dangerous ſhock to his ill-gotten authority, he con-cluded from the arguments of an impulſive neceſſity to defer the blow no longer.

He was already aſſured of all the ſtrong places in the Kingdom, to the command of which, he had ſtill obſerv'd the caution to prefer no others but ſuch as were all at his own devotion, the treaſure was wholly in his hands, or in thoſe of his creatures, and without his order neither Garriſons nor ſtand-ing Troops could receive any payment, he had ſo perfectly bought the Officers hearts with his libera-lities that ſtill came from my Coffers, as they were all at his diſpoſal, and when he flew at the higheſt pitch of his Maſters favour, having made it his care

to

to gain himſelf a popular eſteem, by procuring ſome royal grants, that carryed the face of a publick good, he thriv'd ſo ſtrangely by thoſe ſly inſinuations, as there were few perſons among the *Æthiopians* (and thoſe of the beſt quality, who becauſe of their Birth and Vertue, would not be corrupted by his Gifts and Flatteries) that he had not ingag'd to favour his ambition: beſides, finding a pretext of making grand Levies to ſend into *Nubia*, where *Cleomedon*'s forces by fighting ſo often were much enfeebled, he had rais'd in divers parts of the Kingdom above ſix ſcore thouſand men, which, diſpos'd into ſeveral bodies, inſtead of marching towards *Nubia*, he had lodg'd in Garriſons, and caus'd them to be exactly paid; by which means he made himſelf ſure of their hearts, and held them readily diſpoſed to act his commands, without ballancing any thoughts upon the cauſe or quarrel.

Theſe traiterous practices were not ſo ſecretly carried, but I had notice of them, from ſome that ſuſpected his drift, and ſtill preſerv'd his unpoiſon'd fidelity; yet I found my condition too weak to countermine his plots, beſides I had cauſe to fear that if I firſt declar'd, I ſhould but Spur him with a greater ſpeed to his haughty Enterpriſe, from which a little patience might poſſible divert him till *Cleomedon*'s arrival, in whom I had circled all my hopes: But I receiv'd not one anſwet to all the letters I had written, and, then ignorant how the treachery of *Tyribaſus* had us'd them, I injuſtly accus'd my dear *Cæſario*, for taking ſo ſlight and ſupine a notice of my affairs and his own.

When *Tyribaſus* had ripen'd all his Contrivances

to

for the purpose he intended, he resolv'd to stay the execution no longer, and one morning before the birth of day, there enter'd by his Orders into *Meroe*, at seven or eight several gates about 30000 Soldiers under the Command of his brother *Antenor* and two other of his friends, and presently seiz'd upon the cross ways, the ends of streets, and all other places that were most fortifiable in the City, to prevent or oppose the peoples rising, if any such thing should happen.

The City was no sooner reduc'd to this condition, when *Tyribasus* appear'd in the streets, with a throng at his heels of his chiefest Partisans, whereof the greatest number were of the most considerable persons among the *Æthiopians*, whose abject dispositions had listed themselves so many fawning slaves to his fortune, & shewing himself in the publick places, he made Orations to the souldiers & people (which the Novelty had drawn from their houses) interlarded with many artificial reasons: he represented that he had taken instructions from the common interest, and not his own, to contrive and hatch that designe for publick safety, that though his breast had long inclos'd a passion for me, yet he would never have lifted his pretences to an honour, he confess'd was much above him, if I had not oblig'd him to it, by the discovery of a resolution, to set the Crown of *Æthiopia* upon the head of a young stranger, a fugitive, abandon'd of God and men, without either support, or refuge, but what he had borrowed of us: in fine, a man to whose Regency he knew the *Æthiopian* Nobility would never submit, and one they could not suffer to share the Sove-

raignty

raignty, without provoking *Auguſtus* his mortal enemy, and the whole puiſſance of the *Roman Empire* againſt them, he then inſinuated they might make a fitter choice of a Prince in their own Country, whoſe inclinations & integrity they had known by a long tract of experience, and a man that neither wanted wiſdome and Clemency to govern, nor valour to defend them from all ſorts of Enemies; that the Queen though prepoſſeſs'd with ſome partiality to the young ſtranger, would in time be reduced to do homage to Reaſon, when once ſhe ſaw her ſelf oblig'd by the univerſal votes of her people, and underſtood by the advertiſement of time, that this petty violence was offer'd her to no other end, than her own advantage. He larded this diſcourſe with other likely arguments to take with a people that were generally inclin'd to wiſh him well, and then ſupported by force, and aſſiſted by fear, (which of all the paſſions has the greateſt operation upon baſe and vulgar ſpirits) he obtain'd all his wiſhes of an intimidated people.

The honeſt party ſigh'd among themſelves, at the injuries were offer'd to their afflicted Princeſs, and the King their Maſters memory, but they were too too feeble both in force & number to divulge their diſcontents, and the Soldiers firſt beginning to cry, *Let* Tyribaſus *be our King, let him eſpouſe our Queen Candace*, which was ſeconded ſo loudly by the general acclamation of thoſe that favour'd his ambitious Intereſt, as by little & little that beaſt the multitude (ever a friend to novelty & diſorder) and now flatter'd by *Tyribaſus* promiſes, took example by his friends & ſoldiers to ſing their parts to the ſame tune through

through all the ſtreets : *Let* Tyribaſus *be our King, let him eſpouſe our Queen* Candace.

The principal inhabitants of *Meroe* that would not conſent to this baſeneſs, and were not ſtrong enough to oppoſe it, either kept themſelves cloſe in their Houſes, or forſook the City, that they might eſcape the guilt of being ſufferers, or fautors of ſo black a Treaſon; and there wanted not ſome among them, that ſecretly ſtole into *Nubia*, with a purpoſe to find out *Cleomedon*, and help him to vindicate the quarrel of their injur'd Queen, or fall a ſacrifice to loyalty.

After the conſent and acclamation of the people, *Tyribaſus* having call'd a Council that conſiſted of a few principal perſons about him, he caus'd himſelf to be voted Prince of the *Æthiopians*, not ſuppoſing it ſafe (for fear of growing odious by too manifeſt an uſurpation) to aſſume the quality of King before he had eſpouſed their Princeſs.

You may eaſily judge that all theſe things (though begun in the firſt infancy of day) could not paſſe without any knowledge, yet the intelligence came late to my eare, and I firſt received it with ſuch a troubled apprehenſion, as it was long before my aſtoniſh'd reaſon could come to it ſelf, or put any thoughts in order to compoſe a reſolution; at laſt calling for my cloaths (for I was ſtill in bed) I went out of my Chamber onely followed by my women, with a few of my faithfulleſt Officers, that had taken an allarm from the noiſe to attend my perſon; I went haſtily down the Stairs, with a purpoſe to ſhew my ſelf to the People, and, if poſſible, by my preſence put a ſtop to the progreſs of that miſchief; but

but croſſing the Pallace Court, inſtead of my ordinary guards, I found at the great gate, two battalions of Soldiers with unknown faces that defended it, and inſolently laid hold of my Chariot Horſes as they were paſſing through, and when I was lighted, and come on foot to the Gate, reſolving to ſhew my ſelf in the Streets in that condition, thoſe that guarded it, not daring to oppoſe my paſſage with the points of their Halberts, ſhut the Gate in my preſence, which at that inſtant gave me intelligence, that together with my Crown, I had loſt my Liberty.

I ſhall forbear to repeat the paſſionate complaints my reſentments ſent to Heaven, againſt the injuries of fortune, ſince to allow them a place in my ſtory, would be as uſeleſs, as themſelves were vain: yet I ſtrugled very hard to keep a little moderation ſtill at the helm of my behaviour, and ſerving my ſelf with ſome courage that Heaven had naturally given me, I turn'd back to my Chamber, betraying leſs apprehenſion in my looks, words, and actions, than would poſſible have been confeſſed by other perſons of my age and ſex, in a like diſorder.

When I was enter'd my Chamber, all my Maids throwing themſelves at my feet, fell a bewailing with bitter ſobs, tears, and lamentable complaints the calamitous condition and captivity of their Miſtreſs, but, inſtead of bearing my part, I fell a chiding the extreams of their affliction, & ſo ſtrongly over-rul'd my own griefs, with ſuch a conſtancy and aſſured aſpect and geſture, as my Enemies could not ſo much as find the footſtep of a tear upon my viſage:

ſage: I would needs have all the reſt to compoſe their looks by my model, and to diſpoſe them to it; "Comfort your ſelves my friends, *ſaid I*, with this "belief, that *Tyribaſus* may be your Tyrant, but he "ſhall never be your King, if he muſt firſt be *Can-*"*dace*'s Husband.

After theſe words, with the addition of a few others to the ſame purpoſe, I laid my ſelf down upon my Bed, where I reſolv'd to expect my Deſtiny with patience. I had continu'd in that poſture a good part of the day, when (after he had brought his ambitious ends to the paſſe I related) *Tyribaſus* came into my Chamber, followed by a part of thoſe Traitors that favour'd his deſign, who now no longer treated him as a particular Man, but a lawful King: as he enter'd my Chamber, and approach'd my Bed, he ſtill affected ſome form of reſpect; and, inſtead of doing honour to his new dignity, I receiv'd him without ſo much as ſtirring from my place, or almoſt vouchſafing to turn an eye upon his Viſage: this coldneſs ſtrangely ſurpriz'd him, being doubtleſs prepar'd to receive the ſhock of ſomething more violent and impetuous, and this unexpected encounter ſtruck him dumb for a ſeaſon, and ſet his thoughts on work to find out ſome other diſcourſe than what he had premeditated to comfort me; but I gave them no time to finiſh it, and throwing a contemptuous look or two at him: "You have done a "brave and gallant act, *ſaid I*, in deſpoiling a "young Princeſs and your lawfull Queen, (com-"mitted to your guard, by her Father your King "and Maſter) of her Crown and Liberty, repaid "that confidence with a grand fidelity, and made a

"generous

" generous uſe of your Maſters favour, whoſe incon-
" ſiderable bounty rais'd your crawling fortunes to
" this proud height and greatneſs, wherewith you
" have ruin'd his onely Daughter.

Tyribaſus was deeper gal'd with ſhame at this calm reproach, than if I had edg'd it with ſharper language and more vehemence, nor could he cover it ſo quaintly that it was not eaſily perceiv'd by thoſe were neer him, but as he had dexterouſly learn'd to remove all the oppoſition that ſhame or remorſe could plant in the way to his ends, he quickly recover'd himſelf, and regarding me with more aſſurance, than the ſenſe of his Crime might well have left him: " You have ſome cauſe to accuſe me, *ſaid*
" *he*, for countervening your inclinations, and ta-
" king part with your Subjects to oppoſe your de-
" ſign in the choice of a ſtranger, whom you could
" not have married without the ruin of your people,
" my indeavours are dedicated to the preſervation
" & not the robbery of your birth-right, and you
" have too long been miſtriſs of my liberty, for me
" to attempt any thing againſt yours: You are ſtill
" Queen of the *Æthiopians*, and ſhall ever be ſo,
" ſince *Tyribaſus* will rather dye than divorce you
" from that dignity: But ſince neceſſity requires
" that a man ſhould ſhare it with you, and with it
" obtain another a thouſand times more deſirable,
" and as much more glorious, you need not think
" it ſtrange that the deſire of acquiring you rather
" than that of reigning, ſhould wing my purſuit of
" a fortune in that Path where poſſibility was my
" guide, after I had trod all others that did but lead
" me aſtray. That fortune thou talk'ſt of, *replyed I*,

halfe

"*half mad with ſpight*, is neither thine by birth nor "merit, ſince there is too much baſeneſs in the one, "and too little worth in the other; and ſhould I e- "ver prove ſo degenerate, to think a ſubject might "deſerve my choiſe, ſure I ſhould not loſe ſo much "as a glance upon him, that ſeeks no other way to "prefer himſelf, but by violence and treaſon. What "ever thou doſt by the licence of a vile uſurpation, "neither thy plunder'd authority, nor my weak- "neſs can diſguiſe our conditions, and in ſpight of "both, I ſhall always be thy Queen, and thou ſhalt "ever be my Subject. You ſhould always have been "my Queen (*reply'd* Tyribaſus, *diſſembling the pique "he receiv'd at my words*) though Heaven had not "given you a Crown, and I ſhould ever have been "your Subject, though the greateſt Monarch upon "Earth; but in your Authority and my ſubmiſſion, "I ſhall not loſe a grain of the glory I pretend to; "and when Time and Reaſon (which I hope will "quickly uncloud your Majeſties eies) ſhall raiſe a "power by degrees, to diſſipate your firſt reſent- "ments, I know they muſt be ſucceeded by others "of a gentler ſtrain, that will no longer ſuffer you "to regard him as an Enemy, a Traitor, and U- "ſurper, that adores you with ſo powerful a paſſion, "and ſo perfect a reſpect, and a Man whoſe onely "zeal for your Intereſts, has compel'd him to diſ- "pleaſe you.

He had ſaid more in his own defence, if, after commanding him to leave me to my repoſe, I had not actually aſſur'd him, by turning away to the other ſide, that I was then reſolv'd to exchange no more ſyllables with him. He thought it not fit to impor-

tune

tune me further, and after he had ſtrictly charged thoſe perſons about me to ſerve me with the ſame care & diligence as before, he quitted the Chamber.

He ſtill left me the whole Palace to my ſelf, with ſome ſhadow of reſpect, and a guard for my perſon, little different in number to thoſe that formerly waited, but they ſtill followed me, not ſo much for honour and defence, as to abridge me of my liberty, and though with their attendance I was allowed to viſit any part of the City, yet I never eſſay'd to ſhew my ſelf in publick, but I ſtill found all the paſſages ſtop'd, and the gates ſhut upon me: the ſenſe of my captivity gall'd me more than the loſs of my Kingdom, but I endeavoured to ſupport both with an invincible conſtancy, till the hand of Heaven ſhould ſet a date to my afflictions, which I had little reaſon to hope from the help of a humane arm.

In the mean time *Tyribaſus* appeared, with all the diſplaid Enſigns of Royalty, kept the ſame number of Guards and Officers about him, that alwaies belonged to the Kings of *Æthiopia*, preſided in State-affairs, with an abſolute authority, and though he plac'd my name with his in ſuch diſpatches and Commiſſions, as carried the Royal ſignature, yet I was never call'd to their Councels, nor my conſent or advice demanded in any affair of importance.

The Tyrant perplex'd me with his daily viſits, and ſtil diſcours'd me his paſſion, I confeſs with little alteration of reſpect, but he did ſo plague me with his own, and the ſolicitations of others to eſpouſe him, as his cruel perſecution often drove me beyond the bounds of that moderation I had propos'd to myſelf.

One day by an exceſſive redoubling theſe kind of torments, he had put me paſt all my leſſons of patience, and after I had ſuffer'd him a while, not without conſtraint, to talk me his amorous traſh.

"*Tyribaſus, ſaid I,* hold your ſelf to your firſt intention, which is Reign, or (to name it better) to "tyrannize over my *Æthiopians,* and trouble your "ſelf no more with the other, on which you would "never have beſtowed a thought, if your ends had "not led you to dreſs Ambition in the cloaths of "Love; had you lov'd the Perſon, and not the "Crown of *Candace,* you would have ſought out "ſome other way to expreſs it, than by uſurping "her eſtate, and deteining her perſon in cruel captivity, and if you cannot make that Crown ſit "ſure upon your head, without eſpouſing the legitimate Heir, know you ſhall never be lawful King "of *Æthiopia*; the ſhorteſt way for you, had been to "cut me from the world; & though I now knew you "reſolv'd to be my Executioner, that full aſſurance "could not render me more your Enemy, than thoſe "hateful injuries you have already offered me.

He ſeldom got better language than this at my hands, which yet he receiv'd with an unmov'd aſpect, expreſſing by all his words and actions, that he fix'd his faireſt hopes upon Time, for the change of my humour.

In the mean time I ſigh'd away my ſad hours, in this deplorable Captivity, while the King, my neighbours, my allyes, and moſt of them my near kindred, were all ſo baſe as to let me lye in my Chains, without attempting my Liberty, ſo ſtrangely had the puiſſance of *Tyribaſus* affrighted them; yet I ſtrove

to ſupport their unkind, or rather cowardly oblivion, with a calm reſentment, but I could not paſs a thought upon *Cleomedon*, that was not the child of comfortleſs grief, nor find out the ſhadow of a reaſon, why he ſhould be ſo ardent for my Intereſts in the *Nubian* War, and ſet ſo ſlight an eſteem upon my Letters, which me thought was but too plainly prov'd, by the ſloath of his obedience to come away at my command: "What, *would* "*I ſomtimes ſay*, with a ſtorm of ſighs and ſobs, can "he, for whom alone I ſuffer ſo many diſgraces, ap- "pear ſo inſenſible, as not to vouchſafe one line in "anſwer to my Letters, and am I ſtill ſuch a fool to "link my ſoul to an affection, with ſo much obſtina- "cy, that has made me miſerable, while he, diſ- "eſteeming my repoſe, runs hotly on in his chaſe of "glory, perhaps not allowing one light reflection "upon thoſe torments I ſuffer for his ſake, Ah Son "of *Cæſar*! is it poſſible, that among ſo many grand "qualities, which inhabit thy ſoul, ingrat- "tude ſhould find a harbonr? haſt thou ty'd thy "heart ſo blindly to the dotage on a vain reputa- "tion, to caſhier the remembrance of a Princeſs "thou didſt once love, and a Princeſs that has loſt "her Crown and Liberty, only becauſe ſhe would "not loſe her intereſt in thee?

Sometimes this thought would put me into very violent reſentments againſt him, and might have poſſible produc'd ſomething to his diſadvantage in my breſt, if *Tyribaſus* himſelf had not ſerv'd for his juſtification; one day (to convince my affection to *Cleomedon*) upbraiding me with ſome words he had ſeen in the letters I wrote him, and this heedleſs

confeſſion of his fraud, by the help of a queſtion or two ſuddenly ask'd him to that purpoſe, intangled him in ſuch a Dilemma, as he could neither diſavow their ſurpriſal, nor deny that he had ever ſince detain'd my meſſengers in Priſon: I receiv'd no ſlight comfort from the knowledge I took of *Cæſario*'s Innocence, and though I now deſpair'd of conveying a Letter to his hands, ſince I miſs'd that mark ſo unexpectedly, while I had my liberty, yet I cheriſh'd a hope, that the loud noiſe of my misfortunes would quickly travel with ſuch an alarum to his Ears, as would infallibly bring him home to my ſuccour.

This hope was credited with a great deal of Reaſon, and to ſeat every thing with a juſt method, in its own place that relates to my ſtory, you are now to know, that while I languiſh'd in Priſon, the victorious *Cleomedon*, had compleated his conqueſts in *Nubia*, gained the laſt battel, and with his own hand killed *Evander*, the Enemies General in a ſingle Combat, when thoſe faithful *Ethiopians*, that forſook *Meroe*, the ſame day my misfortunes began to appear in publick, with divers others that follow'd him that way from ſeveral places arriv'd at his Camp, and brought the ſad news of all that had happened: He received and reſented it (as I ſince heard) with ſuch apprehenſions, as became his affection, & after he had openly profeſs'd the deteſtation of *Tyribaſus* treachery, in terms that expreſs'd a noble indignation, in a few days time he ſetled the *Nubian* affairs, with as much prudence and precaution, as his impatience to be gone would permit him, and leaving that people no Power to reattempt ſuch actions of a long time after, nor Will to exchange

change the bleſſings of a quiet life, for the troops of miſeries that march with an inteſtine War (after he had rewarded their Rebellion, with the death of 200000 of their men, the taking in of all their Cities, and ſix ſignal overthrows in the field) he put himſelf upon the way to *Meroe*, in the head of his victorious, though ſhatter'd Army, which now ſcarce amounted to more than 20000 men, (the remains of ſo many Combats, where their companions periſhed) but they were ſo entirely affected to *Cleomedon*'s Intereſts, as they all took a ſolemn Oath, either to dye with him in the quarrel, or revenge and reſeat their Queen in the throne of her Anceſtors.

In this confidence they had given him, without informing himſelf of the Enemies ſtrength, he marched towards *Meroe* with an admirable expedition. Thoſe places in his way that held for *Tyribaſus*, did but vainly oppoſe his paſſage, for he made all fly before him, with a marvalous facility, and his Army was now encreas'd, by the coming in of ſome faithful Subjects, that liſted themſelves in his troops with the additional number of 4 or 5000 men; yet he could not make ſo much ſpeed in his March, but *Tyribaſus* had notice of it before he had left half the way behind him; the news made him haſt away diſpatches on all ſides, to rally his forces that lay ſcatter'd in their ſeveral quarters, into one groſs body, and while this was doing, he ſent his brother *Antenor*, a brave and valiant Captain, with 30000 Combatants, that were then ready for a march to go meet *Cleomedon*. *Antenor* advanced towards him with great expedition, nor did *Cleome-*

don make leſs haſt to come to the encounter, the two Armys fac'd one another about ſix days journey from *Meroe*, that of *Antenor*'s conſiſted of freſh untir'd men, better arm'd and appointed than *Cæſario*'s, and much the ſtronger in number, however *Cæſario* (perceiving he could not ſafely allow himſelf the leiſure to ſtay the ballancing of thoſe diſadvantages) preſented him battel, and fought it ſo fiercely, as there had never before been acted ſo bloudy a Tragedy upon the ſtage of *Æthiopia*; I know not how to give you the particulars, but ſome that were actors there, have ſince related me things that were altogether prodigious; *Ceſario* flew upon his Enemies like a furious Lion, and fought more like an enraged *Hercules*, than a valiant Warrior, and after he had done things which would never have found belief among men, if the uncorrupted truth had not been brought away by ſo many witneſſes, he ſought out the brother of *Tyribaſus*, kill'd him in the very middle of his ſquadrons with his own hand, and that day ſuffering an exceſs of choler to trample upon the natural ſweetneſs of his inclinations to pity, he animated his men with ſo many bloody examples from his invincible arm, as *Antenor*'s whole Army were cut in pieces with their Captain, and there was ſcarce one man that eſcap'd their fury: but to qualifie this fortune, there were 50 or 60000 ſlain on *Cæſario*'s party, many of the reſt hurt, and himſelf had received two or three deep wounds, that in ſpight of h ſpirit, forc'd him for divers days to be a Priſoner to his Bed, not without ſome danger of his Life.

He was ready to die with diſpleaſure at this confinement,

ſinement, and as his own reaſon did aſſure him that the ſucceſs of his affairs depended on his perſonal diligence, ſo he might eaſily foreſee a part of his following misfortunes through the preſent prohibition of his liberty by thoſe unlucky wounds.

The news of *Antenor*'s total defeat quickly flew to *Meroe*; and if *Tyribaſus* was torn with grief and rage for the death of a Brother, whom he highly eſteemed, I did not celebrate my *Cæſar*'s ſucceſs with a mediocrity of joy, nor offer the Gods any cold or ſluggiſh vows for a continuation of their aſſiſtance.

Tyribaſus half diſtracted with fury, & deeply vowing his Brothers revenge, made ſuch impatient haſt to draw up all his forces to a general Rendezvouz, as before *Cæſario* could quit his Bed and march from the place where his wounds had arreſted him, we beheld above 100000 Combatants drawn together before the gates of *Meroe*; and *Tyribaſus*, after he had ſet a ſtrong guard upon my perſon, and left another in the City, put himſelf into the head of them, & march'd againſt *Cleomedon*. But firſt, he came arm'd at all points to take his leave of me, and methought I ſaw his anger ſparkle in his eys, however he ſtrugled with himſelf in my preſence, to ſweeten the fierceneſs of his looks: "Madam, *ſaid he*, till "now I have ſpared *Cleomedon*'s life, becauſe you "lov'd him, but the death of a dear Brother hath "ſtrangl'd all the pity I had for him, and I am now "going to ſacrifice him to the ghoſt of *Antenor* and "mine own repoſe, to which he would be a perpe-"tual trouble, ſhould I ſtill ſuffer him to ſtay in the world; The Tyrants numerous Army, and *Ceſa-*

rio's weakneſs, of which I was aſſured by a certain intelligence, had already filled me with fear of a ſad event, that was founded upon too much reaſon, but this laſt threat that *Tyribaſus* uttered with ſo proud a confidence, froze my ſoul with a mortal apprehenſion, and regarding him with an eye that could not ſtay ſome diſobedient tears, which crept away upon my cheeks; "Didſt thou go a-"gainſt *Cleomedon*, *ſaid I*, with forces equal to his, "I would not harbour the leaſt doubt of a certain "victory, but feeble as he is, I hope the Gods in "fighting for him, will ſtrike in my quarrel with the "Sword of Juſtice; *Tyribaſus* quitted my chamber "without a reply, and in a ſhort time after the "City.

Cleomedon ſtill kept his bed in a very weak condition near the place where he defeated *Antenor*'s Army, when he learn'd that *Tyribaſus* was coming to fight him in the van of 100000 men, his Army ſcarce conſiſting of 16000, and of thoſe 10000 wounded, beſides his own three hurts ſo exceſſivly pain'd him, as they might well have diſabled any other perſon of a more delicate complexion to ſit on horſeback; but all theſe reaſons could not oblige him to fly the combat, nor lend any credit to the Counſel of his Governour and friends, who earneſtly preſs'd him to retire, as it was yet time enough if he had been willing: "Were there but the leaſt ap-"pearance of a poſſibility, *ſaid he*, to re-inforce our "Army with any freſh ſupplies for the Queens ſer-"vice, I would providently reſerve my life for her "intereſts, but ſince all my hopes are dead, only a "few excepted that ſtill breath in your valour, I had

"rather

" rather dye generouſly with you, than take my life " upon ſhameful terms, and carry it where it can- " not be uſeful. I ſhall not blame any for retiring " that can be affrigheed with the face of death, and " with the help of theſe undaunted Courages that " dare ſtay with me and affront it, I may poſſibly " ſtrike ſome fear through the ſoul of *Tyribaſus*, in " the very Centre of his Army.

With this reſolution he call'd for his arms, and mounting on horſeback, he advanced, with that handful of men to meet his Enemies, who were all reſolved to dye in his Company.

The next day he came in view of *Tyribaſus* Army that cover'd all the *Campania*, and ſtretch'd it ſelf out on either ſide, with two long half Moons to environe him, but he took not the leaſt aſtoniſhment from that object, and turning towards his valiant Companions, with as much vivacity and aſſurance in his looks, as if he had gone to triumph, " My friends, *ſaid he*, we muſt all dye to day for the " ſervice of our Queen, but in our death find a " glory preferrable to the condition of our Enemies, " and offer *Candace* as fair a Sacrifice as ſhe ought " to hope from her faithful ſubjects.

At theſe words he charg'd in through a world of his Enemies, who not acquainted with his deſign to dye, ſtood amaz'd at the prodigality of his valour; they were all preſently incompaſs'd by the Tyrants command, which they never ſo much as endeavour'd to hinder, and *Cæſario* ſeeking none but *Tyribaſus*, made his name ſound on all ſides, and loudly call'd him to the Combat where-ever he addreſs'd his ſteps or blows, Yet he had found it impoſſible to abord him,

him, by reaſon of thoſe vaſt numbers that defended his perſon, if *Tyribaſus* (who indeed was a valiant man) had refus'd the challenge. In fine, *Cæſario* throwing down all before him, with blows that might better be call'd the effects of a deſperate rage than a humane valour, (*Tyribaſus* preſſing towards him to facilitate his Enterpriſe) buckled with his Rival in the midſt of his men, gave him two deep wounds in the body, and threw him from his horſe to the Earth in a ſwoond; but *Tyribaſus* was quickly reliev'd by a great number of his own men that flew in to his reſcue, and took him up from the place where he lay, and *Cæſario* (conſtrain'd by the throng to turn his ſword another way) received ſo many blows from his Enemies on all ſides, as at laſt by the great effuſion of his blood, and the loſs of all his forces, he fell from his horſe among the dead without either ſenſe or knowledge: Scarce one man of his little Army eſcap'd the ſlaughter, but they did things before they dy'd, that may juſtly claim a preheminence in the ſtory of thoſe brave *Lacedemonians*, that acquir'd ſo beautiful a reputation, by periſhing with their valiant King at the battel of *Thermopyle*. *Tyribaſus* loſt twice that number of his own men that compos'd their Army, and himſelf ran a greater riſque of his life, than ever he encountred in all his former dangers.

In the mean time I ſtayed at *Meroe* buſied with fears, tears, and prayers, wherewith I inceſſantly ſolicited Heaven for *Cæſario*'s ſafety, every thing my thoughts could glance at, ſerv'd to feed thoſe apprehenſions that deſtroy'd my repoſe, and I had already worn out many tedious nights, without ſo much as

cloſing

cloſing my Eye-lids, when to redouble my cruel inquietudes, the day before I learn'd the ſad news, that my fears had ſo often foretold; *Clitie* delivered me a Letter, ſhe had newly received from an unknown Soldier, as ſhe came back from the Temple; ſuſpecting the truth, I open'd it with a trembling haſt, and met with theſe words which the poor Prince had wrote, hazarded to that Soldiers fidelity, ſome few hours before he had charg'd his Enemy.

Cleomedon *to the Queen* Candace.

"IF any reaſon could inſtruct me how to render "my life ſtill ſerviceable to your intereſts, I "would not ſtock it upon ſo deſperate a caſt in this "unequal Combat, whereto I am now marching "without any hope of victory, and this incertainty "might happily induce me to preſerve it, if ſome-"thing did not prompt me with a probability in this "attempt, of tumbling *Tyribaſus* from the top of his "plundered honour. Madam, if I can ſacrifice him "to your juſt reſentments, & redeem you that pre-"tious liberty and repoſe (of which he has ſo bar-"baroufly bereav'd you) at the price of his blood & "mine, I will ſpill them both to a drop, and periſh "without reluctance; but if death cuts me off before "I execute the Traitor, pardon the failing to my "weakneſs, and let pity preſerve ſome remem-"brance of him, who could not part with his life "upon terms of more happineſs and glory, than

"to

ſt to dye for the the rights of his royall Miſtreſs.

The peruſal of theſe words laid a greater weight of woe upon my Soul, than ever yet it ſupported, and though of late it had been argued with many anxious perplexeties, yet I now reſented ſo cruel an increaſe of my miſery, as rendered me incapable of company and comfort; I ſpent that day in Tears and Sighs, but the next that ſucceeded it, was yet more dolefully imployed, ſince it brought me the accompliſhment of all my feares, in the ſad news of *Ceſario*'s bloody defeat, with the loſs of his whole Army: all thoſe that made me the recital, aſſur'd me, he was ſeen fall dead from his Horſe, after he had left ſome impreſſion of revenge upon his rival in two dangerous wounds he had given him, and done actions beſides, of ſo ſtupendious a nature, that they ſeem'd to hold as great a diſproportion to Truth, as thoſe fictious tales of our ancient *Heroes.*

Madam, you will eaſily judge, how cruelly the ſenſe of this diſaſter ſtretch'd my heart-ſtrings, and to confirm that thought, you may pleaſe to know that I ſunk dead in my womens arms, and lay a long time in that condition, before the remedies they applyed, could bring back my ſenſes that were all fled away from their uſual offices; and when at laſt they wak'd me from my trance, I fell a wayling my loſs, in the dolefulleſt accents, that were ever expreſs'd by the lawfulleſt and moſt impetuous griefe: and all my actions perſwaded thoſe about me, that I was become an Enemy to my Life. My women durſt not ſtir from me in that eſtate wherein they ſaw cauſe enough to fear, that my own hands would diſpatch

diſpatch the buſineſs of my deſpair, and all that day I was ſtrictly guarded, rather as a diſtracted perſon, than a Princeſs, that in the preceding accidents of her life, had given the world ſo fair a Sample of her conſtancy.

When my ſighs had left me ſome liberty to ſpeak: "My dear Ceſar, *cry'd I*, ſince thy ſoul is driven "from her ſweet habitation for my Intereſt, 'tis but "reaſon mine ſhould follow her to the other world, "and I am very willing to go keep thee Company "by reſigning that life, which thou haſt bought too "dear at the price of thine; would to heaven I "could have condition'd with the deſtinyes afore-"hand to excuſe thy thred for mine, thou ſhould'ſt "have ſeen me run into the arms of my pale Exe-"cutioner, with as great a greedineſs as hurry'd "thee to this unequal Combat; but ſince the Deityes "deny'd me that favour, believe it I will do that "without repugnance to follow thee, which I would "have done with joy to ſave thee; there is now no-"thing left upon Earth that has power to ſtay me "here now thou art gone, and my laſt Act ſhall tell "that monſter, who thinks he has ſecurely ſeated his "fortunes upon thy ruine, that all thoſe flattering "hopes will prove Impoſtors.

To theſe ſucceeded a world of other words to the ſame purpoſe, and as the kindneſs I ſhew'd *Cleomedon*, had been publiquely Authoris'd by the King my Fathers will, ſo I made no ſcruple to avow the inclinations I had for him to all thoſe that overheard me; the force of my imagination ſtill kept his lovely image before my eyes both day and night, and my reaſon was ſometimes ſo giddied with the violence of

my

my grief, as I talk'd to my poor Prince in ſuch diſcourſive terms, as if I had ſeen him there in a condition to return me an anſwer.

My ſorrows were riſen to this degree, when *Tyribaſus* came back to *Meroe*, or was rather brought back in a Litter, with the marks of *Cleomedon*'s valour ſtill about him, which had made him run ſuch a manifeſt hazard of his life. He ſaw me not of divers days after his arrival, as well becauſe his wounds confin'd him to his Bed, as that he yet fear'd (underſtanding to what a deſperate eſtate the violence of my grief had brought me) to appear in my preſence; but ſo ſoon as the ſucceſs of his cure would give him leave to take the air, he came to my Chamber. My paſſionate deteſtation of his laſt act, had ſtill held it ſelf up at the ſame impetuous height whereto it was riſen at its firſt conception, and I no ſooner ſaw him that was the cruel cauſe of it ſet his foot in my Chamber, but breaking into a furious outcry againſt him; 'Barbarous man, *cry'd I*, doſt thou "come to ſhew me the bloody ſpoils of *Cleomedon*? "and could'ſt thou not content thy ſelf to rob the "world and me of ſo great a treaſure, without in- "creaſing my horrour, by bringing the face of his "inhumane butcher in my ſight? com'ſt thou to in- "ſult upon the miſeries of a wretch, that is taking "care to dye, ſince thy cruelty has bereav'd her of "him for whoſe only ſake ſhe lov'd her life? and "can'ſt thou not think thy revenge compleat in the "murder of him that merited my affection, to the "prejudice of thy unjuſt pretences, but thou muſt "rudely preſs into my preſence, to aggravate that "weight of woe thou haſt faſten'd to my ſoul for "ever?

"ever? *Tyribaſius* gave way to this Torrent of words, which was violently followed by divers others of the ſame ſtamp, till they had wearied out my weakneſs to admit, from a tumult of ſighs and ſobs, the ſhort interruption of ſome moments ſilence, in which vacancy, ſtriving againſt the ſtream of his own thoughts, to expreſs ſome ſorrow for what he had done: "I am too deeply concern'd in "your diſpleaſure, *ſaid he*, to ſing any *Io Pæan*'s in "your preſence, for a thing that immoderately af-"flicts you; and though the death of my Brother, "with divers of my friends beſides, the dangerous "impediments he ſtrewed in the path of my inten-"tions, and his particular deſign againſt my life, "might leave me little cauſe of regret for the loſs "of *Cleomedon*; yet truth her ſelf is my witneſs, "that his death cannot ſink ſo deep an impreſſion "of grief in your ſpirit, without ſtamping ſome "ſenſibility of the ſame nature in mine; and were it "now in my power to give him his life, though I "knew it would prove yet a greater foe to my re-"poſe, believe it Madam, he ſhould live again up-"on your ſcore; but ſince the Gods have neither left "it in my diſpoſal, nor your power, by thus tor-"menting your ſelf to change his condition, whoſe "obſequies you honour with the laviſh expence of "ſuch a treaſure of tears, chuſe a reſolution wor-"thy of your ſelf, and leſſen your griefs for him "the Deſtinies have raviſh'd, with the conſideration "of what they have ſtil left you: when you have once "put all things in the ſcale of your judgment, you "will not find your misfortunes weigh ſo heavy as "you thought them; and time may poſſibly con-

"vince

"vince you to a belief, that your repoſe could ne-
"ver be better eſtabliſh'd, than upon this loſs, to
"which your Eys have paid to ſo rich a Tribute.

He had further purſu'd this diſcourſe, if (no longer able to endure it) I had not thus paſſionately intercepted the progreſs: "Ceaſe wicked man, "*cry'd I*, ceaſe to exaſperate my ſorrows by thy "baſe diſſimulation, and injurious comfort, I do "not expect thou ſhould'ſt drop any of thy Croca-"dile tears upon the grave of *Cleomedon*, nor ought "I to take advice from thee how to temper my ſor-"rows, thou haſt not gorg'd thy cruelty enough "with *Cleomedon*'s blood, and the game of thy am-"bition is but half plaid out, nor canſt thou perfect "thy revenge upon ſuch an Enemy, unleſs thou "diſpatcheſt this other half of himſelf that he left "behind him: thou haſt no other way to fix the "Crown upon thy head, which ſo long as thou let'ſt "me live will ſit but tottering, and when thou haſt "once re-united me to that part of my ſelf from "which I cannot long be ſeparated, I will forgive all "the bloody injuries thou haſt done me.

To theſe words I added many others with ſuch an exceſs of vehemence, and ſo large a quantity of tears, as *Tyribaſus* (not able to reſiſt ſome riſings of pity in his breſt) quitted my chamber, and left me a little comfort behind him in his abſence. Madam, it would ask too long a time to repeat all the paſſionate complaints that confuſedly bubbled up from the ſource of my exceſſive ſorrow: my afflictions were ſtrong enough to block up all the paſſages of nature; and the contempt of life would infallibly have laid me in the duſt, ſince grief alone had

ſtrength

ſtrength enough to drag me to my tomb, if the tender care of my attendants had not half compel'd me by perpetual ſolicitations to receive ſome nouriſhment, or rather the Gods to whom the ſtate of my condition was better known than to my ſelf, had not decreed me a longer life, I think on purpoſe to make it the mark of more misfortunes: and thus by their ſecret order, I drew out my languiſhing daies in ſo lamentable a manner, as doubtleſs might have furniſhed the rockieſt ſouls with a ſenſe of pity. The Name of *Cleomedon* was eternally in my mouth, and his Idea inceſſantly in my memory; the continual torments I inflicted upon my ſelf had already frighted the freſh colour from my cheeks, and that ſlender ſtock of beauty, wherewith the general opinion till then had flattered me, began to ſhrink it ſelf behind a cloud, and ſuffer ſo ſickly an Eclipſe, as thoſe perſons that were moſt familiar with my face, had much ado to know me.

I could now no longer look upon *Tyribaſus*, but as a Monſter that was ever ready to devour me, and when ever he approach'd my preſence, I ſtill fled from him if it were poſſible, as I would have done from a Tigre or ſome other Beaſt more ſavage.

After having ſuffered for a time (I confeſs with ſome patience) this rigorous uſage at my hands, he began at laſt to change the face of his behaviour towards me, and he now ſought at ſeveral encounters to make me underſtand, that ſince ſweetneſs and reſpect had failed to win me, he would ſerve himſelf in a ſeverer manner, with the power he had in his hands to ſubdue me; but I held my life at ſo poor a rate, as it eaſily gave me a contempt of all

his menaces, and the deep vows I often took in his preſence to be my own Executioner, when ever he attempted any thing upon me by violence, arreſted the effects (for a time) of his wicked reſolutions. Thus had I liv'd neer two months time ſince the loſs of *Ceſario*, and now I had quitted my Chamber, and begun to walk in the Palace-gardens, a liberty was allowed me in the preſence of my guards, who ſtrictly obſerving their Maſters command, attended all my motions, only when I walked the Allyes with my women, they kept themſelves at a diſtance, & provided I was within a reach of their Eye, they took ſo little care to be neerer my Perſon, as ſometimes they ſuffered me to be two or three hundred paces from them: at the beginning of my reſtraint, they were much more exact, but *Tyribaſus* was willing to lengthen my chain a little, with deſign to ſoften my heart, and ſweeten my rigours againſt him, ſecuring himſelf with a confidence, that ſince he had laid *Cæſario* in the duſt, he had no more enemies left, that were capable to enterprize any thing for my deliverance.

For the moſt part, I ſuffer'd no men to come neer me in thoſe walks, and my Eſquires, with the reſt of my other Servants in ordinary, whoſe offices injoyn'd them to be neer my perſon, ſtaid by my order with them that guarded me, while I admitted no other attendants but thoſe of my own ſex, nay I often commanded my women too to ſtay behind me at a diſtance, while propping my ſelf upon *Clitie*'s arm, I ſought out the ſolitarieſt places to entertain my ſad thoughts with *Ceſario*'s memory.

One day I was buſied in this melancholy employment,

ment, and (ſupported on either ſide by *Clitie*, and my Governeſs *Eurinoe*, in whom I repos'd an equal confidence) was walking in an Alley, about 200 paces from my Women, and more than twice that diſtance from my Guards and Officers, when at the corner of an Alley that led to the ſame Arbour, where *Ceſario* ſurpriz'd the ſecret darling of my heart, I ſpi'd two men coming towards us very faſt; they were black as the greateſt part of the *Æthiopians* are, but methought I obſerv'd ſomething in the ſhape and garb of one of them that invited my eye to a particular attention: as they made their approach neerer, I read ſome aſtoniſhment in their looks and geſture, & well they might borrow it from the change they encounter'd in my viſage, they made a ſtop right againſt us upon *Cletie*'s ſide, and giving me a low reverence as I paſs'd, according to the Country mode, one of them call'd *Clitie* by her name pretty loud. *Clitie* turn'd her head towards them; but ſuppoſing the men had onely nam'd her in their diſcourſe without a particular deſign, went on with me in her walk, without any further glance at their meaning, when the ſame man that had nam'd her, advanced ſome paces after us, *Clitie* (ſaid he, with a voice as loud as we might well underſtand him) *Clitie*, *contrive it ſo that I may ſpeak with you*; and after he had utter'd theſe words, he turn'd his back upon us, and ſoftly retir'd with his companion towards another Alley, that they might avoid the encounter of thoſe that followed us.

If *Clitie* was aſtoniſh'd, my ſelf was not leſſe ſurpriz'd at this adventure; & methought I apprehended ſomething in the tone of that voice, that carri-

ed through my ear an extraordinary allarm to my heart. *Clitie* regarding me wholly irresolute, *Madam*, said she, *what do you please I shall do?* My thoughts would not let me observe her question, so well to answer her, when *Eurinoe* taking the word; "Madam, *said she*, me-thinks 'tis very fit that *Cli-*"*tie* should go speak with this Man, who knows but "he may have something to impart of a deep con-"cernment, and as your condition is now temper'd, "such overtures cannot be despis'd with a safety "of discretion.

Clitie perceiving that I did not oppose this advice staid for no further Commission: but observing to what part of the Garden those two Men bent their steps, she feign'd an intent to cull some flowers for a Nosegay, and cunningly wandring that way, she insensibly transfer'd her self from flower to flower, till she arrived at that part of the Garden where she saw them take Covert, without giving the least shadow of suspition to those that followed us.

In the mean time I enter'd that Arbour with *Eurinoe*, and the rest of my train, which because it freshly hinted *Cæsario*'s memory to my thoughts, presented many pleasing passages of our innocent affection, & had bin the Scene of so many delightful Dialogues between that Prince and I, was particularly indear'd to my choice above all the rest; but a sad reflection upon those surviv'd felicities, could not chuse but set some tears at liberty, which troubled my good Governess to wipe away, as they crept along upon my cheeks, after I had spent half an hour upon this employment, prop'd with *Eurino*'s arm as before; I went out again to repeat my walk,

walk, when I ſaw *Clitie* coming back with a face that carried all the marks of a grand aſtoniſhment, & as great an impatience, her approach in that manner ſhook my ſoul with an extraordinary emotion, and judging ſhe had ſomething to ſay, that requir'd no witneſſes, I doubled my pace to go meet her with a pretence to give her my other hand that was free, ſhe tenderly preſs'd it with an action full of tranſport, & I ſaw ſhe was in combat with her own amazement, and had offered twice or thrice to ſpeak, without being able to get out any more words than Madam. Every thing confirm'd my opinion, that ſhe had ſome ſtrange thing to tell me, & feeling ſome ſecret preſſures in my Soul, that gave me no leſs impatience to learn her diſcoveries, I walk'd ſo faſt with the help of my ſupporters, as we had quickly left my followers at a pretty diſtance; and *Clitie*, after ſhe had turn'd her head to ſee if any were neer enough to over-hear us: "Madam, *ſaid ſhe*, Madam call "home your baniſh'd joys, *Cæſario* is alive, *Ceſario* "is in the Garden, and it was *Cæſario* you ſaw, the "ſame whoſe voice you heard, and with whom I juſt "now broke off in diſcourſe.

Theſe words ſeiz'd upon my ſoul with ſo ſtrong and ſudden a ſurprizal, as they wanted but little of making me fall in a ſwoond between my womens arms, and if they had not ſtrongly held me up, I ſhould doubtleſſe have betray'd more weakneſſe than I was willing to make known to the reſt of my Company: for a time I ſtood both mute and motionleſs, regarding *Clitie* with a languiſhing eye that ſeem'd to lend but little credit to her words, & the violent agitations of my ſpirit had put me into a cold

ſweat and ſo great a trembling, as no longer able to continue my walk, I was forc'd to ſit down upon a bank that was neer us. Experience had acquainted the reſt of my women, with the pleaſure I took to entertain my ſelf alone with my two favourites, and perceiving me ſet, they made a ſtop at the place where they were, without approaching further; in the mean time, with much pain, I diſpel'd the force of my firſt aſtoniſhment, and once more turning my eies upon the face of *Clitie*; "Ah! *Clitie*, *ſaid I*, "doſt thou abuſe me, or art thou abus'd thy ſelf? "no Madam, *replyed Clitie*, I am not abus'd, I ſaw "*Cæſario*, I touch'd him, I ſpoke with him, I learnd "from his own mouth the particulars of his ſtrange "eſcape, and if you pleaſe Madam, your ſelf ſhall "ſee and underſtand as much before you quit the "Garden: But *Clitie ſaid I*, thoſe two men we ſaw "are black as any of the *Æthiopians*, and thou "know'ſt *Cæſario* is fairer than thou or any other of "the white women that ſerve me. That ſooty com-"plexion, *anſwer'd Clitie*, is onely artificiall, and "*Cæſario* with the help of a little water will quickly "take off all your doubts with the black mask from "his face in your preſence, as he lately waſhed the "colour from one of his hands to cure my incre-"dulity; he & his Governor *Eteocles* are both ſabled "with the ſame liquor, which is very common a-"mong the *Æthiopians*, that take a pride to be "blacker than the hand of nature painted them, "and he could not ſhrowd himſelf in a ſecurer diſ-"guiſe from the knowledge of his enemies, who "(prepoſſeſs'd with the general opinion of his "death, & blinded with his falſe complexion) have

"often

"often paſs'd by him in the very face of the Sun "without the leaſt ſuſpition. Ah *Clitie, cry'd I, letting my ſelf fall upon her with open arms,* "I begin to "find a likelihood of truth in thy relation, and in- "deed when that man call'd thee in my preſence, "I diſtinguiſhed the true tone of *Cæſario*'s voice: "Great Gods, *continued I, lifting my hands and eies* "*to Heaven*, great Gods, how abundant is your "goodneſs!

I made a ſtop at theſe words, ſo diſtracted, and tranſported with wonder, ſo divided betwixt joy and aſtoniſhment, as my reſentments were ſtop'd up with their own tumult in my heart for want of power to expreſs them.

Madam, I need not ſtrain my weak reaſon to deſcribe the exceſs of gladneſs that confuſedly floated in my ſoul; for ſince you have lov'd as well as I, and the powers above have parallel'd our misfortunes ſo exactly, the cauſe of your preſent ſorrows carrying ſo neer a congruity to the ſame I ſuffer'd for two months time, your own apprehenſions will better inform you than any expreſſions of mine, how I reliſhed this change of fortune.

The Princeſs *Eliza* fetcht a deep ſigh, accompanied with ſome tears at this paſſage of *Candace*'s relation, and lifting her watry eies to Heaven, with a look that ſpoke for pity, with the beſt elegance of grief; "Immortal Gods, *ſaid ſhe*, how deeply ſhould "I be indebted to your Divine bounties, had they "ſuch another favour to beſtow on me! Me-thinks "my example, *ſaid the Queen*, ſhould have ſtrength "enough to confute your deſpair, and I ſhould "deem my ſelf infinitely happy, to be the inſtru-

"ment of giving a new birth to your hopes: Alas, "*reply'd the Parthian Princeſs*, I have little reaſon to "ripen any ſuch conception, ſuch events as thoſe "are too too rare to be expected by miſerable per-"ſons. At theſe words ſhe fell to wipe away her tears, and after the Queen had aſſiſted her in that employment, ſhe thus went on with the thred of her diſcourſe:

When I had recover'd judgment enough to ſettle my diſordred apprehenſions in a better method, I think I ask'd *Clitie* a hundred queſtions at a time, and with too much haſt to procure my ſatisfaction, retarded it. "Madam, *ſaid ſhe at laſt*, I paſs'd the "greateſt part of my time that I ſtaid with the "Prince, in an aſtoniſhment equal to yours, before "I could clear my doubts that he was really living, "but when my Eies and Ears had ſufficiently con-"firmed it, I had not the conſcience to keep the "happy news any longer from your knowledge; to "you he will doubtleſs render a larger account how "he came by his life, if your Majeſtie now thinks "fit to admit it, and I left him with his Governor "*Eteocles*, in the Ally that runs along by that branch "of *Nilus*, that borders the Garden, I believe you "may paſs that way with ſecreſie enough, and "ſpeak to him without any danger, provided your "diſcourſe be not long, and you talk at a diſtance, "forbearing ſuch paſſionate geſtures, as may give "ſuſpition to thoſe that follow us.

My haſty joy would allow me but little time to conſider *Clitie*'s propoſition, and my Soul was already flown before me to meet *Cæſario*, but my fear for his ſafety repreſented the danger in a greater figure

gure than it really carryed, and ſhew'd me ſome difficulties in that action, that made me tremble. In fine, I reſolved to run the hazard, and after I had ardently recommended my ſelf to the conduct of Heaven, and commanded *Clitie* to ſtay with the reſt of my train, and hinder their neerer approach while I talk'd with *Cæſario*, I advanc'd alone with my Governeſs to that Alley upon the banks of *Nilus*.

My timerous apprehenſion ſcarce left me ſtrength enough to guide my ſteps to the place was deſign'd for the interview: but when I was come ſo neer to diſcern him, as he walk'd with *Eteocles*, a chill ſtuddering crept through all my body; affection, joy, and fear ſeizing my ſoul at the ſame time, with effects ſo violent, as they wanted but little of betraying themſelves and me with too great a noiſe.

'Twas well *Clitie* prepar'd me for this encounter; for had I met *Cæſario* alive in the height of my deſpair, it was much to be fear'd that the ſudden ſurprizal would either have forced my weakneſs, or tranſport, to have blab'd the truth. As I made my approaches neerer (in ſpight of his artificial complexion) I eaſily reviv'd my acquaintance with the lovely features of his face, motions of his eies, his ſhape and port, wherein there was ſomething ſo noble, as none could imitate. Nor had he an eaſier task to contain himſelf from falling at my feet, to expreſſe what he felt, in the proper Dialect of paſſion, which doubtleſs was as head-ſtrong and hard to be kept within the reins of moderation as mine: but underſtanding the language of a ſigne I made him with my hand, he kept himſelf ſtill in his place, and when I was come up on the other ſide

the

the Alley right againſt him, I took up my ſtation about ſix or ſeven paces from his; in the mean time *Clitie* ſtaid thoſe that were coming after above two hundred paces behind us, telling them that I was in ſuch a melancholy mood that day, as I could not endure any company about me, and to that purpoſe had commanded her to leave me alone mith my Governeſs *Eurinoe*.

I had now fixt an attentive regard upon my oppoſite object, and curiouſly ſeeking *Cæſario* through his dusky diſguiſe, by the help of thoſe directions my heart had given me, I eaſily found him; but all I could yet ſay to congratulate his ſafety, was told him by my Eies, for my tongue was non-pluſt, when the Prince, who had more courage than I, to command ſuch diſturbances, expreſſing that preface of reſpect in the Prologue of his looks, which he durſt not adventure to act in the ſight of ſo many obſervers: "You doubt Madam, *ſaid he*, you ſtill doubt me for "the true *Cæſario*, yes Madam I am *Cæſario*, & ſtill "alive for you and your royal intereſts, *Cæſario* "drawn by the hand of a miraculous providence, "from the brink of his tomb, that he might draw "you from Captivity and Oppreſſion; this life which "the arms of ſo many Enemies could not cut away "from your ſervice, is come again to your feet to "re-dedicate it ſelf at your Altar, and contrive the "ſacrifice to more advantage, than it did in the "raſh aſſault of that laſt danger, from which the "Gods ſo ſtrangely retreated it, and *Cæſario* ap-"pears before you in a diſguiſe that is poſſible un-"worthy of his courage, but very neceſſary to hide "and hatch his deſign for your ſervice.

So

So ſoon as *Cæſario* began to ſpeak, his voice compleated my diſcovery of his perſon; and now diſcarding every little ſcruple that my fearful diſtruſt had entertain'd, after I had beheld him with an eye, that in part repreſented the paſſionate motions within me: "*Cæſario, ſaid I,* my dear *Cæſario,* if I have "coſt you too much blood, I have paid you in tears, "and your eye will eaſily trace the marks of a true "grief in my face, which are all copyed from thoſe "deeper impreſſions that your falſe death has made "in my heart. I have already learn'd too much of "that from *Clitie, reply'd Cæſario,* and though theſe "pale proofs of your incomparable goodneſs are a "thouſand times dearer to me than that life which "the hand of Heaven ſnatch'd back from the jaws "of Ruine; yet I cannot receive this glorious effect "of my fortune by ſuch an intelligence, nor look "upon the injuries have been offer'd to thoſe Di-"vine beauties without a parallel grief to the ſame "that inflicted them; fear not my dear *Cæſar,* I "ſhall quickly clear up theſe clouds again, *ſaid I,* "ſince your life is reſtored me, & after the recove-"ry of you, the loſs of my Crown is no longer capa-"ble to afflict me; all that now lyes heavy at my "heart, is the fear I have for you, and I cannot "conſider you ſo neer your cruelleſt enemies with-"out feeling an inforcement from my apprehenſi-"ons to moderate the ſenſe of my happineſs. For "the Gods ſake *Cæſario,* be dearer to your ſelf; and "ſince by the help of Heaven, you have pull'd the "oppreſſion of a mortal grief from my Soul, that "had buried all my joys in your ſuppoſed grave; "as you love me and my life, let not the neglect of

"your

"your safety, relapse me to my former miseries. Ma-
"dam, I am now resolv'd for your sake, *reply'd Cæ-*
"*sario*, since you are pleas'd to ordain it, to set the
"guard of a greater care upon my life than ever,
"and I beg your pardon for forcing it to leap such a
"precipice of danger to so little purpose, at a time
"when possible it would not have stood idle or use-
"less in your service. Indeed *Cæsario*, you have
"reason, *said I*, to plead pardon for this offence;
"for though you had studyed all your life to disob-
"lige me, you could not have found out any other
"way to hurt my heart with so deep a displeasure:
"but tell me now how Fortune contriv'd it to keep
"you still in the world, & in what manner you de-
"ceiv'd the eies of so many thousands that saw you
"fall from your horse without life, among those
"Carkasses that strew'd the Field. If you please Ma-
"dam, *reply'd Cæsario*, we will rather reserve that sto-
"ry for a time when you may have liberty to allow
"me a longer audience, & I cannot now contract it
"in so narrow a volume, as not to give your follow-
"ers cause to pass a dangerous interpretation upon
"your stay in this place; I will onely tell you, that
"the Plot is laid, and the Engines all at work for
"the delivery and re-establishment of your Person
"and Fortunes, that four or five of your best Cities
"are already at our devotion, that we keep an in-
"telligence in *Meroe* it self, and in a short time (if
"heaven do's not frown upon our Enterprise) I shall
"be able to knock off all your chains, & mount you
"the lofty throne of your Ancestors by breaking the
"cruel usurpers neck from thence. If that hope, *said*
"*I*, can indow my joys with any capacity of additi-
"on,

" on, after the aſſurance of your ſafety, it muſt be " only for your intereſts, and then my content will " reach perfection, when I ſhall have power with my " ſelf to beſtow a Crown upon you, which my Fa- " thers intentions, and my own inclinations had al- " waies aſſign'd you."

In all probability, *Cæſario* had fram'd a becoming reply to this obliging language, when turning my eye aſide, I ſaw *Tyribaſus* appear at the Alleys end, in the head of a numerous train, coming towards us: I was ſtartled at the ſight with the extreams of fear and averſion; and no longer daring to venture my *Cæſario* neer me, *See*, ſaid I haſtily, *Tyribaſus is coming hither, retire in time, and let me ſee you here again three days hence.* He made me no other anſwer than a low inclination with his head, and ſeeing me purſue my walk, he turn'd with *Eteocles* into another Alley to avoid the encounter of *Tyribaſus*, and thoſe that followed me.

The contentment of my ſoul (which breaking through the diſguiſe I intended it) was leap'd up from thence into my looks, made me then ſuffer the ſight of *Tyribaſus* with a calmer temper than at other times; and though he could conſtrue no kindneſs to himſelf in my face, yet I remember that I treated him with leſs impatience than ordinary, and my *Cæſars* reviving having kill'd the greateſt cauſe of my hatred, I reſtrain'd that day a part of thoſe reproaches with which I uſually entertain'd him.

When I was retir'd to my apartment, all the perſons that ſerv'd me might eaſily perceive the ſudden change of my humour, and though my experience could point at none that deſerv'd my ſuſpition,

on, yet I ſtrictly forbad my Governeſs and *Clitie* to impart a ſyllable of what they knew to any, for fear the weakneſs of ſome among them ſhould betray the ſecret, and indeed it carried too great an importance to be ſafely truſted in many breſts; for thoſe two that were partners in it, I knew they had diſcretion and fidelity enough to keep it againſt the cruelleſt menaces of death, and they manag'd it ſo prudently, as none of their words or actions ever left any hold for the leaſt ſuſpition to faſten on.

Having thus recover'd my gaſping joyes by ſuch an unexpected kindneſs of fortune, I had much ado to moderate their exceſs, and I paſs'd a large part of the firſt night and the following day with my two confidents, in an entertainment very different from thoſe lamentable diſcourſes & complaints that had ſwallow'd ſo many of their Predeceſſors. "Now my *Cæſario* is not dead, *ſaid I*, I wil not beſtow one ſin-"gle ſigh upon the loſs of my Crown, ſince my hopes "are ſtill alive to recover it, ſo long as my *Cæſar* is "ſo. I had conſign'd him the third day to meet me in the garden; though I made it my daily walk, but I durſt not ſee him too often, for fear our frequent interviews ſhould direct my ſervants to a dangerous Curioſity.

He came according to appointment: Our diſcourſe was very ſhort, but fill'd with interchanged vows of a never-dying affection, and during one month and a half I thus ſtill ſaw him twice a week. He always croſs'd the *Nilus* to the Garden in a little boat, and very ſecurely; for though he had been taken in the manner, that walk upon the bank was ſo common, as none would have thought it ſtrange.

He

He employ'd all the times I told you of in the conduct of his ſecret practices for my deliverance, at firſt being utterly deſtitute of men, victuals, mony, every thing that neceſſity requir'd for the owning of an open war againſt *Tyribaſus*; at every viſite he render'd me a ſhort account of what had paſſed, and by this means I underſtood the intelligence he kept with all the honeſt party of the Kingdom, by the agency of *Telemachus* and *Oriſthenes*, with whom he had ſeveral meetings by night, and by whoſe means he had drawn five or ſix of the beſt Cities in *Æthiopia* to his party, every day was witneſs to a hopeful encreaſe of his petty numbers, and he now ſtaid the ſtriking of a conſiderable blow, but for a little better condition to make it hit the ſurer.

In the mean time the conſolation I receiv'd from theſe hopes, call'd back the baniſh'd blood into my cheeks, and I appear'd to every eye in as perfect a poſſeſſion of health and colour, as ever my life had been acquainted with.

Cæſario ſaw this change with unexpreſſable contentment, but the return of this little beauty that kindled them, did now more than ever enrage the flames of *Tyribaſus*, and ſtill as he felt his paſſion grow more unruly, ſo he preſs'd me to eſpouſe him, with a more imperious importunity than before he had practiſed. I defended my ſelf from his batteries with the ſame diſdain of his perſon that had ſo often repuls'd him: but now he began to aſſault me with an invincible obſtinacy, and in fine, became ſo inſolent, as one day after he had treated me very rudely: "Madam, *ſaid he*, ſince I ſee you ſtill take a tyra-
"nous pride to abuſe the reſpect I have ſhewn you,
"and

"and provoke me to deſtroy all the conſiderations "that flow'd from that Fountain, I muſt take leave "to tell you, that I will now rouze and arm that "power in my own behalf, that has ſlumber'd ſo "long in the arms of my injur'd patience: You ſhall "onely have eight days more to obtain a reſoluti-"on of your ſelf to eſpouſe me; and if in that time "you fail to overcome your obſtinacy, I ſhall know "well enough how to oblige you to it in ſpight of "your averſion.

Before he departed my Chamber, he openly confirm'd this menace with deep Oaths in the preſence of all his followers, which on the ſudden ſo decreſted my ſpirit, as I could not command courage enough to return him a ſyllable.

The very ſame day I met *Cæſario* in the Garden, who flew into ſuch a fury at the relation I gave him of this laſt paſſage, as he had much ado to reſtrain himſelf from going to give the Tyrant death in the midſt of a thouſand ſwords, where infallibly he would have found his own; but his paſſion (in homage to the reaſons I urg'd) fell at laſt by degrees to a cooler temper, and after he had taken ſome time to ſcan the advice of every thought; "*Tyri-*"*baſus, ſaid he*, has forced me by his violence to "precipitate a deſign, which is not yet ready to diſ-"cloſe, and whereof the ſucceſs will not probably "be ſuch as I might have promis'd my ſelf, had it "ſtaid for a maturer birth, but of this he ſhall be "ſure, that I will either periſh with many partners "in my quarrel, or ſtain the ſaffron robes of his ex-"pected *Hymen*, with the black blood that is neer-"eſt his perfidious heart.

He

He ſaid no more, but preſently after parted from me without prefixing either time or place for our next meeting, I retired to my Chamber trembling at the threats of both the Rivals, and if on one ſide I fear'd the violence of *Tyribaſus*, on the other I could do no leſs than ſhudder at the thoughts of thoſe grinning dangers which *Cæſario* was going to attempt for my relief.

This aguiſh fit of fear held me divers days without intermiſſion; during which *Tyribaſus* redoubled my terrors by many evident proofs that he meant his menaces, and the publick preparations he made for his marriage would not let me find the leaſt law in his reſolution, I ſhould ſooner have choſen to have lain alone in my grave, than receiv'd ſuch a partner in my bed, but I was then reduc'd to ſuch a wretched condition, as my fancy could glide at no particular that lay in the way to my wiſhes, which did not repreſent the face of terror, and I ſaw my ſelf beſieg'd with ſo many pregnant cauſes of fear, as I found it utterly impoſſible to calm my inquietudes.

I detain your atention too long in this troubleſome paſſage, and 'tis now time to lead it to the lateſt accidents of my life.

The ſixth day was already paſs'd, with a great part of the ſucceeding night, ſince *Tyribaſus* dated my ſad expectations, when we were wak'd with a thundring noiſe which we heard in the ſtreets of *Meroe*, that principally bent the loudeſt clamour at the Palace gates, where there was fought a very great and furious Combat. *Cæſario* by means unknown to me, was come that night into the City, after he had cun-

ningly, by degrees, ſlipt in 4000 valiant men before him at ſeveral gates, by the help of a ſpreading intelligence that he kept in all parts of the City, & marching in their van directly to the Palace, he had attack'd the out-gards, and fought it ſo ſucceſſfully, as all thoſe that defended the firſt Gates, were cut in pieces, and the furious *Cæſario* was already broke into the Court, where he made whole brooks of Rebels blood on all ſides.

Tyribaſus, whom the loud alarum had waken'd, was quickly got upon his feet, and cauſing arms, arms, to be cry'd in every quarter, by that means he call'd all the guard that belonged to his perſon about him; a hundred Torches were lighted up in an inſtant, and being got by their direction out of his Chamber, he would fain have run where the noiſe call'd him, but the confuſion diſtracted his thoughts, and by this time he heard it was come round about him: for at the ſame time that *Cæſario* with 2000 men, had open'd himſelf a paſſage at the great Gate, his two friends, *Telimachus*, and *Oriſthenes*, each with a thouſand at his heels, had broke in at two other Gates behind, that were but ſlightly guarded, and by three ſeveral ways, *Tyribaſus* ſaw his Enemies enter the Palace, putting all to the Sword they encountred, and ſending up a loud cry where ever they came, *Long live our Queen* Candace, *and let the Tyrant of* Æthiopia *dye, kill the Tyrant.*

Tyribaſus in ſpite of all his courage, could not chuſe but tremble at this ſurprizal, but endeavouring to diſpel his amazement with as much promptitude as poſſible, he ran with his ſword in his hand with all thoſe that had taken the alarm, to the head of the great

great ſtairs, and had begun to deſcend ſome of the firſt ſteps, when he ſaw the valiant *Cæſario* all cover'd with bloud, coming up to encounter him, and having left off his black Mask, *Tyribaſus* by Torch light preſently knew him: his aſtoniſhment was ſtrangely redoubled, to ſee the dead come back from their Graves to procure his ruine, but his reaſon had no time to track that adventure to the Fountain, and *Cæſario* no ſooner ſpy'd him, but fiercely ſpringing towards him with nought but terrour in his looks and actions, *Thou muſt dye* Tyribaſus, ſaid he, *Tyrant thou muſt dye. Tyribaſus* was affrighted at the Menace, and though perhaps at another time he would not have refus'd the Combat againſt *Cleomedon*, yet then finding his forces two feeble to maintain it, and knowing beſides if he could but avoid that encounter, and recover the City, his party would ſoon be the ſtrongeſt, he turn'd his back upon his rival, and thurſting himſelf among his men, he ran with all the haſt he could make towards a door that he ſpy'd open: *Cæſario* furiouſly purſu'd him with his Sword at his Reigns, and divers of his men (deſperately pawning their lives to preſerve their Maſters) oppos'd his paſſage, and if they were unfortunate enough to fall under the ſteel and rage of *Cæſar*'s Son, at leaſt they gave *Tyribaſus* time to gain the door, and from thence croſſing the next Chamber, by a little pair of ſtairs (wherewith he was well acquainted) ſlipping down without the leaſt reſiſtance in the Court, and there mingling himſelf with the tumultuous throng he paſs'd undiſcover'd from thence into the ſtreets.

In the mean time you may eaſily judge how ſtrongly my Soul was alarum'd, the noiſe had wak'd

me at the first irruption, and my imagination quickly construing the cause, I started out of my Bed, and ran to the window that looked into the Court, from whence, by the light of divers Torches, I beheld a part of the slaughter. I had heard as well the cryes of dying men, as of those that caus'd them, among which I often distinguish'd the voice of *Cæsario*; after I saw he had made himself Master of the Court, I lost sight of him when he mounted the great stairs, and I was painfully suffering the ignorance of what had befallen him there, when I heard the Soldiers cry out in several quarters of the Palace, that the Tyrant had sav'd himself.

So soon as *Cæsario* knew *Tyribasius* was got into the City, he did not doubt but he would quickly raise a party besides his standing Militia that would much out number the Soldiers he had with him, and from thence concluding his forces incapable to resist him, upon equal terms: after he had clear'd the Palace by the death and defeat of all those that kept it, he caus'd the gates to be shut, & set guards upon every passage, resolving to defend himself there, till the arrival of some supplyes that he expected; he took but a few moments to range his men in the same order they were to observe, for defence of the house, and when he had put every requisite in its due place, as well as that short time would permit him, he came to my Chamber, followed by his Governour *Eteocles*, and twenty or thirty Soldiers besides. I trembled in every part when I saw him come towards me cover'd with blood, and was utterly unable to bring forth one word, when throwing himself at my feet, and imbracing my knees with an action wholly passionate,

ſionate, he ſtay'd a little while in that poſture, and then riſing again from thence, "Madam, *ſaid he*, we "have done but half our work, the Tyrant is not "dead, but we are able to put your perſon beyond "the reach of his power, he is now doubtleſs rai- "ſing forces in the City to come back & aſſault us; "I cannot Madam, abandon thoſe loyal Souls, whom "I have engag'd in this enterprize for your ſervice, "without a baſeneſs that I dare not be guilty of; "and my honour enjoyns me, ſince I have led "them to this Labyrinth of danger to run their For- "tune: but for you we have contriv'd a ſafe re- "treat, if your Majeſty approves it, I ſhall only "lead you through the Garden, to a Veſſel that "waits you there, by the bank of *Nilus*, which (for- "tified with a ſufficient number of men) under the "conduct of my Governour *Eteocles* and *Telima- "chus*, the faithfulleſt of all your Subjects, will car- "ry you to the City of *Baſſa*, which is totally at "your devotion; it will coſt you but ſix hours time "to go thither, where I hope to kiſs your hands, be- "fore to morrows Sun ſhall hide his head in the "Weſtern Ocean: beſides, what I owe to my ho- "nour and my friends, the conſideration of your "Intereſts will detain me here, whereby the ſuccour "of ſome additional numbers, whoſe coming up is "expected every hour, I hop'd to determine all "your affairs, and though the event of this deſign, "ſhould fall ſhort of what my expectations promiſe "me, I ſhall ſtill have left me an infallible way to "preſerve my life, and ſafely conduct my ſelf be- "fore to morrow night, to the City I named you.

This was *Cæsario's* propoſition, which I combated with all the arguments could be rais'd from my indiſpoſition to deſert him in ſo manifeſt a danger, but he proteſted ſo ſolemnly that he had an aſſured means to ſlip the peril when he pleaſed, and ſave himſelf, and often falling at my feet, conjur'd me to grant his requeſt with ſuch undeniable reaſons, as at laſt my averſion loſt the victory; however I told him, that if I found him a deceiver in the promiſe he had made me to ſecure himſelf, he ſhould carry the guilt of my death to the other world without my pardon. He lead me over a great number of dead bodies, that the ſlaughter had ſtrewed about the Garden, from the ſight of which I took much horrour, and from thence to the bank of *Nilus*, where we found a boat guarded with three or four men, ready to receive us: I ſtept into it with *Eteocles*, *Telemachus*, and a dozen of the Soldiers, which were all the boat could well contain, being only deſign'd for our conduct to a greater Veſſel, that waited our coming at the mouth of the River: Of all my Maids only *Clitie* and two of her companions attended me, the reſt had been driven by fear to hide themſelves in ſeveral corners, ſo that we had not ſeen any of them ſince the firſt alarum, and of my Officers there were only three or four that followed me; when I came to ſet my foot into the boat, and divide my ſelf from my dear *Cleomedon*, I could not forbear to imbrace him before ſo many witneſſes, and when I gave him my laſt adieu, the tears ſtarted from my eyes in great abundance: "*Cleomedon*, *ſaid* "*I*, be ſure you remember my abode upon earth "has the ſame date with yours, and that you cannot

"laviſhly

" laviſhly neglect your own life, without a careleſs
" contempt of mine.

Upon theſe words the boat went off from the bank, and immediately we heard a horrid noiſe in the Palace, from thence concluding, *Tyribaſus* return'd with forces from the City, had renew'd the Combat: Gods! what exceſſive torture did I ſuffer from my timerous apprehenſions, how laviſh were my vows, and what coſtly ſacrifices did I promiſe Heaven for *Cæſario*'s ſafety! *Eteocles*, who ever kept himſelf near me, ſtrave with all the ſtrength of his reaſon to tame the tempeſts of my inquietudes, and to leſſen the credit of my fears, he aſſur'd me, that 15000 armed men, drawn from thoſe Cities, that *Cæſario* had ſecretly reconcil'd to their old obedience, would at break of day be ready to force the gates of *Meroe*, and ſtrike a conſiderable blow, for my ſervice, and his Princes ſafety.

My knowledge that *Eteocles* was ever juſtly accounted preciſely honeſt, would not let me refuſe ſome faith to his words; in the mean time under the conduct of him and *Telemachus*, (a perſon very eminent among the *Æthiopians* for birth and vertne) we gently glided down that arm of *Nilus*, till we arriv'd at the main channel where the Veſſel waited us. The *Nile* brings up Ships to that place, of as great a bulk and burden, as any that ride the *Ocean*. We found the Veſſel man'd with two hundred Soldiers, and going aboard about the birth of day, we followed the current with all the haſt we could make, by the help of Oar and Canvas.

It was no ordinary example of Fortunes Caprichio, to ſee the lawful Queen to one of the greateſt

and moſt puiſſant Kingdoms in the world, expos'd in one ſingle bottom to the mercy of ſuch men as ſhe never knew, though beſides *Eteocles*, they were all born my ſubjects; yet this condition, narrow as it was, to me was far ſweeter, and more ſupportable, than to ſtay ſtill in the power of *Tyribaſus*, at a time when he was ready to abuſe it in ſo barbarous a manner, by the violence he intended to my perſon; But Heavens! how remote was I to that Port of repoſe which I thought ſo near me! and how unfortunately did I break away from one danger, to ſtep into the jaws of another, that was far greater, and more mercileſs! We had now two hours work to reach the City we bent at, which was ſeated about ten or twelve furlongs from the banks of *Nilus*, when we deſcry'd four Ships of Warr very near us, that not only oppoſed our paſſage, but ſurrounding our veſſel on all ſides, before we had time to think of a Retreat, commanded us to throw down our Arms, and yield our ſelves upon pain of Death.

Eteocles and *Telemachus* (both very ſtout and couragious) ſuppoſing thoſe Ships were ſent in purſuit of ours by *Tyribaſus*, reſolv'd to periſh in defence of that dear Pawn *Cæſario* had truſted to their hands, & without regard to the number of their enemies, began to repulſe them very valiantly, their reſiſtance procur'd their ruine, & thoſe cruel men with whom we diſputed our liberty, after a very obſtinate and bloody conteſt, which coſt the lives of many of their Companions, at laſt they overflow'd us with an inundation of number, & boarding our veſſel on every ſide, put all to the ſword without diſtinction, the

the valiant *Telemachus*, whoſe fidelity deſerv'd a better deſtiny, was kill'd with the firſt, all our Soldiers cut in pieces after him, only *Eteocles* ſtill defended himſelf (being recoyl'd with his back againſt the top of the Deck) though with no other hope than to ſell his life ſomething dearer than the reſt of his Companions, when animated with an extraordinary courage, and an eager deſire to preſerve a man, whoſe grand ſervices had render'd him ſo dear to *Cæſario*, I boldly ſtept into that ſcæne of danger, and demanded his life of him I took for the Captain of our enemies.

The barbarous *Zenodorus*, for ſo the Pirate was call'd, having caſt his eies upon my viſage, and found ſomething there that oblig'd him to accord me the life of *Eteocles*, call'd off his men from the combat, and gave him his life juſt when the danger was ready to enroll him among Death's Captives; he preſently took me out of that veſſel, defil'd with carkaſſes and blood, and caus'd me to paſs into another of his that was next it, with all the perſons that were now left, which were only *Eteocles* and my three women.

At theſe words *Eliza* regarding the Queen with a fixed eye, "How Madam (*ſaid ſhe*) was it then by "the Pirate *Zenodorus* you were taken? The very "ſame, *reply'd* Candace, and that famous Rover not "content to make his depredations by Sea, was "come up the *Nilus* very far into our Provinces, "where he had taken ſome rich prizes, & render'd "himſelf the moſt redoubted of all thoſe that ever "skimm'd this *Ocean*: Alas! *added the fair* Eliza, "what an infinite of tears has that Monſter coſt "me?

"me! But Madam, *purſu'd ſhe*, do not interrupt "your diſcourſe, you ſhall underſtand when my ſto- "ry comes to tread the Stage, by what ſad mark I "know the Pirate *Zenodorus*, and how near a con- "formity and alliance the hand of providence has "made between our laſt adventure.

You may judge Madam, *continued the fair Queen*, to what a lamentable condition I found my ſelf reduc'd by this ſtrange diſaſter, from the hands of an ambitious, and amorous man that I fled, I ſaw my ſelf fallen into the power of a pittileſs wretch, that knew neither Faith nor Honour, of a Barbarian known upon all the Sea by his cruelty, and in fine, of a Monſter, from whom I could not expect leſs than all the inhumanities I was capable of reſenting: this horrid ſpectacle crimſon'd with the vital blood of all my men, ſtuck freſh Ideas of terrour in my memory, and the preſence of thoſe Tygres that breathed nothing but murder and maſſacre, might well have wrought the ſame frightful effects upon any other ſpirit, though better fortified than mine to reſiſt them; and indeed my courage was brought ſo low, as I let my ſelf fall half dead upon the Deck, when the conſideration of this laſt calamity almoſt ſet me a ſwimming in my own tears.

Eteocles, though he had receiv'd ſome ſlight wounds in ſeveral places, kept himſelf near my perſon, and kneeling by me, ſupported my head upon his boſom, while *Clitie* with her two companions, were all fallen at my feet, and become partners of my wo; then it was that all my conſtancy forſook the Liſts, I deteſted my unfortunate Birth, and upbraided Heaven it ſelf with the cruel ſeries of my miſeries, a thouſand times

times did I call death to my reſcue, and condemned my cowardiſe, that I did not firſt tender my throat to the ſteel of thoſe Barbarians that butcher'd our Souldiers.

The Pirates that had long been habited to ſuch ſpectacles of pity, melted no more than rocks at my deſolation, but their Captain found ſome beauty in my face that a little ſoften'd his ſavage humours, and made him capable of ſome ſentiments of humanity: at firſt, my ſorrow had his ſilent attention, and whether he was not yet mov'd enough to expreſs any ſignes of compaſſion, or thought thoſe firſt exceſſes of my grief would ſtrike me deaf to his diſcourſe, he ſate a pretty while upon a ſeat he had choſen, and ſaw my tears run from me without ſo much as offering to come neerer; but a little after he came towards me, and taking ſome time to contemplate my face before he ſpoke, and endeavouring to ſend away as much fierceneſs from his looks as poſſible: "Fair "Lady, *ſaid he*, do not afflict thy ſelf ſo exceedingly, "thy beauty has found favour amongſt us, and "perhaps thou art not ſo unhappy as thou think'ſt "thy ſelf.

I was buried ſo deep in the conſideration of my miſery, as it would not let me have leiſure to regard the Pyrates words that carried ſo little proportion to my dignity, and he receiv'd neither anſwer, nor ſo much as one ſingle look, that could let him know he was underſtood. This gave him a belief that I had no skill in the Greek Tongue, in which he ſpoke, and therefore tranſlating his words into the *Æthiopian* language, "I tell thee (*ſaith he*) with a look that "had put on more mildneſs than before, you may "ceaſe

"ceaſe your laments, and diſmiſs all your fears, "ſince you are in a place where your beauty has "given you much power. I knew not how to ſhape an anſwer to this diſcourſe; but *Eteocles*, who was leſs troubled than I, and had therefore more judgement at the helm, perceiving my perplexity was willing to ſpare me the pains, and taking his eies from my viſage, where they had been long faſtned, to place them upon the Pirates. "My Lord, *ſaid he*, "if you uſe theſe advantages you have gotten upon "us with moderation, the Gods will be engag'd to "reward your generoſity: This Lady whom you "ſee is my daughter, we were retiring into *Egypt* "(whence we took our firſt Original) from the Ci- "vil Wars that troubled *Æthiopia*, when we fell in- "to your hands, and if we receive ſuch a treatment "as our hopes encourage us to expect from your "goodneſs, we are not of ſo baſe an extraction, nor "yet ſo deſpoil'd of Fortune's favours, but we may "find a way to acknowledge your Courteſie, "and redeem our Liberties at a conſiderable ran- "ſom.

Zenodorus ſmil'd at *Eteocles* words, and regarding him with a diſdainful look: "For thy Ranſom, *ſaid* "*he*, we ſhall talk at leiſure, but for thy Daughters, "thou wilt hardly find Treaſure enough to pay the "price of her Liberty.

If I took ſome ſatisfaction from *Eteocles* words, wherein he had cunningly diſguiſed my condition, I received no leſs diſpleaſure at the Pirates, which preſently taught me to divine a large part of that miſchief that ſuddenly ſucceeded. Gods! what ſad reflexions did I then make upon the miſeries of my life!

life! what a languiſhing defect of courage did I feel to ſuppoſe the diſcovery of this approaching danger!

The Pirate cauſed me to be taken from that place, and laid upon a bed, when ſeating himſelf at my bolſter, he ſtrove with his natural rudeneſs for the ſweeteſt words he could finde to comfort me, but he found me ſo unapt to reſent his officious care, as judging it would ask ſome times to compoſe my inquietudes, he releas'd me to the advice of my pillow for the reſt of that day: he was contented my Chamber ſhould be free to my ſelf, to *Eteocles* and my Maids, and when I ſaw my ſelf alone, with only thoſe confidents about me, I took a greater liberty than before to pour out my complaints and ſcan my deplorable condition.

Eteocles endeavour'd to deceive my ſorrows, and charm their bittereſt pangs with all the comfort that his reaſon could urge, telling me there was hope left that a ranſome might procure my freedom of thoſe perſons, whoſe ſwords had only been drawn by a greedineſs of getting but an indiſpenſible neceſſity of concealing my name and condition, for fear, when he knew me, the hope of a conſiderable gain, might oblige the Pirate to put me once more into the hands of *Tyribaſus*. I ſaw much probability in *Eteocles* words, and ſtriving to confirm the Pirats opinion, that I was his daughter, in his preſence I ever paid him a filial reſpect, and to make the diſguiſe fit ſurer, he alwaies aſſum'd ſome authority over me.

In the mean time the Ships that carried us, as if the winds had become confederates with Fortune's malice

lice, went away with an admirable diligence, & I saw my self still further recoil, not only from the hopes of liberty, but all possibility of seeing *Cæsario* for a long time, nay probably my whole life, whom I had abandon'd in so manifest a danger: the remembrance of him threw down all the fortifications my constancy could raise to resist my anguish, and when we had left the *Nilus* at our backs, and began to ride the open Ocean at the will of our Masters, who rejected all the propositions *Eteocles* had made them to sell us our liberties, I was ready to resign the remains of all my courage, and commit my meleries to the fatall cure of those waters, to which I had seen my self so lately condemn'd; but I then receiv'd a fresh addition to my grief, that displaid a greater horrour in the face of my misfortune than ever, and the cruelty of my destiny decreed it, that the perfidious *Zenodorus* should in effect resent something in my face which was capable to kindle his affection, it was that taught him to misprize the offers of *Eteocles*, and poising the unbridled power he had over me, respect was too weak to resist the rudeness of his nature, and conceal his passion, yet he struggled with himself to polish his behaviour in my presence as much as possible, and abording me one day, with more humility in his mine than ordinary: "Madam, *said* "*he*, my losses do much outweigh my gains in this "adventure, and you are not so much our prisoner "by the right of arms, as I am yours by that invin- "cible authority your beauty exercises upon me, we "have now chang'd our condition, and I feel my "self reduc'd to implore your pity instead of that "necessity your thoughts may create you of mine.

These

Theſe words aſſaulted my Soul with a very ſenſible diſpleaſure, but by the moderation of my outward deportment, reſolving to make the advice of *Eteocles* my leſſon, for fear of exaſperating that brutiſh ſpirit to extremities againſt me, I kept my indignation in a ſhorter chain, than I had otherwiſe done, had I ſimply followed the motives of my own diſpoſition: "Zenodorus, *ſaid I*, it poſes me to "conceive how my beauty ſhould keep any power "in this eſtate to which you have reduc'd me, ſince "if it were true that it had produc'd ſuch effects "upon your Spirit as you ſpeak of, you would ſhew "the proofs of your affection in the reſtauration of "my liberty, upon thoſe conditions my Father has "propos'd, which would eternally oblige me to "you; abate but our ſeparation, *reply'd the Pirate*, "and your deſires cannot name another thing that "ſhall meet my refuſal; and indeed I did not think "you could have demanded your liberty, in a "place where you are not only free, but ſoveraign "and abſolute Miſtreſs: I cannot conceive dearer "teſtimonies of affection, *anſwer'd I*, than ſuch as "will impower me to do that of my own free "choice, which you can only now attribute to "Captivity and conſtraint.

Zenodorus made me no other anſwer to theſe words, than a nod with his head, which was eaſie to be conſtru'd in a right ſenſe; that he was far from condeſcending to what I requeſted.

This was the firſt open diſcovery that he made me of his paſſion, but after he had broke the Ice, he plagu'd me with perpetual importunities; I forbore to treat him harſhly as much as poſſible, that I might

ſtill

ſtill keep him in terms of reſpect, and put by thoſe violences I had cauſe to fear from a man of his condition, but ſometimes I could not ſo nicely obſerve the ſtrict rules my caution had impos'd, nor keep on the mask ſo cunningly, as not to betray my contempt of his perſon, with ſuch a repugnance, as ſtrangled all the hopes he had foſter'd.

Ten or twelve days had added themſelves to the age of time, before we return'd to tranſpaſs the bounds of modeſty, he would tell me, that though he might ſerve himſelf of all thoſe advantages the right of arms had given him over me, yet he lov'd me with too much ardor and eſtimation to ſeek any other, than the legitimate way of Marriage to enjoy me, then to entice me to this alliance, he would fall a diſplaying his puiſſance, and vantingly tell me, that he was not only the mightieſt of all the Rovers that rang'd thoſe Seas, in the number of Ships that ſail'd in ſeveral Squadrons, under the command of him and his Lieutenants, but that the world had many Soveraign Princes, (which if the competition were fairly decided) would prove his inferiors for ſtrength and riches.

I ſometimes made ſemblance to lend attention and obſervance to his words, but I could not long bely my ſelf, and if in ſome one of my actions he found complaiſance, he could not chuſe but remark my true-born thoughts in a thouſand others, which I had no power to diſſemble. At laſt he perceiv'd I had abus'd him, and that thoſe flexures of Civility which all this time he had forc'd to ſwim againſt the ſtream of his natural rudeneſs, on purpoſe to gain my heart, had been laid out in vain; this diſcovery

urg'd

urg'd him to chooſe a more uneven path to his ends; and one day after he had waſted ſome hours in my company, perceiving his deſigns to advance but ſlowly: "Madam, *ſaid he*, ſince I ſee all my Civilities "have bin loſt upon you, I have henceforth decreed "it to ſeek ſome other means for my own ſatisfacti- "on, I muſt now therefore tell you, that if you diſ- "poſe not your ſelf to let me have it by the free "vote of your own conſent, you muſt reſolve to ſee "me ſtruggle for it with more ſucceſs than I have "done formerly.

He accompanied this firſt Menace with divers o- thers of the ſame mold, that almoſt ſtruck me dead with apprehenſion, and after that day he began to treat me with an air more imperious and abſolute, than ever his looks had put on before.

Then did I ſee my ſad condition wound up to the very extremes of miſery, and I fearfully expected e- very moment when the Barbarians violence ſhould aſſay to bereave me of that which was a thouſand times dearer than my life, and had never been at- tacqu'd in all my former misfortunes.

So ſoon as I ſaw my ſelf at liberty to talk with my Maids, without being over-heard by the Pyrates: "Come, *ſaid I*, my dear Companions in miſery, 'tis "time to think of dying. Fortune had not haraſs'd "us all this time with ſupportable calamities, but to "obſerve a method in her miſchiefs, and at laſt com- "pleat the tragedy ſhe intended: this honour which "we prize above our lives, is now ready to become "a prey to *Barbarians*, if a generous reſolution do's "not reſcue it by the hand of death from the "ſhame is prepar'd us; let us diſpoſe our ſelves to

" take this onely antidote is left to preſerve it, and " fear not to make uſe of Waters or Steel to avoid " an ignominy, which is a thouſand times worſe " than thoſe tortures that carrie the greateſt hor- " rour.

To theſe words ſucceeded many others that diſplaid the unquiet agitations of my ſpirit, and ſometimes (though abſent and remote as he was) addreſſing my ſpeech to *Cæſario*. " Ah Son af *Cæſar*, " *would I ſay*, how welcome would thy ſuccour ar- " rive to ſilence the threats, and ſtop the mouth of " this danger! how deeply might'ſt thou oblige me " in neglecting the intereſts of my ſtate, to run to the " defence of my honour! but oh Gods! *continued I*, " how vainly do I call thee to my aſſiſtance! poſſible " thou art no more in the number of mankind, but " haſt rendered thy ſpirit under the arms of the " treacherous *Tyribaſus*, and the Gods have laid this " puniſhment upon me with the hand of Juſtice, for " leaving thee ſo cowardly in the mouth of a de- " vouring danger for my intereſts.

Theſe words were ſucceeded with ſeveral actions of the ſame ſtrain: but if my grief received a violent increaſe from this laſt intelligence of my fears, it quickly mounted by large ſtrides to a greater height when I ſaw the Pirate perſevere in his deſigne, and paſs to the cruel execution of his menaces; from hour to hour he ſtill became more fierce and terrible, and ceaſing thoſe entreaties, that were the firſt factors for his paſſion, he now diſcours'd it in a more imperious ſtile, deeply proteſting, if I ſtill refus'd to render the fort by treaty, he would take it by aſſault; this extremity provok'd me to tear off my diſguiſe,

and

and regarding him with an eye that ſpoke the ſpirit of anger. "*Barbarian, ſaid I,* thou maiſt kill me if "thou wilt, but thy threats ſhall never fright my "conſent to the leaſt ſatisfaction of thy brutiſh ap-"petite; No, no, *replyed the cruel,* you ſhall not die: "but ſince there is no other way to obtain my wiſh-"es, but by putting violence in the place of ſweet-"neſs, my reſolution is irrevocable; when the thing "is done, I ſhall eaſily gain your pardon, ſince I ſhall "only have your anger for taking that by conqueſt "wch ſhould have bin mine by conſent. Well wicked "man, *ſaid I,* this unjuſt power thou uſurpeſt, is yet "inferior to that which arms the hand of divinity, "and if thou continueſt thy deteſtable intentions, "believe it, the Gods will want no thunderbolts to "cruſh thee. The impious wretch derided my hopes of divine aſſiſtance; & repeating his own wicked reſolutions, back'd with deep oaths to confirm it, he ſwore I ſhould have but three days more to reſolve his contentment, & the next day to prove his words and intentions, grew up from the ſame root, he licenſed himſelf to take liberties, which he had not preſum'd before, and after ſome obſcene expreſſions which pudicity forbids me to mention, he wold have raviſhed a kiſs from my mouth, but at that rude attaque, I forgot the weakneſs of my Sex, and furiouſly flew at his face with ſo much violence, as I left the characters there of my ſcorn and anger, in a deep impreſſion. This provok'd him to caſhier all thoughts of patience, and deſperately ſwearing he would no longer delay to execute the effects of my fears, he had already call'd for ſome of his men to pull my Maids out of the Chamber, when by a ma-

nifeſt ſuccour from Heaven, which then arm'd it ſelf in my defence, he heard the Pilot cry out, there was a furious tempeſt coming.

The terrour he took from this allarm, put a ſudden ſtop to his deſign, and running up upon the Deck to know the truth, he ſaw the enraged waves begin to raiſe a battery againſt his floating fortreſs, and Heaven prepare to pour its Artillery upon him with ſo black a defiance, as all thoſe foul thoughts that luſt had ſtirr'd, grew cold and did homage to the apprehenſions of death, which hurried him from a place, where his preſence might animate his men, to employ all their force and induſtry againſt the choler of the winds. I may ſafely avow, that at that time the particular intereſt of my honour made me rejoyce at the common calamity, and I ſcarce ſo much as liſtned to the language of fear for my own, or the ruine of thoſe about me, ſince (either by his death or mine, it promis'd me a reſcue from the bruitiſh fury of *Zenodorus*; this made me onely appear with a tranquil and untroubled aſpect amidſt the diſorder of all the reſt, and when the naturall horrour of death had painted it ſelf in its uſual Pallour upon the face of all the Pyrates, mine (by report of thoſe that ſaw me) ſtill kept its ordinary colour and compoſure.

The ſtorm laſted two intire days with a great deal of violence: but as *Zenodorus* and his men had gain'd the skill from a large experience how to make uſe of all advantages when they wreſtled with that angry element, ſo they received not all the loſs that would doubtleſs have befallen others leſs practiſed in that exerciſe; of four veſſels they loſt but one, and after they

they had diſcharged the other three (to the Pirates grand regret) of ſuch lading as was moſt weighty, they ſav'd themſelves from Ship-wrack without diſuniting; and when the ſtorm had ſpent its greateſt fury, they diſcri'd the *Ægyptian* ſhore, with the ſtately walls of *Alexandria*.

As yet none of them knew upon what climate the winds had toſſed them; for though they were very neer the ſhore, yet the nights arrival, which had already begun to blot the departing day with her purblind ſhades, would not ſuffer their eies to take the objects with diſtinction.

Zenodorus, though ignorant whether this Country held his Friends or Enemies, was yet unwilling to continue his courſe in that obſcurity, before he had raccomoded his ſhattered Veſſels which drank water in divers places, and by other harms they had ſuffered from the Tempeſt, were then become incapable to maintain a farther Navigation, he therefore ordered his men to let fall their Anchors about a mile from the ſhoar, and while every one ply'd his proper task for a part of the night, as his commands directed them, he came into my Chamber, where he had not been ſince the beginning of the tempeſt. My blood roſe at the ſight of him, and not without too much reaſon, ſince he came with a black purpoſe, to employ all his Forces for his laſt ſatisfaction, I preſently diſcover'd this foul deſign in his viſage, and approaching to me with a face that confeſſed the ſtings of a furious luſt: "Madam, "*ſaid he*, 'tis now no time to keep your Conſent in "a longer ſuſpenſe, and I come to quench the thirſt "of my deſires, from which nothing can have power

"to divert me, the danger we lately eſcap'd, for a "time retarded the execution of my wiſhes, but I "muſt now tell you, that all thoſe which Heaven "has power to throw head-long upon me, ſhall not "ſtop my paſſage to your enjoyment.

Theſe affrighting words ſtruck a horrour through me from head to foot, & wanted but little of ſnatching all that aſſurance from me, which neceſſity lays claim to in ſuch an occaſion; however in that extremity I call'd back my courage to the Combat, and judging the danger I ſhould run, in being return'd to the hands of *Tyribaſus*, when the Pirat once knew my quality, could not inſult ſo cruelly upon my fears, as that which now menaced me; Ideem'd it no longer requiſite to hide a truth from *Zenodorus*, which in ſome probability might divert him from his vilanous reſolution; this concluded, regarding him with a borrowed boldneſs in my looks: "*Zeno-*"*dorus*, *ſaid I*, conſider well this wicked enterpriſe "of thine, and remember that I tell thee, it is not "the daughter of *Eteocles* thou wouldſt diſhonour, "but the Qu: of the *Æthiopians*, who will all be ob-"lig'd to hunt thee through the World, and write "their revenge in thy ruine for the infamous vio-"lence thou offereſt to their Princeſs.

Theſe words, which (in reaſon might promiſe their wicked effect) made not ſo much as the leaſt dint in the *Barbarians* rocky heart, and whether he ſuſpected it a fiction, or that the known truth (in the bruitiſh tranſport that then poſſeſt him) was neither capable to change, nor defer his deſign, he expreſſed no ſemblance of underſtanding what I ſaid, & in obedience to a ſign he made them, his men

ſeizing

ſeizing upon *Eteocles* and my Maids, to drag them out of the Chamber, without farther delay he aſſaulted my honour with all the forces he could make; my Maids and *Eteocles* made a long reſiſtance, with their loud cries, ſtriving to rouze the ſleeping pity of Heaven, and ſuffering themſelves to be drag'd along upon the Earth, ſtill catching at every thing they encounter'd, as if they rather deſir'd to be drawn in pieces by thoſe wild beaſts, than abandon their Miſtreſs in that ſad extremity; and I defended my ſelf ſo ſtoutly againſt *Zenodorus*, as his face (in divers places) quickly put on the bloody marks of my reſiſtance: but at laſt our defence prov'd all too weak, my Servants reduc'd to that extremity, in ſpight of all their oppugnation, were ready to be forc'd from the chamber, & my ſelf was now grown ſo weak and weary, as all my forces were ready to quit the liſts, when the Gods ſprang a ſudden thought in my breſt that ſav'd me: I began to regard *Zenodorus*, whom I ſtill held by the hair, with a milder eye, and ſhutting a part of my anger from view: "*Zenodorus*, *ſaid I*, you will reap but little ſatisfa- "ction in rending that from me by violence, which "you ought to ſeek by ſofter addreſſes, I ſee I muſt "reſign my ſelf to your mercy, ſince all the ſtrength "the Gods have lent me is too weak to defend my "honour, and I make you a promiſe, if you will but "quietly allow me this nights repoſe, you ſhall find "no farther repugnance in my will. *Zenodorus* ſtaid his rude hands at theſe words, and leaving me ſome leiſure to take breath: "Had you ſpoke in this man- "ner, *ſaid he*, before we came to theſe terms, I "had granted more than you demand, nor will I

" now refuse this short time to your desires, but be " sure you employ it so well to subdue your aversi- " on, as to morrow I may have nothing to combat. I confirmed the promise I had made him, and immediately after he commanded those that tormented my Servants, to set them at liberty, when taking his leave for the rest of the night, he and his men departed my Chamber.

He was no sooner gone, but I bar'd the door, and turning towards *Eteocles* and my Women that lay weeping at my feet, " Come come, *said I*, my dear " Companions, no more of those fruitless tears, 'tis " time to think of dying, I have tamely taken too " many blows at the rude hands of Fortune, while " the means to free my self from her cruelties were " so oft within my reach, I fool'd my self with a " hope that death would ever be ready at my beck, " with an infallible cure for my miseries, when all o- " ther remedies had lost their vertue, but of late I " sadly felt, that she caunot be alwais at my dispo- " sal, nor take every allarm to come in to my rescue; " now we have her again at command, without far- " ther delay let us lay hold of the succours she offers " us, and stay no longer to see our selves again re- " duc'd to call in vain for her assistance.

My Maids, wholly feeble as they were, did not strive to bandy one single argument against my intentions, and *Clitie* (as she that had most courage, and indeed most affection) undertaking to speak for the rest: " Let us die then Madam, *said she*, we are rea- " dy to wait upon you to the other world, yet should " learn to think our lives much better spent, if by the " shipwrack of them we could set yours safe a shoar.

I tenderly embrac'd her and her two Companions at this generous proof of their affection, and no longer willing to keep my tears in hold: "I can do "no leſſe than weep your deſtiny, *ſaid I*, though I "know you cannot but think it more pain to live at "the mercy of theſe Pirates, than die with your Mi- "ſtreſs in defence of your honour, which would "infallibly run the ſame fortune with mine: Then turning towards *Eteocles*, who ſilently regarded me with a look in which grief and pity conteſted for the upper hand. "*Eteocles*, *ſaid I*, if you ever ſee "*Cæſario* again, pray tell him I preſerv'd my ſelf "pure & ſpotleſs to my death, and do me the cour- "teſie to carry him this meſſage, that it was my laſt "care to keep his name in my mouth, and his me- "mory in my heart. No Madam, *reply'd Eteocles*, I "ſhall never ſee *Cæſario* more; and though I have e- "ver ty'd my ſtrongeſt paſſions to his ſight and ſer- "vice, yet I know how to uſe, as I ought, the honour "he has done me in committing you to my cuſtody "and conduct: Let us die then, Madam, ſince the "Gods will have it ſo, I dare not counſel you to buy "your life at the price is demanded, and I know well "enough how to die with you, ſince I cannot pay "back that ſacred pawn to my Prince he unluckily "truſted to my hands.

I did not much ſtrain for arguments to combate the reſolution of *Eteocles*, but began to joyn my invention with his how to find out the prompteſt and moſt commodious way to die, they had left nothing in the chamber that was fit to do the feat, onely the windows were ſo wide as we might throw our ſelves through them into the Sea, and that was the way

we

we made choice of, to apply the fatal relief to our miseries; but before we were to act this last Scene, I felt a natural reluctance start some thoughts of revenge in my soul against those cursed miscreants, whose cruelty had led us to the brink of that Precipice; and knowing *Zenodorus* chamber was neer to mine, I took a fancy that in putting fire to some combustible thing in my lodging, it might probably cause him & his detestable instruments to run some hazard of their lives; at its first conception I imparted this thought to *Eteocles*, who taking some time to scan it before he would render his opinion: "Madam, *said he at last*, I approve your design; for "beside that it suits with the just hatred we owe to "these inhumane wretches, it may direct us a way to "free our selves with the greater facility from their "impious hands: we may easily set fire on your "bed with the candle which will quickly distribute "flames to all parts of the vessel, and by the cour-"tesie of this disorder, which will doubtless surprize "the Guards with fear and amazement, with the "help of a sheet I intend to tie to the Window, you "will have leisure enough to get down to the wa-"ter, and seat your self upon some of those loose "planks I see in your chamber, where possible the "Gods plac'd them on purpose for your deliver-"ance: I am sure they are strong enough to bear "your weight upon the water, and I intend to swim "behind you, and drive it towards the shore with "all the forces I can raise; if my eye has not cosen'd "me we are not far from thence, & who knows but "Heaven may stretch out an extraordinary arm to "succour you, and double my strength to that mea-

"sure

"ſure, as you may find it a ſafe Convoy to the firm-
"er Element.

I was contented to give this propoſition the hearing, though I ſcarce deſcry'd the apparition of a hope to diſprove the threats of that imminent danger, however I could not reſiſt his intreaty to try the courſe he had contriv'd, nor refuſe the reſignation of my ſelf to his Conduct, at a time when I thought it impoſſible for fate it ſelf to reprieve me.

The fear leſt time ſhould betray our plot and us, to a ſudden ſurpriſal, made us haſten the execution; and *Eteocles* preſently faſtned the ſheet to the window, and with the two planks he deſign'd for our ſafey, let himſelf gently ſlide downwards, till he came at the water; when I thought he was got down, I reſolved to follow him: but before I quitted the Ship, with the Candles that were in my Chamber, I ſet fire to the Bed in ſeveral places, which conſiſting of a matter that was greedy of flame, diſpers'd it in a moment through all the veſſel: I no ſooner ſaw it was fully lighted, but catching hold of the ſheet, I nimbly threw my ſelf out at the window, and was preſently followed the ſame way by *Clitie. Eteocles* latch'd me in his arms, and giving me faſt hold at the end of the planks, received *Clitie* that was newly deſcended in the ſame manner, and ſwiming round about us, ſecurely placed us together upon our floating ſeat; he would have rendered the ſame office to my two other Maids, but whether the flame that had already begun to devour the veſſel) had affrighted their feminine hearts, the ſmoak ſtifled them, or poſſible the circumſpection of his care

care for my safety, had slackned his regard of theirs, we saw them no more, and I am still ignorant, whether they remained in the power of the Pirates, or perished by fire and water.

Eteocles guiding his Eye and Voice by the light of the inflamed vessel towards the Chamber, had often call'd them to come away: but when he saw his pains were lost, he reconverted his care upon me, and swimming behind our plank, drove it forward so strongly, as in a short time we had left a large distance between us and the burning vessel.

In the posture I us'd to secure my hold upon the planck, I was up to the shoulders in water, and though the heat of the season did us the service, so to moderate the rigours of the liquid Element, as we scarce felt any cold, and my Garments assisted me to bear my self up with the greater ease in the water; yet death in all appearance was so ready to strike the blow, as if the miseries of my life had not lessened my desires to preserve it, I think that hideous image of ruine would have needed no other weapon than mine own apprehension to dispatch me.

Candace was arriv'd at this part of her story when the fair Princess, who had heard it with a serious attention, could not chuse but interrupt her; "Ah "Madam, *said she*, what is it you tell me? is it pos- "sible such a Princess as your self should be led to "the extremes of so steep a misfortune, and the "Gods should submit one of the most accomplished, "and the greatest Queens upon Earth to Perils and "Calamities of this Nature?

Candace modestly replyed to these words, and re-

suming

ſuming her narration, ſhe recounted how nobly ſhe had been ſuccoured by *Tyridates*, whoſe name ſhe yet forbore to mention, cautious of betraying a Princes ſecret, whoſe generoſity had ſo much obliged her, the continuance of her ſtory leads her from the ſhoar of *Alexandria* to the houſe of her preſerver, ſucceeds in ſequel to her meeting the Prince of *Mauritania*, his Combat with the ſtranger that purſu'd *Zenodorus*, the arrival and her diſcovery of *Cæſario*, her ſecond ſurprizal by the Pirate, and in fine, all that had arrived her, ſince ſhe entered *Alexandria*, and accepted the Pretors invitation and entertainment in the Palace.

At this period of her ſtory, the *Parthian* Princeſs, after ſhe had witneſſed by many ſweet expreſſes of affection, how ſenſibly ſhe felt the blows of *Candace*'s fortune in the bare recital. "Madam, "*ſaid ſhe*, as much work as my thoughts have at "home, in toyling themſelves upon my own diſaſters, my tender reſentments of yours has call'd "them away from their proper task, & while your "language gave me the lively draught of thoſe pe"rils and afflictions you ſo oft encountred, I ſigh'd "and trembled, as if I had been preſently condem"ned to react them in my own perſon; but Gods! "though our miſhaps do carry a reſemblance in "ſome particulars, how vaſtly different is my deſtiny "to yours? how is the tempeſt of your woes allay'd "with Comfort, while my hopes are ſplit upon a "mercileſs rock! you may (and poſſible with leſſe "difficulty than your incredulous fears can allow "it) recover that Crown Uſurpation has raviſh"ed; the Prince you love is living too, living be-

"yond

"yond the reach of that danger you dreaded, and "you ſeek one another with a probable ſucceſs in "the ſame Country; but pitileſs Heavens you have "call'd away the Dalting of my Soul from the "World, and it is not permitted me to doubt a miſ-"fortune, for which the Gods have not left one "ſingle remedy.

The fair *Eliſa* bath'd theſe laſt words in a brook of tears, and the Queen, who was tenderly touch'd at the tender melting Rhetorick of grief, joyning her cheek to one of hers. "Come come my lovely "Princeſs, *ſaid ſhe*, let me perſwade you to collect "ſome comfort from my Example, do but ſeriouſly "examine thoſe dangers in your thoughts, that *Ce-"ſario* and I have eſcaped, and they will tell you the "Gods have not put the power out of their hands, "to reſtore you your loſſes, in ſaving that perſon "you deplore: he cannot be more dead in your opi-"nion, than *Cæſario* was formerly in mine; and the "ſame Heavens that gave him me again, when I "thought they had placed him among the Stars, "may have ſuch another favour in ſtore for you, if "you calmly wait it from their bounties. Alas! *re-"ply'd Eliſa*, how little reaſon have I to expect the "kindneſs of ſuch a miracle? No Madam, when "I ſhall once have guided your attention, through "the labyrinth of my miſerable life, I cannot doubt "but your judgment will tell you, that I have taken "the opinion of my own incurable calamity from "ſuch clear appearances as are ſtampt with an im-"poſſibility of deceiving. To morrow, if you pleaſe, "Madam, I will give the copy of my misfortunes, "for after theſe deep engagements to your gener-

"ous

"ous compaſſion, I have neither grief nor weakneſs "that can oblige me to hide them longer from "you.

Candace retorted theſe civilities with a comparative affection, and they had longer continued this exchange of kindneſs, if the Dayes departure had not cloſed the Dialogue, and the conſcience *Candace* made of *Eliza*'s indiſpoſition had not haſtned the Good-night; but they parted with a mutual promiſe to meet again the next morning, and not to ſuffer a ſeparation by a larger diſtance of time, ſo long as they might be permitted to enjoy each other.

The end of the Second Book.

Hymen's

HYMEN'S *Præludia*:
OR,
Love's Maſter-piece.

PART III. LIB. III.

ARGUMENT.

The Princeſs Eliza *repays* Candace *with the Hiſtory of her life. The varieties of good and bad ſucceſs, that befel* Phraates *in the* Medium *War. He is twice beaten in the Field by* Artaban *his Enemies General, and his Queen and daughter both taken in a City upon the frontiers: left there till he returned with new Levies.* Artaban *falls in love with his fair Captive, and obtains permiſſion of his Maſter to ſet them both at liberty.* Tigranes *inforc'd my affection to countermand his grant, is deſerted by* Artaban, *who revolts to the* Parthian *party.* Phraates *makes him General of his Army, and he marches in the head of it againſt* Tigranes.

THE fair Queen of *Æthiopia* paſſed that night with ſome comfort, drawn from thoſe hopes ſhe had to recover her beloved *Cæſario*, though her apprehenſion (after having ſeen his ſafety at the ſtake in ſo dangerous a Combat

Combat, whence ſhe knew he could not ſcape without wounds) rais'd ſome rational arguments to diſquiet her repoſe. But when her memory repreſented the deſperate extremes, whereto the unbridled violence of *Zenodorus* had a few dayes ſince reduc'd her, and the fears that fed upon her qniet, ſince ſhe left him involv'd at *Meroe* in that manifeſt danger, the over-blowing of thoſe black clouds could not chooſe but ſhew her a very favourable change in her condition, and taught her for a time to ſit quietly down with her other loſſes, ſince ſhe had expel'd the weightieſt miſchiefs from the ſcale of her fortunes.

The next day, ſo ſoon as ſhe was dreſs'd, ſhe ſent a viſite to the fair Princeſs of *Parthia*: but while ſhe ſtaid in expectation of an anſwer, ſhe ſaw the bright *Eliſa* was come her ſelf to deliver it, and in ſuch a poſture as prov'd all her griefs too weak to dim the luſtre of her admirable beauty. *Candace* ran to meet her with open arms, and theſe two beauteous Princeſſes exchang'd their kind enquiries of each others health, with a parallel of grace and Majeſty; but they had not worn out many minutes in their firſt entertainment, when *Cornelius Gallus* enter'd the Chamber to bid them good-morrow; they both received him with a great deal of Civility, and that man prepoſſeſs'd as he was already, with the excellencies of one, could not ſo ſhut his eyes upon the beauties of the other, as not equally to divide his Elegy betwixt them, in very paſſionate language: he din'd that day in their Company, and after their requeſt, retir'd to execute ſome important orders he had received from *Auguſtus*: the two Ladies gladly welcom'd that occaſion, to paſſe away

the rest of that day together without interruption, and *Candace* press'd with an impatient desire to learn *Elisa*'s adventures, could no longer keep her curiosity speechless, but willing to wake the remembrance of her promise: "I may probably forfeit "my discretion, *said she*, by desiring to put you to "the pain of a relation, in an estate so little capa- "ble to perform it: but the passion I preserve for "your interests, I hope may justifie my importuni- "ty, especially since you may safely claim the same "liberty to refuse the trouble, as I have done to "demand it. I know no possibility, *reply'd Elisa*, of "being importun'd by any employment that may "divertise you, and my inclinations have already "voted me yours, with too true a passion to estrange "the particulars of my life any longer from your "knowledge.

At these words they seated themselves by the Beds side, and the Princess perceiving there were none in the Chamber but her two women and *Clitie*, after she had set one of them Sentinel at the door, with the same caution was us'd the day before, to prevent visits, she thus began her discourse:

The History of the Princess Elisa.

INgratitude and Cruelty are the blackest of all vices, and so soon as the Soul of a Prince has once taken their indelible stains, all that he had before of great and good, is put to flight by that strong poison which intirely seizes his inclinations, and

and ſcarce leaves him any ſhade or trace of vertue. The former is oft the Child of that Pride, which is the tumour of proſperity; and if the latter does not riſe from a root in our nature, it often ſprings from the womb of an irregular ambition, which uſurping the throne of the will, excites all thoughts that are the legitimate race of Reaſon, and ſhuts the eyes of thoſe that are poſſeſſed with this Devil, upon every conſideration, that Piety, Juſtice, and Honour it ſelf can repreſent to their intoxicated judgement: the proofs of this truth are but too conſpicuous in our Family, and if I derive ſome glory from a birth that has few equals in the world, I have received ſhame enough from the cruelties of him that gave it, to convince me, that he has left me no cauſe to boaſt my extraction.

The King *Phraates* my Father, was born with qualities great enough, and in the firſt bloomings of his youth, had given ſuch hopes of his future bravery, as made him paſs in the opinion of men for an equal to his generous brother, the Prince *Pacorus*, who fell in the flower of his age, under the *Roman* arms, after he had made them know by divers memorable advantages, that they were not invincible.

The old King *Orodes* my Grandfather, after the death of *Pacorus*, ignorant of his deſtiny, had tranſplanted his chief affection upon *Phraates* (then the eldeſt of divers Brothers) and with it reſign'd the intire management of all State-affairs to his diſpoſal; he had been married ſome years before, and I had already liv'd about ſix or ſeaven, when his greedy deſire to Reign alone, and remove the

fear of a Rival in ambition, tranſported him to that horrible piece of cruelty, which report has told to the whole world; you know it but too well, *Madam*, that the cruel *Phraates*, to make the Crown ſit faſt, which his bloody jealouſie told him did but tremble upon his head, while ſo many of his Brothers lived, put them all to death; onely *Tyridates* the youngeſt, then abſent from Court, who being ſpared by the miſtaken piety of him that was ſent to be his aſſaſſin, has ſince wandered from Court to Court begging ſanctuary againſt the inhumane perſecutions of his Brother.

The Queen, who had received this truth from the mouth of *Tyridates*, was yet reſolved not to trouble the ſtream of her relation, by interpoſing what ſhe knew, and deeming it requiſite to keep the news of her Unkle, till the cloſure of her ſtory, and then impart or reſerve it as diſcretion counſelled, ſhe lent a ſilent attention to the ſequel.

The cruelty of *Phraates* purſu'd *Eliſa*, could not ſo quench its thirſt with the blood of his Brothers, but the old King *Orodes* (whoſe long life ſeem'd to tire the expectation of his Heir) compleated the Sacrifice to his jealous ambition, and loſt it by the horrid command of his own Son; I confeſs I am willing to contract the relation of this unnatural act, in as few words as will barely ſerve to tell it, and indeed could be content to leave it intirely out, if my deſign to draw you the perfect pourtraiture of my life could allow it.

Phraates having thus ſecur'd his Throne, by hewing down the ſtock with all the royal branches that grew neer it, began to play the Prudent, as well as the

the Paricide to preſerve his acqueſt; the terrour of his arms made a quick diſtribution of its ſelf among his Neighbour Princes, and the bad ſucceſs of *Antony*, who with a part of the *Roman* puiſſance brought the War into our Country, where he loſt his whole Army, and, with much ado ſav'd himſelf by a ſhameful retreat, ſtruck a general fear through all thoſe that probably might nurſe any thoughts of attempting the Crown of *Parthia*.

In the mean time I was trained up by the Queen my Mother, whoſe inclinations were ever ſweet and vertuous, with a very diſcreet care, and that good Princeſs perceiving docility enough in my Spirit, forgot not to ſeaſon my education with all thoſe ſage leſſons, that might frame me a diſpoſition ſuitable to her intentions; her affections told her that I had not play'd the truant in the School of Vertue, and by the help of that blindneſs, which is the uſual diſeaſe of a Parents indulgence, fancying ſome qualities within me, which I dare not pretend to, in me ſhe ſtored up all her love, all her delight.

After me that was the Eldeſt of all her Children, ſhe had divers others of both ſexes; but the Gods (perhaps to puniſh in *Phraates* by the misfortunes of his own, the bloody cruelties he had perpetrated in his Fathers family) cut them all off in the dawning of their infancy, and of five or ſix Brothers that ſucceeded me at ſeveral births, ſcarce one of them attain'd to a full years age, before they were laid in their little Sepulchres.

This miſhap of our houſe render'd me more conſiderable, and a ſhort time after the Queen, though ſtill in the flower of her age, giving over child-bear-

ring, I was regarded by the *Parthians* as the presumptive Inheritrix of that weighty Crown: 'Tis true the King had a Baſtard Son, that was called *Vonones*, but he did not behold him with an eye that deſigned his ſucceſſion; and though he fail'd not to endeavour the gaining of a faction that might prop his pretences, he was generally known to be born within the Marriage of the King, and could therefore hatch no apparant hope of being declared legitimate.

I will not trifle with your patience ſo much to give you the account of my Infancy, but ſtepping over the Prologue of my Life, wherein there befel me nothing memorable. I ſhall onely tell you I had worn out fourteen years of it, when my Father invaded *Media*: the hatred had been long hereditary betwixt the Kings of that Country, and thoſe that wore the Crown of *Parthia*: and though they had taken breath in ſome intervals of Peace, ſince the fall of the unfortunate *Antony*, and the coming of *Auguſtus* to the Empire, they were ſtill ready to obey the beck of every trivial occaſion to pick a new quarrel, which they both embraced with their old animoſity.

Phraates complained that at the *Median* Kings ſolicitation, *Cleopatra* had murther'd his Alley, the King of *Armenia*; and though he that did it was ſince dead, and his Heir ſucceeded to the Throne, he thought he might juſtly entail his revenge upon the Son, ſince Fate would not ſuffer the Father to ſtand the ſhock of it, and the new King of *Media* not leſs eager than he to revive the quarrel, whereto his young courage was whetted, by divers reaſons on his

his ſide, there broke out a cruel and bloody War betwixt them.

The beginnings were very doubtful, much blood ſpilt on both ſides in divers Encounters, and ſome Battels, wherein Fortune ſeem'd to ſtand in a ſtudy on which ſide ſhe ſhould liſt her ſmiles. At length after a years uncertainty, wherein ſhe had kept the ballance equal, ſhe apparently lean'd to the *Parthian* party, and the King my Father ſwollen with ſome late ſucceſſes, began to advance towards the heart of *Media*, carrying ruine and deſolation to all places where he waved his Enſigns; divers blows had been given to his advantage, the whole frontiere ſack'd and devaſted by his Army, and ſeveral places with their unfortunate Inhabitants, were made either Carkaſſes or Cinders by his Fire and Sword.

In fine, the affairs of *Media* were reduc'd to a very drooping condition, and *Phraates* hotly purſuing his Fortune, eſpecially after the gaining one ſignal Victory (almoſt in the boſom of their Country) did now more than hope to lay them as low as the hand of an intire ruine could throw them.

But at that time the King of *Media* having taken ſome wounds in the laſt Fight, was forc'd to retire, with little hope of repairing his broken fortunes, to his Capital City, and leave the Command of his ſhattered Army to a young Captain called *Artaban*, who (if the common report may be truſted) from an obſcure birth, in a few years, by the conduct of his proper vertue, was riſen to the talleſt dignities, and by that time the down appeared upon his chin, had acquired a high reputation among the *Medians*.

By this change of a Commander, Fortune revolted to the other ſide, and *Artaban* ramaſſing ſome Troops with a marvellous diligence that were rais'd to reinforce his Army, and having weakned that of the *Parthians*, by ſeveral ſurprizes and divers Combats upon partyes, wherein he always carryed the advantage, in a ſhort time he found himſelf able to offer *Phraates* battel, who but a little before had made himſelf believe the *Medians* would never recover ſtrength, nor courage enough to give him another meeting in the Field.

Phraates (miſpriſing thoſe Enemies he had ſo often beaten) and now not fearing to draw a blanck in the Lottery of War (eſpecially ſince his oppoſers Army was commanded by a young man without a name in War, which he had ſo frequently vanquiſhed, when their own King lead them on in perſon) march'd to the Battel, as to a certain victory: but the event confuted his confidence, and that young Captain, whoſe reſiſtance he had ſo lately deſpis'd, diſputed the victory ſo luckily, or rather (as they reported that ſaw his behaviour in the functions of his Charge) with ſo much gallantry of Perſon, and prudence of Conduct, as after he had bravely tug'd with many glorious dangers and difficulties, at laſt he broke the *Parthian* Ranks, kill'd a great number upon the place, and put the reſt to a total rout.

My want of skill in the art Military, has oblig'd me to ſhrink this relation to ſo narrow a Continent; for ſhould I adventure to diſcourſe the particulars, 'twere to ingage in a Labyrinth without a Clue.

Phraates thus beaten to the opinion that he was not

not invincible, began to conſult his Intereſt with more circumſpection, and rallying his ſcattered forces, and remanding thoſe to his Army he had left upon the Frontiers, he put himſelf again in a condition to make good his ſtake, and throw the dye once more in a ſecond battel.

He had no more time for this preparation, than Neceſſity exacted; and his gallant Enemy hotly ſpurring on his victory, appear'd a few dayes after within view of his Camp: *Phraates* by this time had perfectly unlearn'd the contempt of his young oppoſer, and with a preciſer caution ſtudyed all the probabilities that might direct his aym to the event of the ſecond Combat. He might have made uſe of ſome local advantages, had he pleas'd to defer the battel; but his judgement ſcanning the difference of retreat, told him there was more fear that his *Parthians* would run upon his Enemies ground, than his own; beſides his heart was too great to refuſe the encounter of an Army that did not out-number his, which conſiſted of a people that he had formerly ſo often beaten, and ſo little redoubted.

The Battel was fought with a great deal of cruelty and blood-ſhed, and the victory obſtinately diſputed on both ſides, but at laſt ſhe declared for the *Medes*; the *Parthians* were defeated with a far greater loſs than before, and the King himſelf very thinly attended, had much ado to make good his perſonal retreat to a place of ſafety.

This unlucky blow unravel'd all his former ſucceſſe, and recoyl'd the progreſs he had made in *Media*, which he was now forced to abandon in a diſordered haſt, for fear the active Enemy ſhould get

get before him, and cut off his retreat, by blocking up the paſſages to his own Kingdom.

Of the numerous Army that followed him into *Media*, he brought home but a very pittitul remainder, and by this ſudden viciſſitude might eaſily diſcern the injuſtice of that pride which the timpanous womb of proſperity diſcloſes.

When he invaded *Media*, he had left my Mother and me in a City upon our Frontiere, the ſtrongeſt of all the Kingdome, and there it was we received him with all the regret that was due to the ſad ſucceſſe of his affairs; but his ſtay there was not long, and finding neceſſity preſs his ſudden retreat to the heart of his Kingdome, as well to make new Levies there, as prevent the palpitation of ſuch diſorders, as might either be ſtirred (now Fortune wrinkled her brow) by the ſecret intelligence of his Enemies, or the infidelity of his own Subjects, he left us in that City, and with us the greateſt part of thoſe Forces that remained of his laſt defeat for our guard.

The reaſon that we marched not with him, was deduc'd from his hope of a ſudden return with a freſh Army, and the opinion he had that his Enemies were too much enfeebled in the laſt battels, (wherein they did not buy their advantage at a cheaper rate, than the loſſe of a great many men) to be either in Caſe or Courage to invade his Territories; but that thought deceived him, and he had marched but a few dayes from us, when the victorious *Artaban*, ſtrengthned with ſome Troops the King his Maſter had ſent him, appeared upon the Frontier, and brought a fear into the hearts of

of our *Parthians*, who had already learned from his laſt actions, to liſten to his name with terrour.

We had yet time enough to retire, but the Queen my Mother, a Princeſs of a great heart, truſting to the ſtrength of the City, and the number of men that defended it, thought ſhe might do the King a conſiderable Service, by ſtaying upon the Frontiere where her preſence might preſerve an untainted fidelity in the *Parthians* breaſts, whom the fear of our Enemies, and the change of our Fortune might probably fright into diſloyalty. This conſideration made us ſtay the coming up of the *Medes*, who a few dayes after ſhewed themſeves at our Gates, and took away the hope of retreat, when we began to deſire it.

There paſſed many memorable actions in that Siege, which my ignorance in the trade of War condemns to ſilence, and the *Parthians*, whoſe courage took a keener edge, from the preſence of the Queen and Princeſs than ordinary, behaved themſelves in their defence with an uncommon bravery.

The King too late, repenting his inconſiderate deſertion of us to the mercy of that danger, beſtir'd his induſtry to ſend us a timely ſuccour, as well as the diligence of his active Enemy would permit him; but the narrow time they allowed him to perform it, inforc'd the loſſe of all his endeavours, and thoſe weak ſupplyes he ſent to our reſcue being cut in pieces, *Artaban*, after he had often ſummoned the City in vain, reſolved upon a general aſſault, the Queen my Mother perceiving her own liberty, and, probably, a large part of her Husbands dominion, depen-

ded

ded upon the preſervation of that place, appeared in perſon at all the Poſts of the City, exhorting the Commanders, Soldiers, and Inhabitants to fight in defence of their Lives, and Liberties, with all the moving language wherewith her proper intereſt, link'd with the Kings, could inſpire her; by her command I ſtay'd behind in the Lodging, where half dead with fear, I expected the event of that threatning ſtorm, which indeed ſplit all our hopes upon a Rock; for though the City was couragiouſly defended, yet it was far more gallantly aſſaulted, and from the top of a Tower, where I was got up, to ſee how that triall for my Liberty was like to be decided at the bar of Fortune, with my own eies I ſaw the Enemies General, with his Sword in his hand, firſt mount our walls, and by his brave example, inviting thoſe he led on to follow him, the Courtine was quickly covered with his men, and his ſelf become abſolute Maſter, with the City, of our Lives and Liberties.

At the firſt noiſe of this diſaſter, the Queen came to me, and endeavouring to moderate my fears, as well as the diſorder that had then a little dazled her own courage, would ſuffer her, after ſhe had lent an ear to that horrid noyſe that ran round her lodging, compos'd of ſuch lamentable cryes and ſhrieks as uſually eccho in the ſtreets of ſtormed Cities, where Cruelty and Diſorder reign with unbridled Licenſe, ſhe ſent divers of her Servants ſucceſſively to the Enemies General, with her intreaty to uſe his victory with a milder temper, and ſpare the blood of many innocent perſons that beg'd their lives by her interceſſion, deſiring they might hold them

them of his clemency; the firſt of theſe meſſengers periſhed by the indiſtinſhing ſwords of our Enemies, but ſome of thoſe that followed, proving ſo lucky to reach the Generals preſence, and deliver their humble Embaſſy, found him ready to accord more than they demanded.

He preſently diſpatched his Orders through all the quarters of the City to ceaſe the ſlaughter, and ſent back the Queens Meſſengers with two of his principal Officers, to aſſure us in his behalf, that we might ſafely diſmiſs our Fears, and expect to be treated with all the reſpect that was due to our condition.

Theſe two Officers in obeiſance to their Generals Order, ſtaid to guard us from the Soldiers inſolence, and we found their authority ſo prevalent, as the common people of their Army did not attempt ſo much as to peep within our lodging.

Artaban carried ſo great a ſway among the *Medes*, as after he had tug'd with ſome petty difficulties, to lay the Demon of their fury, he ſubdued them to a perfect obedience, and quietly retreated their precipitate ardour from the ſpoil and pillage; but it coſt him a large part of the day in reducing all thoſe diſorders to the form he intended, and we paſs'd away the ſame time in ſuch a condition as your thoughts may eaſily figure.

By a ſudden revolution of our Fortune, we ſaw our ſelves priſoners to a barbarous people, whoſe inclinations taught us to apprehend all that might ſhake the ſtouteſt courages; and though the Courteſie of our Vanquiſher had already overcome the fear of our lives, Captivity drags other miſeries along

long with her, that are ſo hardly ſupported by perſons of our condition, as we could make no reflection, level no glance at our wretched eſtate, that inforc'd not our Souls to ſhrink under the oppreſſion of too juſt grief.

I wept exceſſively upon the boſom of my indulgent Mother, who keeping more conſtancy and courage at the helm, endeavoured to dry up my tears, and ſtrive with all the ſtrength of her reaſon, to give me comfort at the ſame time, when her ſelf ſo ſadly needed it.

Thus we paſs'd away that whole day, and the following night, without finding any change in the order and ceremony that was uſually obſerved in our Service, without ſo much as deſcrying the leaſt action, or over-hearing one ſyllable that ſignified the loſs of our liberty.

Before the Queen went to bed, there came one from the General, to demand her permiſſion for his Maſter to come and wait upon her on the morrow, not daring to aſſume that liberty the ſame day, in ſo unbeſeeming a condition to appear in her preſence, nor willing before he knew whether ſhe would ſuffer the viſit of a perſon, whom the due obedience to the King his Maſter had inforc'd to diſoblige her.

The Queen gathered a propitious Augury from the continuation of her Enemies civilities, and not willing to abuſe them, ſhe returned him this anſwer, that he might come and ſee her when he pleaſed, who would be ready to receive his viſit, as a worthy ſucceſſour of thoſe preceding bounties, that had much more obliged, than all the proofs and effects of his incomparable valour (which carryed their own

own juſtification along with them) could offend her.

The next day ſo ſoon as we were dreſs'd, after a ſecond meſſage from *Artaban*, that enquir'd if the Queen might be then ſeen without importunity, he enter'd the chamber, where I then attended my mother, follow'd by the principal Commanders in his Army, for whom he had beg'd the ſame permiſſion to ſee us.

In that abaſement of our fortune, I appear'd with a negligence of dreſs and geſture, that barely ſuffer'd me to regard that man, as the bruit of his vertue oblig'd me; but ſo ſoon as I reach'd him with my eye, at the ſame moment I felt my ſelf engag'd to a more particular attention.

Madam, I may ſafely ſay that I had never ſeen any thing till then, nor indeed ever ſince, that could boaſt a parity to him in the meaneſt part; & I confeſs at the firſt view my expectation was ſo ſtrangely deceiv'd, as I ſtood like a Statue, with a face the perfect picture of ſurpriſal and confuſion; his viſage and port ſhew'd the evidence of ſomething ſo great and noble, as in ſpight of the malicious noiſe that ran about the world of his obſcure birth, I could not conſider him at a leſs rate, than if his Temples had been impal'd with a regal Diadem: he was then without arms, and his head uncover'd, which gave me the greater licenſe to remark, as well the ſparkling vivacity in his eies, as the perfect proportion and kindred of all the features in his viſage; his complexion was neither white nor brown, and his hair (neither fair nor black, but of a colour compos'd of both) fell in long rings of Natures curling upon his ſhoul-

ſhoulders, with a marvellous decorum; in all the regards and lineaments of his face, there appear'd a natural fierceneſs, which though he then endeavour'd in our preſence to keep within a cover of reſpect, yet he could not hide it ſo handſomly, but we ſaw ſomething through thoſe ſtoopings of his ſpirit that ſpake him born to command others, born to diſeſteem the whole world, and think it held none fit to be his Rival in glory: his ſtature was tall, but ſhap'd to a perfect harmony, his geſture noble, every action becoming, and all majeſtick.

With theſe advantages of perſon that at firſt bluſh ſurpriz'd our reſpect, he approach'd the Queen, and putting one knee to the ground, with all the ſubmiſſions he could hope, not only from her Conqueror, but the meaneſt of her Subjects, he kiſs'd the loweſt part of her garment; he accoſted me in the ſame manner, though we both oppos'd that exceſs of humility, when riſing from his knee, and addreſſing his words to the Queen with an incomparable grace:

"Madam, *ſaid he*, if I were not before a great "Queen, and a wiſe Miſtreſs, that exactly knows "the duty of a Servant, I would ſtrive to excuſe "what fidelity has enforc'd me to do againſt your "Subjects, and againſt a City made ſacred by your "preſence, in obedience to the expreſs orders of a "Royal Maſter, that has honour'd me with imploy-"ment above my merit; but ſince your Majeſty is ſo "well acquainted with the reaſons that plead my "juſtification, I have learn'd to hope that you will "not reject the offer of thoſe reſpects that are due "from a man, whom Fortune has compell'd to diſ-

"oblige

"oblige you, and whom a juſt knowledge of what "your quality has right to, readily diſpoſes to ren-"der you all the ſervices you can chalenge from "the moſt zealous, and the faithfulleſt of your own "Subjects. Madam, I ſhould believe my ſelf in-"finitely happy in a power to make you fairer of-"fers; but ſince your own knowledge tells you, "how far that way I may juſtly reach my endea-"vours, be pleas'd Madam, to beſtow ſome Faith "upon the proteſtation I make you, to employ all "the credit my ſervices have given me in my Ma-"ſters breaſt, to reconcile you to your Fortune; he "knows very well what is due to your perſon "and dignity, and ſhall find us all ſo ready to ſe-"cond him in his deſign to clear that ſcore, as in "a ſhort time I hope you will find it no eaſie task "to diſcern thoſe you now hold for Enemies, from "others that Heaven obliged to a natural ſubjecti-"on, by being born within the limits of your Do-"minions.

Artaban ſpake in this manner, but with a faſhion ſo noble and ſo agreeable, as the Queen, while his diſcourſe laſted, abſented for ſome moments her misfortunes from her memory, that ſhe might lend him a more untroubled attention; but when ſhe ſaw him arrived at a period, and ſilently ſtand in expectation of her anſwer, making a freſh aſſault upon her grief to receive his civilities becomingly. "Ge-"nerous Warrior, *ſaid ſhe*, you cannot think it "ſtrange, if we have taken ſome ſad apprehenſions "from an accident ſo rarely exampled by perſons of "our extraction, to paſs from a Throne to a Priſon "without reluctance, eſpecially in thoſe of our ſex,

"that are better acquainted with the effects of Fear
"than Courage, were to forfeit the very faculty of
"reſenting, yet truth obliges me to tell you, that
"the knowledge we have of your vertue, has already
"drawn the ſharpeſt ſting from our miſeries, and if
"your Maſter be truly worthy of ſo brave a Ser-
"vant, I think we ſhall have little reaſon to afflict
"our ſelves, or fall out with Fortune for this
"diſgrace. Sir, upon the entire Confidence, juſtly
"repoſed in your Gallantry, I reſign my Daugh-
"ter and my ſelf into your hands, in a firm belief
"you will ſtill treat us with the ſame generoſity,
"which our experience has already taſted. Since
"your admirable valour did not add more beams to
"the beauty of your glory, by defeating our Troops,
"than your courteſie may reap in the temperate uſe
"of your victory.

This was the Queens anſwer, to which *Artaban* reply'd with a great deal of reſpect, and contenting himſelf to repeat his offers, he deem'd it not fit at the firſt time to take the liberty of engaging in a longer diſcourſe; and after he had made me ſome proteſtations little different from thoſe the Queen had received, with a grace that gave me a marvellous eſteem of his perſon, he left the chamber, not without civilly asking my Mothers conſent, that he might have leave to frequent her preſence at ſuch times, when the tender of his reſpects would not incommode her.

I cannot but avow that the garb and aſpect of that great man did much ſurprize me, and my eies read him over in ſo advantagious a Character, as I thought the world ſcarce able to ſhew his parallel;

nor

nor did the Queens opinion fall much ſhort of mine, and he was no ſooner gone from us when ſhe fell upon his praiſes, ſpeaking all to his applauſes that Truth and Gratitude injoyned her, and a thouſand times wiſhing, that the King my Father could purchaſe ſuch a Servant, with a part of his Dominions; but if we were well pleaſed, at his firſt viſit, he took the hint of every opportunity in thoſe that followed to heighten our content, and ſtarted no occaſion that he did not imbrace with a perfect ſatisfaction to oblige us.

He had reſided but a few days in the City, when he received intelligence, that the King my Father had ſent an Army againſt him, under the conduct of *Vologeſes*, and diſdaining to give his enemy time to come up and brave him in his trenches, he drew out his Forces, and went to meet him.

But why ſhould I train my diſcourſe to an unneceſſary length? *Artaban*, after he had taken his leave of the Queen and me for a few dayes, quitted the City, where he left a ſtrong Gariſon, marched towards *Vologeſes*, preſented him battel, and fought it ſo advantagiouſly for his, & unluckily for the *Parthian* party, as *Vologeſes* with 20000 of his men, were ſlain upon the place, and the reſt ſaved themſelves with much adoe, in ſome neighbouring Woods and Mountains that favoured their flight.

This laſt blow ſtraggered the *Parthian* Empire, and had not *Artabans* deſign been oppoſed by the ſharpneſs of the ſeaſon, and the weakneſs of his Forces, enfeebled with ſo many combats) he might have march'd, without reſiſtance, to the Capital City of that Kingdom, which the noiſe of his fortune

had fill'd with a pannick terror; but then in too weak a condition to purſue his victory, the Winter's rigor, that already began to diſtreſs his army, and his Maſters orders, who was unwilling he ſhould ingage further, before he receiv'd ſome ſupplys he intended to ſend him, oblig'd his return to the City where he left us.

Never did man bring back a modeſty comparable to his from ſo great a victory; he gave us an account of what had paſt, with abundance of affliction in his looks, & excus'd the miſchiefs his honour had inforc'd him to do us, in ſuch winning language as we found it impoſſible to hate him.

A few days after I began to perceive he regarded me with an eye no longer indifferent, his words were rang'd with more care, and leſs confidence than before, and in all his actions he eſſai'd to beſpeak me an opinion, that the world could not offer him an imployment which was not leſs important and conſiderable in his thoughts, than the pettieſt occaſion to ſerve and pleaſe me: had I commented upon this carriage of his with intereſt, my conjectures could not have miſs'd the mark he aim'd at, but as I was then young, my ſpirit untrain'd to thoſe diſcoveryes, and my thoughts prepoſſeſs'd with the ſence of our Captivity, in which (though ſweetn'd with his civilities) I could not chuſe but taſt the reſtraint, I did not level my regards at a man ſo vaſtly below me, to tye any particular remark upon his behaviour, which in all probability would have made me flye his Converſation.

One day he came into the Queen's chamber, and entertaining me, while my Mother was buſi'd about ſome

ſome diſpatches ſhe was to ſend to the King (for that liberty was allow'd her) after the exchange of ſome other diſcourſe that beg un the Dialogue. "Madam "*ſaid he*, you would have great cauſe to hate me, if "I did not ſtrive with all the ſtrength of induſtry to "remove it, and to the prejudice of what (my ho-"nour excepted) is the deareſt thing in the world to "my wiſhes, I did not indeavour to give you ſome "ſervice, which you could never receive by the ſin-"gle ſuffrage of my will, if that pretious liberty, "which for my misfortune more than yours, our ſuc-"ceſs war has raviſh'd from you, depended upon my "reſignation, it would not remain ſo long in ano-"thers cuſtody, as that ——He ſtopt ſhort at theſe words, and confeſs'd by the change of look a confuſion in his thoughts, which I was then too innocent to obſerve, (though I had better intellience from ſome reflexions ſince upon that paſſage) and after ſome moments of ſilence, recovering his ſpeech, "I ſay Madam, *purſu'd he*, had it been in thy power "to finiſh this reſtraint of yours, (that throwes me "at the feet of your mercy for a gentle conſtructi-"on) the very ſame day I was ſo unlucky to begin it, "you ſhould not now regard me, as the man that "has done you the rudeſt injury, but as he that "would gladly ſprinkle the pureſt bloud about his "heart, upon your Altar, to expiate his crime. It "is my misfortune, that I cannot carve that liberty "to my ſelf, without diceiving a Maſter, to whom I "own all, and betraying the truſt he has depoſited "in me, beyond the juſt claim of my deſerts; nor "would thoſe Forces, that obey me by his order, "do leſs than openly oppoſe a deſigne of that na-

"true; and in fine; Madam, my thoughts can plot "no safer contrivance to release you from this e- "state, which I cannot look upon without sighs and "blushes, than the same I had chosen to serve you.

I was glad to hear these words, that put me in some hope of liberty, and regarding *Artaban* with an aspect that had told him as much: "And upon "what projection *said I*, have you fasten'd to re- "store us our freedom? Have you sent propositions "to the King my Father, and does he offer Provin- "ces or Treasures for the price of our liberties? "No Madam, *reply'd Artaban*, I shall only direct my "addresses to the King my Master, and 'tis from the "affection he bears me, and that promis'd recom- "pence, which his goodness deems a just debt to "the services I have done him, that I derive a hope "of means to release you: vouhsafe, Madam, if "you please, *pursu'd her*, drawing out a letter from "his pocket, and presenting it open to my hands, "to read here what he has done me the honour to "write me, and Judge if his bounty does not justly "imbolden me to demand something of a grand va- "lue at his royal hands. At these words he gave me "the letter, wherein I read what followes.

Tigranes *King of the* Medes, *to the invincible* Artaban

I should be the most ingrateful of Princes, should I withhold the confession that I owe you all; and I do not debase my dignity in publishing, that I hold my

Crown

Crown of you, ſince your admirable valour catch'd it when it was falling from my head, and replanted it there by the entire ruine of my Enemies: I ſee the bounty of heaven that preſented you to me, as the tutelary Demon *of* Media *ſtill ſhowers the ſame ſucceſs upon you in the* Parthians *Country, as when you firſt beat them from our threſholds, and it is now groundleſs hope that bids me expect a more puiſſant Crown from your victorious Sword than my Predeceſſors left me. But dear* Artaban, *what can I do to be quit with your deſerts? and what reward will be high enough to meaſure with your ſervices? With a part of thoſe territories your invincible arm has reſtored me, demand ſomething elſe that carries a greater value, and though your deſires include a large ſhare of my proper blood, do not fear the refuſal of a King, whom the unparallel'd effects of your vertue has render'd inviolably yours.*

"I avow, *ſaid I,* to *Artaban,* after I had read this "letter, that the *Median* King does ingenuouſly ac- "knowledge what he owes you, yet I muſt ſay too, "there was little reaſon he ſhould have ſpoke leſs "to that purpoſe; and ſhould he ſtick at the price "of any recompence, he would prove himſelf un- "worthy of thoſe important ſervices you have "done him. Would to heavens replyed *Artaban,* "with a ſigh that all perſons to whom I have vow'd "ſervice, would accept & own it as your judgment "directs them, and that you your ſelf (when I ſhall "once be ſo happy to make good my intentions) "would ſuit your reſentments to your own lan- "guage. You would wrong us to doubt, *reply'd I,* "that either the Queen or my ſelf do not think our

"ſelves highly oblig'd to your noble offices, or ſhall "ever be tardy in our wils to expreſs, though at the "rate of ſomething that is deareſt, that our appre-"henſions are neither ſlow nor inſenſible to your "generoſity. No Madam, *added he*, in lieu of theſe "promiſes you offer ſo freely, I expect a loſs that in "all appearance my whole life will hardly repair, "however that cold fear ſhall not paſs my deſign "to pleaſe you, and in a few days you ſhall know "what I ſhall be able to do for your ſervice.

He then ſaid no more, being oblig'd to joyn with the Queen, who had newly finiſh'd her diſpatches, and begin another diſcourſe.

After his departure I acquainted the Queen with the hopes he had given me, and as ſhe had great cauſe to credit the parole of ſo brave a man, ſhe began to take out ſome leſſons of comfort, from the opinion of his vertue, and ſolemnly wait the effects of his promiſe. Nor did our expectations abuſe us, and ſince I cannot be civil with your patience, unleſs I abridge a diſcourſe, that if I untwiſted every particular, would reach to an inſufferable length, be pleaſed to know that a few days after, *Artaban* entred the Queens Chamber, with the characters of a grand ſatisfaction in his face, though a little interlin'd with ſome petty diſpleaſure, and when he had accoſted us, "Madam, *ſaid* "*he to the Queen*, I am come to tender the perfor-"mance of a promiſe, that I lately paſſed to the "Princeſs your daughter, and to let you know that "I am now the happy Maſter of ſome power to "ſerve you, vouchſafe, *purſued he, preſenting a let-*"*ter to the Queen*, to peruſe this Commiſſion, I "lately

" lately received from the King my Maſter. The Queen took the letter from his hands, and having open'd it, read theſe words:

Tigranes *King of the* Medes *to Generall* Artaban.

I Am aſhamed, my dear Artaban, *you ſhould undervalue the meed of your ineſtimable valour, at the poor price of two womens ranſome; and I wiſh with paſſion your demand had taken a larger compaſs, and included a part of my Provinces: Time will not be much older before I ſhall ſee you upon the Theatre of your conqueſt, where I intend to wrangle with your Modeſty, for the offence it has given to my affection: In the mean time diſpoſe of theſe two Princeſſes, of all the Booty, and Priſoners that are in your hands, with an abſolute authority. This is my earneſt deſire, and when I come, I ſhall complain of your nicety, if I find you have ſcrupled to perform it.*

The Queen was infinitely pleaſed in reading this Letter, and, not able to diſſemble it, " I never " doubted, *ſaid ſhe to Artaban*, that the *Median* " King could ſtumble at the deſires of a man, to " whoſe Heroick acts he owes the preſervation of his " own, and the advantage he has gotten upon our " territories; had the King my Husband ſo brave " a Servant as *Artaban*, I am confident he would " think all the riches and honour in his power too " cheap to reward him; I ſee our liberty is an entire " dependent upon your will, and though your de-

" portment

cc portment has infinitely ſweetned the loſs of it,
cc the deſire to untye reſtraint is ſo natural, eſpeci-
cc ally in perſons of our ſex and rank, as I hope you
cc will not think it ſtrange, if we ask it of you, offe-
cc ring ſuch a price to redeem it, as your eſtimation
cc ſhall appoint. Would I ſet your liberties to ſale,
cc *reply'd Artaban*, the King your Husbands Crown
cc were too little to pay the ranſom: but Madam,
cc I do not value the poſſeſſion of Provinces at that
cc height, to compare with the glory I ſhall reap in
cc rendering you a ſervice, that may in ſome man-
cc ner repair the diſpleaſures you have received by
cc our arms. Madam, you are free, your liberty
cc had the ſame date with my power to pronounce
cc it; and you are quit of a ranſom, which you
cc cannot offer again, without diſobliging a man,
cc to whom, if Heaven has not given the birth of a
cc Prince, perhaps it has not refuſed the cou-
cc rage. There's none can raiſe a doubt againſt it
cc (*replyed the Queen, tenderly touched with a grace-*
cc *full wonder at* Artaban's *nobleneſs*) and if the
cc Gods have yet reach'd a Scepter to your
cc hands, they have given you a vertue preferra-
cc ble to the *Roman* Empire: we do not bluſh to
cc receive the gift you offer us from ſo great a man,
cc and our judgments ſhall take advice from the vaſt
cc difference betwixt him and others, to ſhape our
cc recompence as well by the model of his vertue,
cc as his obligation. I ſhall only deſire, *reply'd Ar-*
cc *taban*, three days more of your Majeſties reſidence
cc in the City, a ſpace required by neceſſity, for the
cc preparation of an Equipage worthy to attend you,
cc and not irrequiſite to lengthen the comfort of a
cc man,

"man, who to ſerve you, does poſſibly divorce his "eyes from their deareſt object for ever.

While he was uttering theſe words, I perceived his face was ſuddenly over-caſt with the cloud of grief, but I then only apprehended it as a character of his excellent nature, and the Queen deceived as well as I, with the ſame opinion, only ſuffered it to improve her eſtimation, and augment her acknowledgment of his goodneſs.

We prepared for our departure, with a great deal of contentment, but the Gods otherwiſe diſpoſed of our affairs, and for the firſt *Remora* to retard our wiſhes, the next morning my Mother was arreſted with a furious Feaver, the following dayes it ſucceſſively increaſed with much violence, and in a few others grew inraged to ſuch a height, as ſhew'd an apparent danger of her life. I will not ſad you Madam, with the recital of my grief, nor repeat the regrets I uttered to ſee her ſo cruelly handled by her malady, at that point of time, when her health was ſo neceſſary.

I ſtirred not from her Pillow, where the tender affection due to ſo dear a Mother, almoſt melted me into tears for her danger.

Artaban, whoſe affliction appeared little ſhort of mine, forgot not to urge every ſhadow of a reaſon, that might contribute to my comfort, and cauſed the Queen to be ſerved with as ſpecious a care, as if ſhe had been in *Phraates* Palace.

The King my Father, with *Artaban*'s permiſſion, often ſent to underſtand her condition, and I wrote him a perfect account of all the paſſages, and gave him every ſingle particular, how the generous *Artaban* had obliged us.

In

In the mean time Heaven was pleased to take away all the danger, but her half conquered malady prov'd so obstinate a resistant of nature, as it cost her more than fifteen days after the Feaver had left her, before she could recover strength enough to quit her bed. When my fears were once over-blown *Artaban* resum'd his usual parley, with more facility, than when my grief forbad that freedom; but he stil fram'd his discourses to such a fashion, as I perceived that he eclips'd part of his thoughts, and was forc'd to do violence upon himself to keep his heart from his tongue.

I then began to entertain some little suspitions of the truth, but the fresh sense of our obligation to that man, made me fly all occasions to confirm them for fear of learning something that might urge me to treat him with an uneven brow; and indeed himself sought them so coldly, as I found no necessity to disfigure the face of my behaviour towards him.

At last the Queens approaches to health renew'd the assurance of our departure; but our desteny disposed it so, that the same day she left her bed, *Artaban* receiv'd intelligence that *Tigranes* was upon his march to the City with fresh supplyes for his Army, and three or four days after, we saw him arrive with a pompous and magnificent equipage.

I know not what Prophetick *Demon* taught us to look upon his coming at the point of time, as an unluckly Omen: but the Queen was troubled at it, and *Artaban* himself, (though his Master received him with all the caresses that his service & deserts could teach

teach him to expect) appeared but little ſatisfied. Howe ver we diſpos'd our ſelves to receive him as became us, and his viſit was no longer defer'd than till the ſecond day after his arrival.

The Queen had then ſtrength enough to walk about the Chamber, and hop'd in a ſhort time to indure a Litter which inabled her with a little help, to give him the complement of a meeting at the Chamber door; he enter'd it leaning upon *Artaban*'s arm, with a very plauſible deportment, this Prince had a handſome aſpect, his years were about ſix or ſeven and twenty, his accoſt very civil, and the converſe agreeable. He treated us with a great deal of reſpect, told the Queen, he was come to confirm the promiſe *Artaban* had made her, that he was ſorry her malady had hindered her from gathering the fruits of it, and that the ſatisfaction he reſented, to ſee her in a place, where he might offer her ſome acceptable ſervice, was moderated by the diſpleaſure he took from her indiſpoſition.

The *Queen* reply'd to this diſcourſe with a great deal of acknowledgment, aſſur'd him in behalf of the King her husband, that his Generoſity would gain a greater conqueſt upon him than his Arms, and forgot nothing that a dexterous and diſcreet Princeſs might ſpeak to purpoſe at ſuch an encounter.

Tigranes ſtaid and entertain'd us that whole day; but at the next interview, he directed his language and behaviour to me with a more particular addreſs, and by the cruelty of my deſtiny, mistook ſomething in my face that he thonght was amiable.

His firſt expreſſions were ſeaſon'd with nought

but

but command civility, and he contented himself to make me a discourse that might pass for a piece of gallantry among persons of any equal condition; the second day he made my beauty his Theme, and spent some Rhetorick in praises upon it, though he let fall no language that imported it had made any Sculpture upon his heart; but at the third, he explain'd himself more openly, and approaching to me near to a window, while *Artaban* entertain'd the Queen by his command: "Madam *said he*, such "Prisoners as you are very dangerous, and I fear "*Artaban* has done me a disservice in detaining "you here so long, to make an unhappy pass of my "condition into the same with yours.

These words, which I was not accostom'd to hear, discompos'd me so strangely, as I wanted assurance on the sudden to shape him an answer, only in letting fall my looks to the ground, I indeavour'd to give him notice that I was utterly unprepar'd for discourses of that nature. "Do Madam, "*added he, remarking my action*, do turn aside those "bright eyes perhaps for shame of your last con-"quest, the wounds they make are deeper and more "mortal than any of those swords can give that "are drawn to decide our quarrel, and believe it "the King of *Parthia* has nothing so powerful as "they to disarm us, or make me do homage to his "Empire.

He said no more, and the intelligence he took from my face, that his words had refused me, made him preserve the rest till some other time, & address his discourse to my Mother; but that Evening retiring with *Artaban*, (as I since understood.) "Ah

"*Artaban*

"*Artaban, ſaid he,* what a milky path of beauty is "this *Parthian* Princeſs, and how overſeen were "you, that you did not forewarn me of the danger "to behold her!

Artaban was troubled to hear theſe words, and the jealous conjectures he drew from theſe beginnings, taught him too well to preſage a part of the ſequel, but if he was netled with thoſe thoughts, I was not leſs perplex'd, at the diſcourſe his Maſter had made me, and the Queen taking notice of ſome ſtings of diſcontent, that ſtuck in my viſage, preſſed me ſo earneſtly to reveal the cauſe, as I was conſtrained to ſtrip the truth of it to her knowledge.

The next day my anxieties were very ſenſibly redoubled, and *Tigranes,* repeating his viſit, having once more engaged the Queen in a diſcourſe with two Princes of his lineage; accoſted me with more confidence than before, and anticipating a part of what he had to ſay by his looks; "I know not, Ma- "dam, *ſaid he,* whether the King your Father makes "uſe of you to revenge his quarrel, but I am ſure "he could not impoſe a harder condition upon his "cruelleſt Enemy, than the ſad Eſtate whereto your "beauty has reduced me, and if I did not hope ſome "redreſs from your pity, I ſhould think my ſelf the "moſt unfortunate and loſt Prince, that ever felt "a paſſion.

The cloſe of this diſcourſe was as unwelcome to my ear as the Prologue, and now no longer willing to perſonate a ſtupid inſenſibility, I ſtrugled with my ſelf to return him this anſwer: "The "King of *Parthia*'s reſentments, *ſaid I,* are enjoyn'd

"by

"by Justice, to resign a large part of their animosi-
"ty, to those noble offices we have receiv'd from
"you and yours, & I cannot comprehend how you
"should be reduc'd to a condition worthy of pity,
"either by his arms or mine; I know not, *reply'd*
"*Tigranes* whether to dy daily for you will give me
"a good title to your compassion, but of this I am
"assur'd that the charity of it can never expend it
"self upon a greater necessity, and if pains and suf-
"ferings can attract it, never had any torment a
"better claim than mine. This hardy discourse (which imply'd but little respect to a Princess, with whom the King's acquaintance was not above four days old) did a little anger me, and not able to dissemble it. "My present condition, *said I*, inforces
"me to suffer that from you, which perhaps your
"own discretion would make some conscience to
"dispense with at another season.

Tygranes was guided by these words, to observe such a discontent upon my brow, as perswaded him then to give over the pursuit of that subject, but a few days after he renew'd the chase, and in fine, gave me plainly to understand that I was reduc'd to endure his persecutions.

Artaban, who drove a greater interest in his Masters new-born passion, than we conjectured, perceiv'd it with a very sensible displeasure, and resolved to employ all his power to cut it off in its infancy: the Queen quickly found her self able to endure a Litter, & perceiving it high time to chalenge the promise of her liberty, gave notice to *Artaban* that her health would now permit her to accept his offer.

Artaban

Artaban who knew he had no leſs reaſon to expedite the performance than ſhe to demand it, and who could not ſee us in the power of *Tigranes*, without ſuch diſquiets as reſult from a timerous jealouſie, readily diſpos'd himſelf to render us that office, and the ſame day moved the King to confirm his grant, whereof the effects had only been retarded by the Queens indiſpoſition. *Tigranes* received this propoſition from *Artaban*, with a face full of trouble, and after he had taken ſome time to return his anſwer: "*Artaban*, *ſaid he*, what need you make "ſuch haſt to precipitate a buſineſs, that does not "demand it? the Queen of *Parthia* has not been ill "treated among us, and we ſhall have time enough "to talk of her departure, when we may agree to it "with more civility.

Artaban heard theſe words with a mortal diſpleaſure, but knowing the prompt and impatient humour of *Tigranes*, he thought it not then fit to preſs him farther.

After this he ſtayed ſome dayes before he renewed his requeſt, and the King knowing his intention, and how his honour was engaged, grew cautious to evade all occaſions, that might again betray his ear to ſuch addreſſes, and by putting on a more ſerious, and cold aſpect than ordinary, endeavour'd to rebate the edge of his importunity; but he dealt with a ſpirit, which neither fear, nor all the conſiderations of Intereſt and Fortune, had power to ſtagger in the proſecution of what ſo weightily concerned his word & honour, for which he had no ſooner ſeconded our ſolicitations, but with a firm reſolve, to expoſe himſelf to all the hazard and danger that

could menace his enterprise, he went to find the King in his Cabinet, and with a brave assurance, in his looks, demanded the performance of his promise, that refer'd to our release: *Tigranes* took these words very ill at his hands, and when he saw himself obliged to reply, "Ah *Artaban*, *said he*, *turning* "*his head aside*, how little care you keep to please "your friends! How Sir, *said Artaban*, would you "approve my complaisance, should I counsel you "to violate the royal word you have pass'd, and I "too in your behalf, to the greatest Princesses in "the world. The word you have given (*reply'd the* "*King*, *who began to kindle at the liberty of his lan-* "*guage*) does not engage you at all, since the exe- "cution depends not on you, and you shall fairly "excuse and acquit your self when you tell them, "that I have chang'd my intention. Though that "were enough to disengage me, answer'd *Artaban*, "yet Sir, it leaves the debt of your promise unpaid, "and I am tenderly enough concern'd in what tou- "ches your honour to oppose my self, with all the "credit I ever gained in your thoughts, to an acti- "on that exposes you to eternal reproaches. It was "only to you, *reply'd Tigranes*, that I passed my "promise, and the knowledge of your self and me, "will not let you be ignorant, that I have power to "revoke it when I please.

Artaban, whose courage could never bow to any base consideration, could not tamely pocket a dis- course so full of an angry scorn, and regarding the King with a haughty eye, and with that natural fierceness, that was ready to start into his looks and actions, when his courage wak'd it. "Sir, *said he*, "I

"I am not born your Subject, and it was only my "unconſtrained will, that brought me to unſheath "my Sword in your ſervice, wherewith you have "reap'd too fruitful a harveſt of profit and glory, "to treat me juſtly with ſo much contempt and in- "dignity; if you think the paſſive obedience that "may be required by a Soveraign from a Subject, "will ſerve to acquit you of your promiſe, your "plea is not good againſt a man that owes you no "allegeance, and one that has done more for you "than all your *Medians* at a lump together; Sir, "if you have any room left in your ſoul for the "conſideration of ſervices, thoſe I have render'd "you may poſſible be found important enough to "merit ſomething more than what you have yet ac- "corded. The ſervices you have done me, *reply'd the* "*King inflam'd with Choler*, have all been prerequi- "ted by degrees of honour, miſplac'd by my bounty "upon you, to the prejudice of many perſons, that "had a juſter title than you to their poſſeſſion; and "though your ſervices be already overpaid, know I "am willing to add another recompence, in ſuffe- "ring your inſolent language to paſs without a pu- "niſhment; which I can as eaſily inflict, as you have "ſaucily deſerv'd it.

Theſe words ſtrangled all the conſideration of pa- tience and reſpect in *Artaban*, and as his rage had then render'd him utterly incapable of fear, regar- ding the King with an action full of diſdain: "think "not King of the *Medes ſaid he*, that I can either "ſhrink at your threats, or be bought with thoſe "benefits wherewith you upbraid me: No, both "the one and the other are too much below me, and

"so long as I carried this sword about me (that put "the Crown upon your head, and cut you out a "condition to talk like a Master upon the King of "*Parthia*'s territories, that a few months since, had "scarce a corner of your own to secure you) I shall "teach it to defend me against all my Enemies, and "gather fairer flowers of Dignity and honour in the "wide field of the world, than any I can hope from "such a King as you, perhaps I may carry it into "places, where it may prove as destructive, as it has "been serviceable to you; and by the assistance of my "abused spirit, I may one day compel you to keep "your word, or at least desingage me of mine.

At the close of these words he turn'd his back upon the King, without paying the least reverence to his person, and holding his hand upon the guard of his sword, went out of the chamber with an action so terrible, as of all those that were near the King, there was not a man so hardy to oppose his passage, or had courage enough to come near him.

Tigranes remain'd so astonish'd and confus'd at this adventure, as he knew not where he was, nor had he then the assurance to reply one word, or call to his guard to arrest him; he might easily have taken his life, and those thoughts that were the eldest children of his anger did vote it so, but some of the chief nobility then about him, that held *Artaban*'s vertue in a great veneration, step'd so readily in to mediate in his behalf, by insinuating the memory of those grand things he had done in his service, as, believing he could not put him to death, without a barbarous ingratitude, that would render him odious and detestable to all the earth, he contented himself

himſelf to ſend him a Command, by the Captain of his guards, to get him out of the City the ſame day, and appear no more in his Dominions upon forfeit of his life.

This ſentence of *Artaban*'s baniſhment was perfectly ſuperfluous, ſince if the King had offer'd to have bought his reſidence with a large reward, he would have ſtai'd no longer in his ſervice; he had no ſooner left the preſence, but he came to our lodging, with all the haſt he could make, for fear delay ſhould give *Tigranes* leiſure to cut off his paſſage to that viſite with a prohibition.

He ſtrugled with himſelf before he came at us, to ſweeten and ſuppreſs all that was terrible in his looks, yet he could not do it ſo ſmoothly, but we obſerved ſome alteration there, which neither the grandeur of his courage, or reſpect, had power to diſguiſe; he had no ſooner aborded us, but addreſſing himſelf to the Queen, "Madam, *ſaid he*, I am "come, with unſpeakable regret, to avow my im-"puiſſance; an ungrateful King, a Prince that vio-"lates his word, and a man unworthy to wear a "Crown, has rob'd me of the meanes to reſtore "you your liberty, and by the help of an injurious "diſeſteem of my ſervices, and his own honour, has "unworthily decreed, that you remain his Priſo-"ners, and that I muſt live with the ſhame of that "affront he has given me, and the ſorrow of failing "to redeem the reputation that was pawn'd in my "promiſe to releaſe you; Madam, I muſt leave you "in the power of a King, that (baſely ingrateful as "he is) I know will not dare to forget the reſpect "that is due to you, and I am going to make his

"Enemies amends, for the wrongs I have unluckily
"done them in my ſervices to him, for which I car-
"ry away with me no other regard than ſhame and
"repentance: if the King your Husband will now
"accept the ſervice of this ſword which I drew a-
"gainſt him and his with two much ſucceſs, perad-
"venture it may heal the wounds it has given, in
"taking back what it took away, and by this very
"ſword I engage my ſelf once more before the Gods
"and you, to reſtore you your liberty: Madam, if my
"Soul ſtayes in this clay, you need not fear a ſe-
"cond failing of my promiſe, I am confident I ſhall
"draw you from the hands of *Tigranes*, though de-
"prived of all humane aſſiſtance, and if the King of
"*Parthia* judges me worthy of any eminent imploy-
"ment in his army, I do not queſtion but quickly
"to ſend back that ingrateful man, to ſeek a refuge
"in the limits that his Father left him: I confeſs,
"Madam, I muſt ask ſome times to confirm you
"this aſſurance, and to demand your pardon as I
"ought, for the offences I have committed by this
"unwilling abuſe of your expectations, in a promiſe
"that I had not power enough to make good.

Artaban, after theſe words, prepared himſelf to take his leave of us, when the Queen (who had heard his diſcourſe) with aſtoniſhment and ſurpizal ſtaying him by the arm, "Think not generous Arta-
"ban, *ſaid ſhe*, that becauſe we ſee our ſelves depri-
"ved of the hopes you have given us, we can finde
"any cauſe of complaint againſt you, 'twas my in-
"diſpoſition that only hindered the effects of your
"goodneſs, and we are ſtill ty'd in ſuch obligati-
"ons to that noble intent, as all the power the
"King

"King my Husband has left him, is too weak to re-
"quite it, indeed we ſhall ſtay here with ſome re-
"gret, in being deprived of that ſupport and com-
"fort we received in you, but the profit we are like
"to reap, by gaining ſo brave a man to our party,
"whom victory waits upon like a Page, gives a plea-
"ſing reliſh to this ſecond loſs of our liberties: the
"King of *Parthia* knows your vertue to his coſt, and
"he is not ignorant how deeply you have put us in
"your debt: if you draw your ſword in his quar-
"rel, you will doubtleſs find from his juſt reſent-
"ments, all that you loſt by *Tigranes* ingratitude,
"and if, as I hope it is, your valour be allotted to
"cut our chains aſunder, we ſhall then ſee you in
"ſome other places, where we can better acknow-
"ledge what we owe to your generoſity.

At theſe words, ſeeing he only returned her the anſwer of a low reverence, ſhe embraced him as her Benefactor, and after he had taken his leave of her, approaching to me: "Madam, *ſaid he*, be pleaſed "to allow this ambition of mine to ſerve you and "yours, till the laſt moment of my life, and if the "Gods permit that I thrive in this deſign, do me "the grace to regard the ſucceſs with ſome bounty; "but if they decree that I periſh in the enterprize, "I hope you will honour the memory of a man, "with a little place in your thoughts, to whom the "occaſion to dye for your intereſt, was far dearer "and more glorious than the poſſeſſion of Em-"pires.

There was too much paſſion betrayed in theſe words, and the manner wherewith he pronounced them accuſed his diſcretion too openly; however,

(as our condition and his kindneſs was then ballanced) I was loath to underſtand them in a criminal ſenſe, but regarding him with a viſage, that ſpoke a great deal of good will: "Go generous Artaban, "*ſaid I*, obey the motions wherewith your good "Fortune inſpires you, and do not doubt but I "ſhall ever cheriſh as great an eſteem of your per-"ſon, and as grateful a reſentment of your actions, "as your own deſires can frame you.

Artaban's face confeſſed a great deal of ſatisfaction from theſe few words, and having kiſſed my hand by the *Qu.* conſent, who made me a ſign to give it him, he took his leave & retir'd to the chamber, where all things were prepar'd for his departure, & delay'd his ſtay no longer, than the time it would coſt him to mount himſelf & ſome of his Servants on Horſeback, giving order to the reſt of his Equipage, to follow him to the place where he intended to lodge; he was ſo paſſionately loved by the Officers of the Army, as a great part of them offered to run his Fortune, but they could not gain his conſent ſo much as to ſuffer one ſingle man to go with him beſides his Domeſticks.

Really we ſhould have ſtay'd behind him with no mediocrity of grief for his departure, if it had not been ſweetned by the cogniſance we took of that conſiderable ſuccour, he carried to our Army in his ſingle perſon; the grandeur of his actions, that had got him a loud fame among all thoſe that lov'd, and knew how to uſe a ſword, and the things he had done and was like to do to our advantage: from the advice of theſe experiments we took an opinion that taught us to conſider him as a man that was wholly extraordinary, and ſince 'tis but fit I ſhould

give

give you my thoughts in their naked innocence, I cannot but confeſs to you that the marvellous qualities of his perſon, and the grand obligations wherewith his vertue had tyed us to him, had hatch'd him ſome wiſhes in my breſt, that had more warmth than uſually tempers a common good will, and could I have judged his birth but approaching to any equality with mine, I think my ſoul had preferr'd him before all the men in the world: this was all the advantage he had gain'd upon me, and perhaps it was not ſo cheap in a perſon of my humour, but it might have given him content enough had he known it.

The next day after his departure, the King of the *Medes* made us a viſit, and accoſted us with as great a confidence as if he had given us no cauſe of complaint againſt him; he made the Queen very bad excuſes for what he had done, and told her that ſome important reaſons had perſwaded him to defer thoſe intents that were proportioned to our wiſhes, that ſo ſoon as he had rang'd his affairs in the order he aim'd at, he would render a fairer ſatisfaction to our deſires, than *Artaban* could teach us to hope for. The Queen reply'd, that ſhe never had any other pretence to that favour, than by ſuch waies as the world had track'd before her, and though *Artaban* with an exceſs of generoſity had refus'd the ranſom ſhe had offer'd, ſhe had ever perſiſted in her deſign to ſend it him, and ſhe knew the King of *Parthia*'s diſpoſition too well, to believe he would receive a preſent from his Enemies, unleſs reaſon made the conditions: *Tigranes* return'd an anſwer that was near a kin to his former diſcourſe: but a little after accoſting me: "Think not Madam, *ſaid* "*he*,

"*be*, that any other reason could oblige me to an "action, which (if you place rigour in your judge- "ment seat) I know undergoes a heavy Censure, but "the impossibility that I feel to rend my self from "you so suddenly: no Madam, either consent to stay "with us, or carry me with you among the *Parthi-* "*ans*; for believe it, the separation from my Court "and liberty, will be less insupportable than to part "with you; nor need you afflict your self to stay "with a King that is more your Prisoner than you "are his, with a King that will sooner give up the "propriety in his Crown and Life, than ruffle the "smooth harmony of your thoughts with the least "displeasure: where will you reign with a more ab- "solute Soveraignty, than in a place where Kings "are your subjects? and what condition can your "expectation frame among the *Parthians*, that is "more advantagious than to have a Crowned slave "to attend you?

He vexed me with a multitude of other words to this purpose, which I still replyed to, in terms that were little obliging. The following days were employed in this manner to prolong my affliction, but he alwaies sweetn'd his persecutions with respect, & indeed not only himself, but his whole Court (by his example and Command) behav'd themselves to us with such a studied civility, as I could accuse him for nothing else but the refusal of our liberty, and the importunity of his love.

In the mean time, *Artaban* advanced by great Journies to the place where the King my Father resided, and though he pass'd through an Enemies Country that he had handled very harshly, he carried

ried ſuch confidence in himſelf, as he never ſo much as demanded a Convoy, nor ſought any Caution for the ſafety of his perſon; nevertheleſs as his train was very great and magnifique for a private man, he was oft examined about the cauſe of his voyage, but ſo ſoon as he declared that he went to finde out the King of *Parthia*, all the paſſages flew open to receive him, and the general belief that he was going with propoſitions of peace, got him divers offers of a ſafe conduct and guard to the Court.

In fine, he arrived at *Hecatompolis*, where the King was then making new Levies on all ſides, to regain a condition once more to take the Field, and march in perſon to the place, where we were ſo ſoon as the ſeaſon would ſuffer him.

Artaban was not ſo preciſe as to obſerve the ordinary formalities, that uſually precede the admiſſion of a ſtranger to a Royal preſence: but having only demanded permiſſion to ſpeak with the King, he enter'd the great Chamber where he ſaw him inviron'd with the principal perſons of his Court. The Nobility of his aſpect and garb, preſently drew the eyes of all the aſſiſtants upon him, and while they were gathering freſh cauſes of wonder about him, he made his approaches to the King with a moſt becoming confidence, and having paid him the reverence that he believed was due: "Sir, *ſaid he*, I am "*Artaban*, that name is probably known to you by "the dammage it has done you, and by ſome advan-"tages in Warr, that Fortune has given me upon "your Subjects, I have quitted the Service of an "ungrateful King, to come and enroll my ſelf in "yours, if you be willing to receive me: the diſho-

"nour

"nour he has done me (in refuſing liberty to the "Queen your Wife, and the Princeſs your Daugh-"ter) by an infamous breach of promiſe, has made "me reſolve to abandon him, and bring that Sword "to his Enemies, which has been drawn with too "much ſucceſs in his quarrel: Sir, if you dare ad-"venture a commiſſion to unſheath it in your ſer-"vice, I ſhall forfeit a great deal of confidence, if "it does not unravel all his victories, and do the "ſame things for you againſt him; thus by repairing "your loſſes, I ſhall take hold of occaſion to revenge "my particular injury: if you regard me as an E-"nemy that retarded your conqueſts, and deſtroyed "ſo many thouſands of your Subjects, you have "now the power in your hands to puniſh the out-"rage it has done you; but if you can bend any "thought to conſider me as a man that may be uſe-"ful to advance your intereſts, poſſible there wants "no more than your own conſent to re-aſſure your "eſtate, and revenge your ſelves upon your Enemies.

Thus did the undaunted *Artaban* diſcourſe the intent of his coming, and the King whoſe wonder at the firſt gaze had done homage to the haughty & handſome charms of his viſage, and then improved his ſurprizal at the name of *Artaban*, which he had too much cauſe to remember, could liſten to ſo bold a ſpeech, and ſo conformed to the greatneſs of his actions that pronounced it, without a marvellous aſtoniſhment; he often travel'd his eye upon him from head to foot, and incountred nothing but freſh excuſes of his admiration, in his perſon, diſcourſe and action.

At firſt the name of that *Artaban*, that had ſnatch'd the

the *Median* Crown out of his hands, and ſhaken his own ſo rudely, as he already apprehended the fall of it, began to kindle ſome reſentments, and for a few moments he regarded him as an Enemy that had blaſted the fruit and glory of his actions, by the gaining of three great Battels, the taking of his Towns, and the death of 100000 *Parthians*; but at the ſame time be remembred, what the Queens Letters and mine had mentioned of his treatment, and the noble deſigne he had to ſet us at liberty; in ſequel he conſidered the franchiſe of his action, and the grand confidence expreſt by the expoſure of his ſafety, unforced by neceſſity, to an uncertain and dangerous trial; and in fine, he fell to examin his own intereſt, which he found was highly concerned in the gaining of a man that drag'd victory after him, and who alone was able to change his deſtiny.

This laſt thought got the victory of all the reſt, and when he had caſhiered the former, and cleared up thoſe clouds that ſeemed to preſage a ſtorm in his viſage, while he was yet irreſolute, he approach'd *Artaban* with open arms, and giving him his hand with an affable and obliging look; "Gallant man, "*ſaid he*, you are welcome, the memory of your laſt "actions, has wiped out all the injuries you have "done us and the knowledg I have of your valour "will not let me diſdain your aſſiſtance, which I re-"ceive as a certain Omen of my victory, and my "enemies ruine; you may ſafely aſſure your ſelf of "all thoſe advantages with us; that you forſook in "*Media*, and poſſible you ſhall finde that we know "better than they, how to render what is due to "your vertue.

At

At theſe words he imbrac'd him, and by his example oblig'd all thoſe in his preſence to proportion their reſpect to his high reputation, nor needed he take much pains to diſpoſe them to it, for they were all ſo prepoſſeſſed with the noiſe that ran about the world of the vertue, and the proofs of his gallantry which ſome of them had felt to their coſt, that they look'd upon him as a perſon whom the Gods had raiſed above mortality; it then happen'd contrary to the uſual cuſtom, that thoſe whoſe birth or deſert might feed up an ambition in their ſouls to pretend to the higheſt charges, were all willing to releaſe their claims to him, and calmly ſubmitted to the Kings will without repining, when he gave him the command of his Army.

In the ſoul of *Phraates*, with many bad qualities, there is a mixture of ſome that are good, and as the natural channel of his inclinations ſtill carried him to warlike deſignes, he alwaies ſet a marvellous price upon valiant men, and ever gave them the upper hand of others in his eſteem, that were only indebted for dignities to their birth or fortune, which they could not merit by their vertue. Of this he gave a clear teſtimony in his treatment of *Artaban*, whom he preſently placed in the higheſt rank of his men of war, and a while after in preſence of his oldeſt Captain, gave him a Commiſſion to command his Army, at the age of 22 years, for he had lived no longer.

There wanted not ſome that Criticis'd upon the Kings facility, becauſe he did not ſtay for ſome experience, before he truſted ſo weighty a charge (that imported no leſs than the conſervation, or utter ruine

ruine of his eſtate) to a young man bred up among his Enemies, whom only a Capricious humour had caus'd him to abandon, and with whom he was not aſſur'd that he did not yet hold intelligence: but *Phraates* had ſo ſeriouſly ſtudied the generoſity, that ſhin'd with an equal and continued luſtre in all *Artaban*'s actions, as none of thoſe detracting objections could penetrate his belief or leſſen his confidence in him. *Artaban* was very joyful to ſee himſelf inveſted with a power to act his revenge upon the *Median* King, and believ'd the promiſes of his own great heart, that before a year was run through the glaſs of time he ſhould reduce him to terms of repentance for the affront he had offer'd.

The winter's rigour did yet oblige him to make ſome ſtay with the King, which he entirely employ'd in preparations neceſſary for his warlike expedition: but ſo ſoon as the ſeaſon grew milder at the Sun's approaches, his Troops compleat, his Companies full, and all things fitted for a march, he put himſelf in the head of 20000 horſe, and 30000 foot, and advanced againſt *Tigranes* with an order, that made the moſt experienced Captains admire him.

In the mean time *Tigranes* had not ſtir'd from *Niſa* (that was the Cities name where we were) and judging his preſence more neceſſary in a Conquer'd Country than his own, where all things were calm and aſſur'd, or rather not willing to abandon us, & indeed not daring to commit ſuch a ſin againſt the reſpect and complaiſance of his affection, as to draw us after him like ſlaves into his own Provinces, he diſpers'd his orders through all parts of his Dominions, to the troops that lay ſcatter'd in their ſeveral

Quarters,

Quarters, to draw up thither, and with intention to advance his conqueſts neerer the heart of *Parthia*, he had formed the body of an Army conſiſting of 60000 Combatants; he ſpake no more of our enlargement, and had already rejected all the King my Fathers propoſitions for our ranſom, though they proſtituted very advantagious offers to his refuſal, for which he pleaded to me no other excuſe, than that a ſeparation from me, would be far more inſupportable than the fatal divorce of ſoul and body: he paid me his viſits but with too much aſſiduity, and (bating his condiſcent to our enlargement) forgot nothing either in language or deportment that might make him nearer approaches in his ſiege of my affection; but inſtead of a ſucceſſive progreſs in his induſtry, every day was witneſs to a more obſtinate reſiſtance againſt his batteries, and though his perſon was handſom, & his qualities very commendable, yet the falſhood he ſhew'd (as my opinion told me) in ſo baſe a revolt from his word, had given me ſuch a perfect diſguſt of all his endeavours to pleaſe me, as rendered every thing diſagreeable about him, the efforts he made to combat my averſion, were alwaies beaten off with the loſs of labour, & though the Queen my Mother often commanded me to humour the neceſſity of our affairs, with a moderation of my rigour, and ſometimes to regard him with a gentler viſage, on purpoſe to ſecure his reſpect towards us, from the violence of deſpair, I found it very difficult to ſubdue my reluctance, & my obedience was never upon harder ſervice than in this obſtinate quarrel with my obſtinacy; we had the ſame Officers and Servants, that the King my

Father

Father left to attend us, and *Tigranes* had diminiſhed nothing in our houſe, nor altered any thing in tenour of our ſervice, onely he plac'd a very ſtrict guard upon us, eſpecially ſince *Artaban*'s departure, fearing (for he knew his daring ſpirit was apt to climb over the greateſt difficulties) he would make ſome attempts to deliver us.

Thus did the pulſe of our condition beat, when fame brought him news of the *Parthian* armies advance, told him that *Artaban* their new General march'd at the head of it, and was then coming up to meet him with diſplay'd Enſigns: *Tigranes*, who knew *Artaban* too well to deſpiſe him, was a little troubled at this intelligence, but as indeed to give him his due, he was a man of Courage, he quickly recovered the uſe of his diſcretion, and truſting in the number & valour of his men, which had been accuſtomed to overcome, he drew his Army together to meet his Enemies, and reſolv'd to lead them on in perſon, apprehending no ſafety to truſt the abilities of any of his Commanders, to cope with ſuch a General as *Artaban*: he then ſaw himſelf conſtrained to quit us, and believing our perſons more ſecure in that place, than if he took us into the body of his Army, he left us there with a ſtrong Garriſon, as well to guard us, as defend the place.

In the mean time our languiſhing thoughts began to hold up their heads, with more vivacity than ordinary, and by the lucky ſucceſs of *Artaban*'s voyage, and the hopes we repos'd in his vertue, you may eaſily judge that our wiſhes were mingled but with little good meaning to the King of *Media*, and

this was the subject of the Queens discourse and mine, when *Tigranes* entred our Chamber to take his leave of us: he was then in a habit of War, and truly became it so well, as doubtlesse the Decorum of his mind and deportment might well be considerable to all such persons as were not prepossess'd with dislike and resentment against him: I remember he made a thousand bravado's in our presence, and denounc'd as many menaces against *Artaban*, whom he call'd the contemptible revolted, & with too confident a cruelty design'd him for an exemplary punishment: he held us in too long a discourse to perplex your patience with the repetition, and a few months before he parted from our presence, directing his particular addresses to me: "Madam, *said he*, if your solicitations of Heaven "did not bandy against me, I should think my self "already in a possession of a certain victory, but "sure the Gods will not hear them because they are "unjust, and I shall quickly return with Bays in my "hand, from the conquest of a man that will not "dare to look upon the face of his offended Ma-"ster; I know I shall bring home that Insolent in "chains, that would have kil'd me with a cruel se-"paration from you, but for your sake I shall make "it my care, to get a gentle victory upon your Fa-"thers Subjects, and endeavour to spare their "blood, because I adore her that must be their Mi-"stress. I am oblig'd, *reply'd I*, to your good in-"tentions, but success is not alwaies suited to our "Expectations, and victory (till their bounty re-"moves her) lives rather in the Gods hands, than "in mans disposal. Ah! might it please the same

"Gods,

"Gods *anſwer'd Tigranes*, that the conqueſt I pre-
"tend to upon your rigour, might not prove more
"difficult to obtain, that I had no more to do,
"than to vanquiſh the *Parthians*, with their new
"General, to compleat my victory upon your ſpirit,
"which my fears tell me will coſt me many com-
"bats that include far more dangers and difficul-
"ties than I am able to encounter among your Fa-
"thers Subjects.

He ſtaid not for an anſwer to this diſcourſe, but taking his leave of us he went out of the chamber and departed the City the ſame day: he onely advanc'd ſome two days march towards *Artaban*, ſpoiling and devaſting the Country as he went, and at the two days end, having found an advantagious poſt to incamp his Army, he reſolv'd to ſtay the coming up of his Enemy, and take that time to reſt his men and horſes, which he marſhal'd for the battel in a very beautiful order.

He waited not long for the approach of his Rival, for the third day after *Artaban* (who becauſe he was loth to haraſs his Army, had caus'd it to march but ſlowly) appear'd, encamp'd in view, and the next day preſented him battel.

Tigranes accepted his offer with all ſorts of advantages, his Army was much the ſtronger in number, far leſs weary than the *Parthians*, and his ſtation more cummodious: but all theſe conſiderations were incapable to unbend the reſolution of his Rival to fight him, and after he had rang'd his troops with a military method, that got him the admiration of all that beheld it, he gave the ſignal to begin the Combat, and fought it with ſuch a mingled skil and

bravery of Captain and Soldier, as after six hours bloody dispute, wherein *Tigranes* (by the confession of his very Enemies) behaved himself in his Office like a gallant Gentleman, and a good Commander, victory voted for the *Parthian* party, and declar'd her self so intirely for them, as after they had dy'd all the Field in the Crimson Livery of death, and strew'd it with the greatest part of the *Median* army, there remained but a few miserable reliques that escap'd the tired gluttony of their Enemies Swords, and their King, who stay'd to see some of the latest Scenes of that deplorable Tragedy, had scarce time to secure his person by a retreat with 5 or 600 horse, (which he had glean'd from the several scattered troops) to the City where he left us. The victorious *Artaban*, who after he saw his Enemies backs, did all that was possible to manage his Victory with moderation, and spare the *Median* blood, march'd after *Tigranes* with such a winged expedition, as he appear'd within view of the walls, almost as soon as the King of *Media* enter'd them, and eagerly desirous to block up the passages, and so deprive him of the means to carry us away, he made his Circumvallations the same day, and stop'd up the advenues on all sides.

Tigranes then too late saw the Rock against which his precipitate Pride had dash'd him, and deduc'd his repentance for what had pass'd, as well from the change of his fortune, as some sad reflections that almost broke him upon the wheel of despair; the losse of that battel justifi'd his affliction, but when he saw himself besieg'd and shut up in a City, whence all the hope of retreat was cut off by his

own

own imprudence, and theſe things done by a man, whoſe reſiſtance he had ſcorn'd, and by a man who a few dayes before had taken pay in his ſervice, he was ſtruck with ſo violent a grief, as all the courage he could make, had ſcarce force enough to reſiſt it.

You need not doubt but the frowns of his fortune, and the view of his Enemies, which we diſcover'd from our Chamber-windows, began to get life again in our ſwounded hopes, and call home our baniſh'd Joys; however the Queen deem'd it fit we ſhould viſit him in his affliction; he had not ſeen us ſince he took his leave when he went the expedition, but full of rage and confuſion, had confin'd himſelf to his chamber, where maugre all the comforts his ſervants could alledge, from what his hopes might yet lay hold of, he abandon'd himſelf to a very diſconſolate condition, nevertheleſs he knew that ſo long as he had us in his power, he might capitulate when he pleas'd, and obtain a free paſſage to retreat into his own Country; but he look'd upon that as a cruel remedy, and he could not conſider *Artaban* as the man that had reduc'd him to it, without a whirl-wind of furious thoughts that threw down all his patience.

After the Queen had ſent him notice that ſhe intended him a viſit, we went at laſt to his lodging, (for we had liberty to walk the City through, with a great number of men at our heels, which under the honourable vizard of a train to attend us, were no other than a guard to prevent the ſtealth of our liberty) we took care in the compoſure of our looks to ſet a modeſt face upon our Fortune, and found

his in too deep a melancholy dye to diſſemble it; he had no ſooner paid his ſalutes to the Queen, but addreſſing himſelf to me; "Your wiſhes, Madam, "*ſaid he*, have been more prevalent than our arms, "they have given the victory to my Enemies, and "Gods as well as Men believ'd it unlawful to croſs "your will; 'tis you alone that have been the foun-"tain of my misfortunes, and if that affection "which can never be ſhut out from hence, unleſſe "my ſoul keep it company, had not dazled my "judgement, I had ordered my affairs with a grea-"ter caution, and the faithleſs *Artaban* had never "forſaken my Colours, to go ſerve my Enemies. I "will not ſay, *reply'd I*, that we have made any "vows in your favour, ſince all ſorts of reaſons "forbide it: but I ſhall not injure truth to aſſure "you, that with this victory the Gods have beſtow-"ed upon our *Parthians*, we did not demand your "ruine at their hands, and the change of our For-"tune ſhall not forbid us the practice of all the cre-"dit we have in the King my Father, to moderate "his animoſity, and prevail for his condeſcent to as "gentle conditions of Peace, as your own de-"ſires can juſtly aim at. I know not how to be-"lieve, Madam, *anſwered he*, that you ſhould take "ſuch a task upon you for a Prince, in whom you "never underſtood any thing but ſubjects of ſcorn "and contempt: no Madam, you have been too "regardleſs of my ſpirits repoſe, to perplex your "ſelf with the care of my eſtate; perhaps my For-"tunes are not ſo low and crawling as you appre-"hend them, and I have yet force and courage e-"nough left to raiſe the creſt of this condition, to

"which

"which the infidelity of my Servant, and the love "of my Princeſs has reduc'd me.

We exchanged ſome other diſcourſe, at the end of which we left him. The next day *Artaban* ſent him a ſummon, to deliver us into his hands, with the offer of a ſafe retreat into his own territories, but he diſdainfully rejected his propoſitions, and ſent back the Trumpet with a contumelious anſwer, that provok'd him to prepare for a general aſſault.

Tigranes was deſirous by a ſtout reſiſtance, to redeem the credit his Errour had loſt, in ſuffering himſelf to be ſhut up ſo imprudently, and his Deſtiny (or ours if you will) decreed his fall into the trap of a groſſer piece of indiſcretion than the former; the third day after the ſiege began, having learn'd that *Artaban* was buſie in contriving ſome Engines for the aſſault, and believing he ſhould take him unprovided, he ſallied out in perſon with 7 or 800 Horſe that he had in the City, back'd with 1200 Foot; which he cauſed to advance ſome Furlongs from the Gates for a reſerve; this attempt was ſo little expected, as they eaſily ſurpriz'd the *Parthian* out-guards, quickly charg'd through thoſe that made a diſorderly oppoſition to their paſſage, and *Tigranes*, prided with that ſucceſsful beginning, blindly ſpur'd on through all where he found the way unguarded; but *Artaban* no ſooner receiv'd intelligence of what had paſſed, which ran from mouth to mouth, till it arrived at his ear, but he mounted himſelf with an admirable diligence, and taking ſome Troops of Horſe with him, that he ſaw were readieſt for the purpoſe, inſtead of oppoſing *Tigranes* fury, he left him an eaſie paſſage to a far-

ther engagement within his trenches, and in the mean time with his Horſe took a little compaſs to get between him and the City; and leaving a part of his men ingag'd in Combat againſt *Tigranes* Infantry, he went to charge the rear of his Horſe with the reſt, but firſt he drew a circle of men about him, that cut off all poſſibility of retreat.

The King of *Media* turning his Eye toward the City, perceived the folly he had committed, but finding too late that the malady rag'd beyond the help of a medicine, he deſperately threw himſelf into the midſt of his Enemies, and had there doubtleſs loſt his life in the throng, if *Artaban*, who knew him by divers marks, had not cry'd to his men to ſpare the King; at his voice they drew off, and onely contented themſelves to ſurround him, and their General advancing towards him with his viſor half up: *Render your ſelf King of the* Medes, cry'd he, *Fortune is your Enemy.*

Tigranes preſently knew *Artaban*, and inſtead of replying, with a fury full of the ſtings of deſpair, made his ſword anſwer him with a blow upon his head, given with all the force that hatred and anguiſh could levy.

The excellent temper of the Caſque reſiſted the blow, and the gallant *Artaban*'s moderation was ſo great, as he would neither ſtrike his Enemy again, nor ſo much as permit any of his men to touch him, but oppoſing his ſhield to *Tigranes* ſword, and preſenting the point of his own towards him: *Either render thy ſelf King of the Medes,* ſaid he, *or thou art a dead man.*

Tigranes, as hotly as his fit of deſpair held him, took

took ſome fear from this menace, and perceiving himſelf in no poſſibility to vanquiſh, thought it no ſhame to give way to the malice of his fortune; and ſadly perceiving all remedies beyond his reach, after he had taken ſome moments to ponder the neceſſity of yielding, at laſt he preſented the pummel of his ſword to *Artaban.*

Artaban receiv'd it with a grand ſubmiſſion, but it was only to return it back to the Scabberd, not deeming it fit to diſarm a King, to whom he had ſo lately been ty'd in the chains of reſpect and affection; and marching by his ſide through the middle of his men, he conducted the King to his own Tent, where he treated him, as if he had never been ingrateful, always kept himſelf bare in his preſence, and paid him his perſonal attendance as well at meals as in his Bed-chamber, as if Juſtice had made him a Title to that obſervance by a lawful Soveraignty.

The next day, ſo ſoon as the King was awake, he came to his beds ſide, and demanding permiſſion to ſpeak his intentions: "Sir, *ſaid he*, without per-
"plexing your memory with what is paſt, or explai-
"ning the juſt reaſons I had to ſerve your Enemies
"againſt you, I ſhall content my ſelf to tell you,
"that you are now the King of *Parthia*'s Priſoner, if
"with ſafety of honour I could aſſume the power,
"without betraying that important truſt he has
"ventur'd upon me, perhaps I ſhould quickly releaſe
"you of this diſpleaſure, but you are not the firſt
"King that has been a Captive, and to improve
"your comfort, this misfortune has arriv'd you
"at ſuch a point of time, as it ſhall depend upon
"your

"your will to accept of an easie remedy; you can-
"not hope that the City can hold out many days,
"especially being depriv'd of your Majesties pre-
"sence, that might encourage and oblige your men
"to a longer resistance: by this reducement the
"Queen of *Parthia* and the Princess her Daughter,
"will infallibly fall into our hands, yet what ever
"blame I may contract from a King that has lean'd
"the whole weight of his Crown upon my loyalty,
"and for whose intereſt I could doubtless make
"conditions more advantagious; I demand no other
"ransom for your person, than the liberty of these
"two Princesses, command that they be render'd
"us to day with the place that holds them, and you
"with all your men shall have a safe retreat grant-
"ed you, and if you think their guard insufficient, I
"will send a Convoy with you to the Confines of
"your Kingdom.

Tigranes who could not rationally hope for such gentle conditions, and who saw that by an extraordinary deference, *Artaban* demanded no more for his ransom than what a few dayes would impower him to take in spight of all resistance, fearing the arrival of some order from the King of *Parthia*, that might probably countermand these favourable intentions; presently accepted the proposition, and though his affection hotly disputed against the necessity of resigning me into anothers hands, the impossibility to close the wounds of his broken estate, and buy his liberty at a lower value, confuted all the arguments it could urge, and he immediately sent order to his Commanders in the City to draw out the Garrison, and leave us as absolute Mistresses there, as when it was first taken. His

His orders were punctually obey'd, the *Medians* quitted, the *Parthians* enter'd the place, and we ſaw our ſelves at the ſame moment free, and reigning where we had ſo lately and ſo long been captives.

Tigranes had likewiſe his liberty reſtor'd him, and retir'd with his men towards the frontiers of *Media*, upon the Parole, and with the Convoy that *Artaban* had given him, to clear his paſſage through thoſe parts of the *Parthian* Dominion, that lay between him and his *Medians*.

After his departure, the Triumphant *Artaban*, whoſe valour had unpinion'd our liberty, quitted his Camp to give us a viſit in the City, and his preſence was then far dearer and more agreeable than when we firſt ſaw him the year before.

The Qu: believing ſhe could not offend her dignity, by ſtooping it with a juſt acknowledgement to her Protector, embrac'd him with tears of joy, and if I made him Careſſes that were leſs familiar, at leaſt I endeavoured to ſpread my face with as pleaſing looks, and put as obliging words in my mouth, as might ſerve to let him ſee, that my apprehenſion was in no arrears to his merit: the Queen and I fell both upon the ſubject of his admirable valour, and the exact obſervance of his word, with Elogies that prov'd oppreſſions to his modeſty; the firſt part of our diſcourſe was woven of nought but Praiſes and Thanks on our part, of Reſpect and Submiſſion on *Artaban*'s, and after the Queen had amply declar'd him her reſentments, & was turn'd from him to receive ſome of the principal Commanders among the *Parthians* that were come with *Artaban* to render their dutious reſpects to her Majeſty, taking hold of

that

that occaſion: "You have intirely captiv'd our "Faith, Generous *Artaban*, *ſaid I*, to your future "promiſes, and taught us to believe, that the world "has no difficulty capable to retard their effects: "but if we be indebted to the brave performance of "your word, the King of *Media*'s violation of his "has more obliged us, ſince if he had ſtrictly obſer- "ved his engagement to you in our behalf, we only "ſhould then have thanked him for our liberty, and "his ingratitude had not blindly given us *Artaban* "with it. *Artaban*, *ſaid I*, whoſe valour diſpoſes the "deſtiny of Empires, and who from that groveling "and deplorable eſtate to which he had once redu- "ced it, has lifted that of the *Parthians* to its pro- "per ſphere, & made it ſhine again with the ſame "luſtre, which his invincible arm had once ſeque- "ſter'd. *Artaban* return'd an anſwer to theſe words with a flexure of his body as low as my foot, and methought received them with a peculiar air in his looks, that would not have worn that diſtinction to any other perſon, making ſo many witneſſes of all the actions and ſyllables that parted from him, that the glories he had gather'd from the honour of his employment in our ſervice, did far out-value all thoſe advantages we had reap'd from the effects of his valour. "Madam, *ſaid he*, I could not miſſe of "ſucceſſe in ſo juſt an enterpriſe, and the intereſts "of ſo Divine a perſon as your ſelf, were too dear "to the Gods to be left to the diſpoſition of men; "by theſe inviſible blows they ſtruck in your quar- "rel, the King your Fathers arms have obtain'd the "victory, upon the injurious detainer of ſo preci- "ous a liberty, and 'tis your intereſt in heaven that

"rebated

"rebated the points and edges of your Enemies "Swords, againſt which no humane power is capa- "ble of reſiſtance: 'tis to thoſe Madam, (if the gain "be eſtimable) and not the fault of *Tigranes*, that "you owe your *Artaban*, and ſuch as he is, you are "more indebted to him for your ſelf, than all "reaſons and reſentments that anger, ambition, or "any other motion could infer to arm him in the "quarrel.

He broke off at theſe words, with a fear that his tongue had been too laviſh, and indeed had I ſeriouſly examined them, I ſhould doubtleſſe have found out ſomething that taſted of too much boldneſſe.

From that day he ſcarce ever diſcontinued his attendance upon us, at ſuch hours as modeſty might admit him; and his expectation of ſome farther orders from the King, to whom he had ſent an expreſs of what had paſſed, with a deſire to know how he would have him to ſteer his courſe, made him a plauſible pretence for his aſſiduity.

In the mean time the Convoy came back that he had ſent to guard the King of *Media*, and the Gentleman that commanded it, preſented me a Letter that *Tigranes* had given him at their parting, which the Queen beckn'd to me to receive, and having open'd it in the preſence of her and *Artaban*, who was then in our Chamber, I read theſe words:

Tigranes

Tigranes *King of the* Medes *to* Eliſa *Princeſs of* Parthia.

I Have paid for your liberty to the double loſſe of mine own; and the ſame deſtiny that made you my Priſoner for a time decreed me yours for ever: The rigour of my fate has rent me from you, but I ſhall quickly ſupercede the decree, and vanquiſh the diſtance betwixt us, & you ſhall ſee me return in the Van of 100000 *men, to demand you of my Cruel Enemies that made the divorce betwixt us. I ſhall not enter your Fathers Territories ſo much an Enemy as an injur'd lover, in that quality they that hide you behind their bucklers will not finde it an eaſie task to reſiſt me, and thoſe powers that might poſſibly retard others, will prove too feeble to oppoſe my deſigne of your repriſal.*

The Queen liſtn'd to this language without Emotion, nor did it much uncalm the quiet of my thoughts: but *Artaban* heard it with a grand impatience, and gave me notice by the blood that haſtily leap'd into his face, how deeply he thought himſelf concern'd in the Menaces and deſign of *Tigranes*, as well in the quality of a lover as an Enemy. "Perhaps, *ſaid he, with an action that expreſs'd a great deal of anger*, he may reinvade your Dominions to his own confuſion, and the two qualities he ſpeaks of may prove equally fatal to his Life and Love: but I think we ſhall be able to ſecure our ſelves from the angrieſt part of his Menaces, and if the Kings orders do but hold a proportion to my

" my hopes, it may be we ſhall give him ſo hard a
" task to defend his own Country, as will ſave him
" the labour of bringing the War into yours.

After this day we track'd more reſentment and animoſity againſt *Tigranes* than we had formerly diſcover'd, and methought I read a kind of impatience in all his actions to ſtrangle his Rivals deſign of my repriſal: his behaviour was ſuperſcribed with ſuch viſible contents of his meaning, as my ſuſpition could no way have wanted nouriſhment, but by the blindneſs of my underſtanding; and though the memory of my debt to what he had done for us, ſhut my eies upon a part, yet I found it impoſſible to learn an intire ignorance of what his ill-aſſured and diſtemper'd regards, his frequent ſighs and diſcourſes, mingled with a fear that nature never planted in his heart, would have forc'd upon an intellect, though ſhorter and ſhallower than mine; this imperfect knowledge gave me a real diſpleaſure, and though Criticiſm it ſelf could have found out nothing in the perſon of *Artaban* that was not very amiable, and the importance of his ſervice had made him yet a better title to my eſteem, than his outward accompliſhments could chalenge; my haughty opinion, that as man whoſe birth was ſo vaſtly below mine own, could not make me the mark of his amorous ambition, without the ſin of preſumption againſt my quality, made me fear to be offended in that nature, and I could not glance a thought upon his boldneſs without much diſquiet.

While I floated in theſe uncertainties, inſtead of thoſe orders we expected from the King, he came himſelf to *Niſa*, in part perſwaded to that voyage

by

by the neceſſity of his affairs which call'd him up on the frontier, and partly by the deſire he had to ſee us after ſo long a Captivity; I need not relate the order of his arrival, nor trouble you with the account of every ſingle paſſage at our interview, let it ſuffice you Madam to know, that we found in his Careſſes, all that we could hope from a better nature than his, that all his actions & diſcourſe aſſur'd us of as much tenderneſs as a Wife and Daughter could expect: but if a Husbands and a Fathers love made the apparant impreſſion of themſelves in his behaviour, he forgot not what he thought was due to the grand ſervice that *Artaban* had done him, and after he had treated him in the preſence of his chief Nobility, as a perſon of extraordinary merit, as the Tutelary Genius of *Parthia*, and as a young *Mars*, whoſe unimitable valour had prop'd and recruited his reeling Empire, he openly proteſted that he had not a recompence within the reach of his power, was fit to meaſure with his merit, that the gift of a great part of his eſtate would ſatisfie but a part of the debt that was owing to his admirable vertue; with ſuch profeſſions as theſe he daily made him the ſubject of his diſcourſe in our preſence; and during his reſidence there, he heap'd more honours upon him, than either he was accuſtom'd to render to the moſt conſiderable perſons of his Court, or the neereſt Princes of his blood; but he was loth to ſtop the current and career of his Victories; and receiving intelligence that the King of *Media* was raiſing Forces with a haſty diligence to re-invade his Dominions, he gave a looſe to the fierce impatience of *Artaban*, and adding a better part of thoſe Troops

to

to his Army that had followed him to *Niſa*, he commiſſion'd him to invade *Media*, openly declaring that he hop'd for that Crown by his valour.

Artaban, whoſe particular intereſts daily whetted his aſperity againſt *Tigranes*, gladly received this order, and prepared for his ſpeedy departure, while we did the ſame for ours, to return with the King to the Capital City of *Parthia*.

The day of our ſeparation arrived, and with it the aſſurance of what I had ſo carefully fled the knowledge. *Artaban*, who had all this time kept his tongue from blabbing the ſecrets of his heart, was now reſolved to throw away the maſk, and caſt the dye; his great heart had hatched an opinion of himſelf, that made him believe he needed neither ſhake nor bluſh at the declaration; however, he rouz'd all the courage that nature had given him to back his attempt, and preparing himſelf (as he ſince confeſſed) with more reſolution than ever he call'd to his aſſiſtance, at the aſſault of the greateſt danger, he came to take his leave of me, with a face that ſhewed me the contents of ſomething extraordinary.

I gave him a particular audience in my Chamber, and when he ſaw my women withdrawn to ſuch a diſtance, as they could not over-hear his diſcourſe: "Madam, *ſaid he*, if I were not now to part upon an "expedition, from which my return is yet in the "boſom of the Deity, wherein I ſhall poſſible "encounter dangers, with jaws wide enough to "ſwallow me, I would ſtill make the conſideration "of what you are, and my fear to diſoblige you "(a paſſion that I never felt from any but you) to

" keep thoſe thoughts at home, that now are about
" to break their bridles; had I ventur'd to give them
" this liberty, while yours was under ſtraint, you
" might have conjectur'd that I borrow'd the bold-
" neſs from your bow'd condition, and apprehen-
" ded, that I treated her in ſome kind like a Captive,
" to whom I ought not to have ſuffer'd the eſcape
" of one ſingle regard, that was not temper'd with
" a profound ſubmiſſion; but now (Madam) that
" you are free re-inſtated by the bounty of Heaven,
" in your birth-right glories, ſafe within the arms
" of your great Father, and that I muſt leave you in
" a ſad uncertainty of ever ſeeing you again, think
" it not ſtrange, if by a power which I find it impoſ-
" ſible to diſobey, I am forc'd to declare, that ——
" Hold *Artaban, ſaid I, intercepting his progreſs,*
" hold, for Heavens ſake hold, and do not give me
" cauſe to complain againſt you, after the injun-
" ction of ſo many reaſons to commend your ſer-
" vices, I would not prevent you in this manner,
" if I were not prepoſſeſſed with a high eſteem of
" your merit, and therefore fearful to impair it by
" any provocation of reſentment againſt you. If the
" preſumption of my language, *ſaid he*, has made
" me criminal, I will ſtrive to waſh away my fault
" with the blood that I am going to ſhed for your
" intereſt; and when I ſee that proves too little to
" take out the ſtain, I will mend my enemies defect
" with my proper hand, if there cleaves ſo great a
" guilt to my offence in profeſſing my ſelf yours,
" to demand that reparation; do not arm your
" ſelf at this declaration with an anger that cannot
" be leſs than fatal to me; I know 'tis faulty, but I
" know

"know 'tis only made ſo by the meanneſs of my "birth, and the weak eſtate of my fortune. Madam, "my birth is noble, 'tis all I can ſay of it, and my for- "tunes are now ſo low, but I hope my ſword may "one day raiſe them to an equal pitch with theirs "that openly pretend to the glory of your ſervice: "Firſt, Courage and Vertue ſhould lead the way, "then Crownes muſt follow to deſerve you; and "Madam. I will ſeek for Crowns before I avow the "boldneſs to demand you: To that of *Parthia* "which you are born to ſhe joyn the *Median* Di- "adem, and then the acceſſion of others ſhall ſtreng- "then my claim, which perhaps may obtain my "pardon of the King himſelf, ſince he cannot "chooſe but conſider, that to adore Beauty and "Vertue in their ſupremeſt degree, is univerſally "common to Man-kind. I ſhall only then profeſs "my boldneſs, when my ſervice ſhall diſpoſe the "King to ſuffer it; and I will never plead my Cauſe "at the Tribunal of your Bounty, before I have "made them my powerful Advocates; with this "deſign Madam I leave you, but whether Criminal "or Innocent in your thoughts I dare not know, for "becauſe the execution depends upon my life, I "will not ſtay for my ſentence from your mouth, "ſince if you doom me to dye, it will take away the "glory of my future ſervices,

Artaban was as good as his word, aud finiſhing his diſcourſe with a profound reverence, he acquitted my Chamber without ſtaying for an anſwer; indeed he might eaſily do it, for the confuſion I took from his words had render'd me ſo unreſolv'd how to ſhape him a reply, as it gave him more time than he

needed to avoid the ſtorm by a timely retiring.

I ſtay'd in the place where he left me, ſtrangly ſtung with the words he had utter'd, and I know not how to repreſent you my condition, ſince I was never ſo pos'd with my ſelf as at that preſent.

The difference between *Artaban* and I, made me receive this hardy addreſs as a mortal offence, and regarding my ſelf as a Princeſs that with reaſon enough, (as well in reſpect of my great and illuſtrious Anceſtors, as the puiſſance and vaſt extent of the King my fathers Dominions) might diſpute place with the greateſt Ladies upon earth, I could not indure the thought that a man of ſo mean a diſcent, who had no other dignities but what he held by the tenour of his ſword, would dare to paint me his naked paſſion, without reſigning the regency of my ſelf to ſome angry thoughts, that made me regard him as an Enemy: And yet the obſcurity of *Artabans* extraction, could not ſo darken the remembrance of what he had done for the King my father and me, nor divert my remark of his marvellous qualities that ſhin'd in their double ſphere of mind and body, without confeſſing to my ſelf, that if I weigh'd him without partiality againſt any Scepter'd Heir, and put all his great acts into the ballance, he would be found but a few grains the lighter: and I will not ſcruple to confeſs, (ſince to you Madam, I am this day reſolv'd none of my thoughts ſhall wear a cover, that a perſon ſo refin'd from the common mettal of mankind as *Artaban*, had produc'd ſomething extraordinary within me; and though truth will allow me to ſay, that I had yet defended my ſelf from what you ſhall Love, yet I could not hold

hold up my heart from leaning to ſomething beyond good will. The ſenſe of his preſumption, the memory of his ſervices, and the kindlings of a little inclination to his perſon, fill'd the Scales on both ſides, and ſubjected my ſpirit to the viciſſitude of ſeveral paſſions and motives, that ſometimes blew up the flames of anger, and ſometimes put them out again as they were ſway'd by ſucceſſive uſurpations, and indeed I found my ſelf two weak to ſettle any thing in my ſoul with ſtability.

Theſe reſolutions might eaſily be read in my viſage, and my governeſs *Urinoe* (who by the diſcreet care ſhe had taken of my education, and the affection I had always born her from my infancy, had gotten a very great influence upon my ſpirit) approaching to me, and perceiving me ſit as if I had loſt all motion, with my head leaning upon one of my hands, and my face cover'd with the other, with all the ſignes of a melancholy war in my thoughts, and having before preciſely obſerv'd both mine and the actions of *Artaban* at his parting, ſhe quickly found the diſeaſe by comparing the Symptoms, however deſirous, by the help of that liberty and priviledge I us'd to allow her, to draw a clearer diſcovery from mine own confeſſion. "Is it not true Madam, "*ſaid ſhe*, that you are now a little in Choler, and "that *Artaban* upon the brink of his departure, has "broken the Seals of ſome ſecret thoughts that till "then were wrap'd up in ſilence? 'Tis true *ſaid I*, "he has boldly thrown down the pale of that re- "ſpect which was due from him to his Maſters "daughter, and by this piece of inſolence has put me "into ſuch an angry humour againſt him, as you

"would do me a pleaſure to go carry him a Com-
"mand in my behalf to come no more in my pre-
"ſence. If I commit that fault, *reply'd Urinoe*, may
"the Gods never pardon me: no Madam, I am two
"redeuable to the brave *Artaban* for the bloud he
"has ventur'd for you and yours to receive a Com-
"miſſion ſo deſtructive to his quiet,& let me die pre-
"ſently at your foot,if inſtead of affronting his feli-
"city, I do not raiſe all the power I have in the
"world to procure it. Is it ſo Mother, *reply'd I*, with
"an air that expreſs'd more anger, is it after this
"manner that you take my part? I do not think
"Madam anſwer'd *Urinoe*, that there is any ſuch
"vaſt difference betwixt *Artabans* party and yours as
"paſſion would imply, and I cannot believe I ſhall
"incur the crime of diſobedience by endeavouring
"to diſarm that indignation you have conceiv'd a-
"gainſt him. How, *Urinoe*, *ſaid I*, will your diſcre-
"tion give you leave to diſpute the juſtice of my an-
"ger, when you conſider that he is *Artaban*, and
"I am the Princeſs *Eliſa*? His vertue and deſert,
"reply'd *Urinoe*, ought to place him better in your
"eſtimation, than if his veins were chanels to the
"moſt illuſtrious bloud in the world; and I cannot
"chooſe but avow, that they have wrought ſo po-
"werfully upon me, as I am leſs repugnant to ſerve
"him in what relates to you, than the greateſt Prince
"upon earth.

After this ſhe ran headlong upon the praiſes of *Artaban*, from thence amplify'd the excuſes of her own offence, and took ſuch perſwaſive ſtrains in his behalf, as a dimmer intellect than mine, might eaſily have perceiv'd, how deep a character the qualities of that

that man had made in her opinion. "I cannot think "it ſtrange, (*ſaid the Queen* Candace, *interrupting her*) ſince the deſcription you have made me of "*Artaban*, has drawn me ſo powerfully to his Par-"ty, as I muſt ever conclude my beſt arguments wel "ſpent to excuſe the faults of ſo brave a man. If "your eies, as well as mine, had been witneſſes to "his worth, *reply'd* Eliſa *with a ſigh*, you would ſee "more cauſe to defend his attempt; but I am well "pleas'd to find you of this opinion, and I ſhall need "a large part of this indulgence you have inſtructed "me to hope for, when you have once underſtood "the ſequel of my ſtory.

HYMEN'S *Præludia*:

OR,

Love's Master-piece.

PART III. LIB. IV.

ARGUMENT.

Artaban *overthrows* Tigranes, *and besieges him in the same City, where the Queen and Princess were Prisoners. The King of* Media *is taken by his Rival, and released again in exchange for* Elisa *and her Mothers liberty. He gains two signal Victories beside. Makes an entire conquest of* Media, *and drives* Tigranes *to seek refuge, and beg aid in the Courts of* Cappadocia *and* Cilicia. *He is triumphantly received by* Phraates. *Boldly solicites his Love-suit to* Elisa. *Is abetted by* Urinoe, *and at last wins her consent to demand her of her Father. He receives a rude repulse from* Phraates, *which provokes hot words, and they procure his banishment.* Media *is invaded, and re-conquered by* Tigranes *assistants. Peace concluded upon his marriage with the Princess* Elisa. Artaban *loses his labour and liberty by endeavouring to hinder it. His strange adventures*

ventures upon the Sea. Eliſa *is delivered from the Pyrates, and brought to* Alexandria.

ARtaban, having taken his leave of the King, began his march towards *Media*, and the next day we parted from *Niſa* to remove to *Caſſiope*, where the King frequently paſs'd his Summer, and where the Court was commonly the faireſt, and better accomodated than in any other City of the Kingdom.

The Image of *Artaban*, as well in our Voyage, as after our Arrival, was perpetually before my eies; but my fancy, according to the alternate rule of anger and affection, received it in very different forms, and the pique I took againſt him for a crime, whereof my haughty ſpirit at leaſt pretended him guilty, had no ſuch abſolute authority in my ſoul, but it ſtill had a loving enemy to combat; I could not wake the remembrance of the declaration he had made me, without a flat falling out with his audacious enterpriſe; and yet when I called to mind the grandeur of his actions, the importance of his ſervices, and the conſtellation of his excellent qualities both of mind and body, it abated the ſwellings of my heart, and ſoftned my reſentments.

"Can I do leſs than hate that arrogant wretch, "*would I ſay*, that flyes at an Eagles pitch from a "common neſt, that unknown thing, nay poſſibly "that Cottage-creature, who becauſe he has bor-"rowed greatneſs from his Maſters bounty, thinks "he may juſtifie his ambition in taking his aim at "me; Taking his aim did I ſay? he is yet a thou-"ſand

"fand times more criminal; had he only ſinn'd in "thought, and cover'd his paſſion with a reſpective "ſilence, it had been pardonable; but to breath his "ſaucy flames at the mouth, to declare his love in "clear and intelligible terms, and all this to the "Princeſs of *Parthia*, 'tis a boldneſs, 'tis an inſo-"lence that cannot be juſtified. Diſcretion and Ho-"nour requite it, that I baniſh the preſumptuous & "inconſiderate man from my ſight and memory for "ever; and if he crouds into my preſence againſt my "will, that he be received as an idle inſolent, who "by his fooliſh ambition has made himſelf worthy "of my eternal ſcorn and enmity.

Such thoughts and words as theſe, were the eldeſt children of my anger; and at firſt they had the upper hand of all others that conteſted againſt them for whole daies together; but in ſequel, the ſofter paſſion got the victory, and ſome favourable Demon to *Artaban* overthrew all the breaſt-works that my reſentments had raiſed againſt him. "And yet that "audacious wretch, *would I ſay*, that bird of a "common neſt, that borrows his greatneſs from his "Maſter's bounties, is the very ſame that reſcu'd the "Crown of *Media* from the King my Father's hand, "and ſince ſaved that of *Parthia* from an evident "ruine, 'tis he who ſcarce arrived at ſo many years "as (upon the common account) would ſtile him "Man, has already travell'd his fame to the remoteſt "parts of the world, by the death of 200000 men, "and the winning of four or five ſignal Battels, "and in fine, both by the throwing down and ſup-"porting of Empires, as if the Gods had only com-"miſſioned his ſword to cut out their deſtiny: Say

"more

cc more *Eliſa*, 'tis the ſame that ſav'd thee from the
cc violence of the *Medes*, to whoſe victorious fortune
cc thy life and honour might have prov'd a double
cc ſacrifice; 'tis he that made thee the generous of-
cc fer of thy liberty, to give it thee, expoſed him-
cc ſelf to all the darts that one great danger could
cc throw at him, brav'd the indignation and puiſ-
cc ſance of a King, that then had all his fears and
cc hopes in his cuſtody; forſook his party to fight
cc for thine, and after having reaſſur'd thy Father
cc in his tottering Throne, and unty'd thy bands at
cc the price of his bloud, and the peril of his life, tis
cc ſtill the very ſame that is gone again to repeat his
cc dangers, and improve the number of his victories
cc for thy intereſts, nay poſſible to make a Province
cc of *Media* to the *Parthian* Crown, and after all this,
cc 'tis he that may promiſe Empires to himſelf from
cc his own valour that may lift him to an equal dig-
cc nity with thine: to theſe conſiderations, *Eliſa*,
cc thou maiſt add that he is a man whoſe minde and
cc body are jewell'd with all the admirable qualities
cc that the skill and bounty of heaven can inchaſe
cc in a mortal perſon, a man whom to know and
cc not to love is half a miracle, and a man in fine,
cc to whom, in ſpite of thy ſelf thou doſt already feel
cc in thy ſelf, an extraordinary inclination.

My reviſal of this laſt thought brought forth a bluſh, and the ſhame of being conquer'd at theſe weapons, often call'd in choler again to take my part againſt him.

While I was toſs'd upon the ſtream of theſe irreſolutions that regarded *Artaban*, we receiv'd intelligence of the ſudden and marvelous ſucceſs of his

his arms, and had ſcarce heard that he was entered *Media*, when there came an expreſs that told us, he had taken two of the ſtrongeſt places upon the frontier by aſſault, and juſt as he was ſetting down before the third, having learned that *Phraates*, one of *Tigranes* Lieutenants, was coming up with a puiſſant Army to relieve it, he had drawn off to go meet him, and ſince overthrown him in battel with ſo great a ſlaughter of the *Medes*, as gave the reſt cauſe to fear that the entire loſs of their Country would ſucceed it. The King received this news with a marvellous ſatisfaction, publiſhed his deſire of an univerſal joy by all the exteriour marks of his own, and powered out *Artaban*'s praiſes in the preſence of all men with a greedineſs of gratitude: But in ſpight of all my arguments of anger againſt him, I could not chuſe but own a particular concernment in his happy ſucceſs, and then it was that I clearly diſcovered to my own ſhame and confuſion, that this man, with whom I thought I had been angry, inſtead of holding the place of an Enemy in my thoughts, had gotten poſſeſſion of the deareſt and moſt reſerved hold about my heart, and I think the Gods themſelves favoured his incroachment, for the ſame night that this news arrived, after I was gotten to bed, my Governeſs faining ſome pretence to ſtay in the Chamber when the reſt were retir'd, & coming to my beds ſide when the Coaſt was clear with a wax Taper in her hand, "well Madam, *ſaid* "*ſhe*, what reception have you given the news from "*Artaban*, and how do you reliſh that ſucceſs "which conducts you to the Crown of *Media*? I can "do no leſs but rejoyce as I ought, *ſaid I*, at ſuch "events

"events as advance the fortune of our family and "I quadrate mine with the King my fathers reſent- "ments, who from *Artabans* victory reaps a grand "aſſurance of his own eſtate, and growing hope to "increaſe it by the ſpoils of his Enemies: and do you "not feel reply'd *Urinoe*, (you that are the great "wheel of all his actions, for whom alone he la- "viſhes his bloud and life) a gladneſs that entirely "depends upon it ſelf, and ſingly grows up from its "own root? Ah Mother, *ſaid I, turning away my head "to the other ſide* with a troubled *look*, will you e- "ternally torment me with the memory of that "man whoſe ambitious flames have kindled my diſ- "dain and anger? And inſtead of helping me to de- "claim againſt his preſumption, muſt I ever be per- "ſecuted with the grandeur of his ſervices, and the "merit of his perſon? If I could hold my peace, re- "*ply'd Urinoe*, without ingratitude and injuſtice, I "would leave him out of my diſcourſe to pleaſe you, "but all the care and complaiſance requir'd in a "ſervants fidelity, cannot make me blot out the re- "membeance of a man, to whom I owe all for the "love of you, and whom I would not love, but be- "cauſe you ought to do ſo. Sure *Urinoe ſaid I*, "you have loſt a large part of your diſcretion, and "I finde of late ſo little reaſon in your words, as I "know not whether innocence will allow me to "liſten any longer to them: You may paſs what "judgment you pleaſe upon me, *reply'd Urinoe, with "a ſerious viſage*, but if you tax me with imprudence "for ſo ſlight a cauſe, I fear you will jndge me a "convicted fool, when I have told you that I lately "receiv'd a Letter from *Artaban* directed to your

"hand

"hands, with an ingagement of all the credit, that "my care and your goodneſs has given me in your "thoughts to perſwade your peruſal. Be not aſto-"niſh'd, Madam, *purſu'd ſhe, remarking ſome amaze-"ment in my looks,* I would ſooner have taken my "death than this imployment, if I thought it might "juſtly offend you, and you would wrong me to be-"lieve that my own life is not leſs dear to my de-"ſires than your intereſts: 'Tis true *Artaban* is no "Prince, but his virtue has already rais'd him above "the greateſt, and will doubtleſs place him in a "rank that ſhall overtop the beſt of thoſe that in-"noble that title: Beſides *Artaban* adores you "with the ſame reſpect that he owes the Gods, *Ar-"taban* fights for you, and poſſible is ſhedding the "laſt drop of his bloud at this moment in your "quarrel.

Urinoe followed this diſcourſe with a long train of other arguments, arm'd and authoriz'd with ſo much power, deriv'd from my education, as in ſpite of all my repugnance ſhe forc'd me at laſt to read *Artaban*'s Letter, though I think ſhe had not gotten ſo cheap a victory upon my reſolution, if the treachery of my proper inclinations had not aided her, and my own deſires ſtruck as many blows as her perſwaſions in the combat.

Madam, I have made you a confeſſion, which then I would not own to *Urinoe*, & to that end indevouring to poſſeſs her with a belief, that to her alone *Artaban* was indebted for all the obligation, I ſuffer'd her to approach with her candle, and ſhe open'd the Letter wherein I read theſe words.

Artaban

Artaban *to the Princeſs* Eliſa.

I Know not, Madam, what ſucceſs I ought to expect from the continuation of my faults, ſince my fate enforces me ſtill to offend you, and if fortune be ſo kind to conduct theſe blots to your bright eies, and you ſo noble to loſe a few moments upon the object, you will read an unhappy obſtinacy in my crime, that may provoke a heavy doom from your anger: yet, Madam, I have no power to repent it; and though I were ſure my ruine were infallibly tyed to the perſeverance, I would run with a greedy haſt to embrace it as my laſt felicity. To die for you is a thouſand times more glorious than to put on laurel for the conqueſt of Media, *or make the ſpoil of* Aſia *wait upon my triumph, and the victories I may win for the King your Father, muſt ever yield precedency to the honour of being vanquiſh'd by you. I know you cannot chuſe but bluſh at the conqueſt, nor rank a private man without ſhame among your ſlaves, ſince 'tis the duty of all the Kings upon earth to ſubmit to you, and wear your chains as their greateſt ornament; but we have no power to fight againſt the force of deſtiny, and as mine has not ſuffered me to faſten my regard upon any thing that is not above me, ſo yours can let you ſee nothing that is not as much below you: you will hardly find an equal to your ſelf if you ſeek it among men, and if that poverty of merit in mankind be ſuppliable in part for default of a full proportion, it can be no other way, than by ſuch thoughts of reſpect and veneration as mine, I know the preſent pitch of my ſhort-winged fortunes, diſgraces all the proof I can give of any zeal to ſerve you, but poſſible the Gods may one day*

day permit me to put longer feathers to their pinions, and ſtrengthen my plea to that priviledge by a ſupplement of virtue which my birth has refuſed me. In the mean time, Madam, do me the grace to receive my ſervices without averſion, and ſuſpend your judgment, which doubtleſs by the vote of your firſt reſentments could not chooſe but be rigorous, till the ſequel of my actions may better inform you, whether juſtice will enjoyn you to ſign my pardon or pronounce my condemnation.

This was *Artaban's* Letter, which at the ſolicitation of *Urinoe* I read diſtinctly, and though I found ſome cauſe to be vexed at the proceſs of his boldneſs, yet I had not reaſon enough left me to confute the reaſons that induc'd me to pardon him: *Urinoe* read more than half a confeſſion of this in my viſage, and willing to compleat her diſcovery, after ſhe had taken up the letter, which I had thrown by with a regardleſs action. "Ah! Madam, *ſaid ſhe*, why "will you do this violence upon your ſelf, do you "taſt any ſweetneſs in this conſtraint, or does my "fidelity begin to be ſuſpected? is it to me that you "ought to diſguiſe your thoughts, and do you be-"lieve that you hazard any thing, in telling me that "you are not willing to hate *Artaban*.

Theſe words ſpread the Crimſon livery of ſhame upon my cheeks, and covering the bluſh as well as my hand would do it: "*Urinoe*, *ſaid I*, you have "almoſt put me paſt the power of anſwering, and if "cuſtomary freedom did not give me a larger "Commiſſion of boldneſs with you than other per-"ſons, I ſhould be dumb to your diſcourſe; 'tis true

"mother

" mother, *continued I, throwing my arm about her* " *neck, and bluſhing with a deeper dye*, that I have " priz'd *Artaban*'s ſervices at their full value in my " thoughts, and 'tis as true that I do not hate his " perſon; but theſe reſentments (the ſecreteſt that " ever dwelt within the cloſure of my breſt) which " I ſtrip naked to you as to my mother, have not " uſurped ſo far upon my reaſon to force an appro- " bation of his raſhneſs, they have got my conſent " to ſuffer, and let it paſs with impunity, which " doubtleſs, I ſhould not have done had I examined " his fault with rigour, but they ſhall never ſoften " me to ſo fond an indulgence as will deſerve a ſe- " vere conſtruction, and I am reſolved to regu- " late all my actions to ſo ſtrict a Decorum, as " you ſhall never ſee the loſs of that care you " have taken to mold me after the model of " vertue. I fear not that, *reply'd Urinoe*, your " vertue has beam'd it ſelf ſo clearly through all the " paſſages of your life, as I ſhall alwaies believe you " capable of conquering more preſſing and paſſio- " nate motions, and let the Gods never give me " leave to demand any thing in his favour, that may " expoſe you to the leaſt ſhadow of reproach: the ſum " of my deſires is, that you would pluck a man from " the precipice of deſpair whom neceſſity declares ſo " uſeful to you and yours, one who has put you ſo " deeply in his debt, and a man whoſe uncommon " qualities may eaſily excuſe all the impreſſions he " has given you to his own advantage; do we know " for what the Gods have reſerv'd him? thoſe daw- " nings of glory that ſhin'd from the firſt actions of " the greateſt men, were never ſo bright and beau-

"tiful as his, and if fortune can learn ſo much "juſtice to make his vertue her favourite, he muſt "needs tread the Stairs of ſucceſs to ſuch a conſpi- "cuous height as may give the King your Father "reaſon to deſire his alliance.

"Ah Mother, *ſaid I, (too well pleaſed with this "language)* ſince you will enforce me to avow my "weakneſs, to you I will no longer ſcruple to con- "feſs, that if *Artaban* were lifted to a degree, "which might make him a claim to the Kings con- "ſent, I ſhould deſpiſe the largeſt Thrones and the "longeſt Scepters upon the Earth for his ſake.

Urinoe, highly ſatisfied with her victory, and deſirous to advance her deſign upon my yielding heart, after ſome diſcourſe (which conſiſted all of reaſons, coined on purpoſe to confirm me in thoſe thoughts) ſhe attempted to prevail for an anſwer to *Artaban*'s letter, but of that I cut off her hopes by ſo firm a reſolution, as ſhe durſt not preſs me any further: a few days after, with the news of a ſecond victory, I received another Letter from *Artaban*, which *Urinoe* cauſed me to read, as ſhe did the former, & indeed there came no expreſſes from him, but ſtill gave account of the taking in of ſome City, or ſome conſiderable blow he had given the Enemy.

I confeſs the renown of his actions, the price of his ſervices, and the ſolicitations of *Urinoe* began to work very powerfully upon me, and in ſpight of the reſiſtance I could arm in my own defence, all theſe conſiderations uſurped ſuch a Magiſtry upon my Spirit, as in fine, I ſadly perceived that I was now no longer Miſtreſs of my Liberty; when awake he was alwaies the Argument of my thoughts, nay, my

my very ſleeps would not defend me from his importunate, and yet agreeable Image, that was ever preſenting it ſelf to my ſicken'd fancy, and I beheld *Artahan* with the opticks of my Soul, not only as cover'd with the Laurels of ſo many victories, but as *Artaban*, whoſe perſonal accompliſhments even under a helmet, did a thouſand times out-vie the beauties of young *Achilles*, as *Artaban*, ſtellified with all thoſe graces that are fit to make a feminine heart their quarry; and in fine, as *Artaban*, who (at leaſt if my judgment miſtook him not) lov'd me as much, nay above his own Soul; how oft have I wak'd from theſe amorous Dreams, when the warm bloud leap'd into my viſage, chaſed thither by the remembrance, that I had ſuffered my imagination to ſtray ſo unbecomingly? how oft have I row'd againſt the ſtream of thoſe motions with a real anger, which I could not approve, and for ſome moments inforc'd my ſelf to hate the ſame thing, that my fears inform'd me was grown two dear to my deſires; a thouſand and a thouſand times have I try'd to take up arms in my own defence, by ſeeking for ſomething in the perſon of *Artaban*, that deſerv'd my contempt, and a thouſand times have I ſhot reflections at that obſcurity of his birth, that had he known what pains I took to find him guilty, it might juſtly have edg'd his reſentments againſt me; the daily diſcourſes upon his repeated gallantry, that my vigilant ear glean'd from the *Parthian* Nobility, and the King himſelf, who every moment exalted the obligations he had to his valour, ſtruck themſelves home to the Centre of my breſt, and at thoſe times, if a regardful eye had peruſ'd my viſage,

it would not have miſſed the diſcovery of ſuch changes there, as might eaſily have given intelligence, that I did not ſlightly concern my ſelf in his praiſes.

To compleat my overthrow, I receiv'd a letter from *Artaban*, (which aided by a prediſpoſal of my heart in his favour, touch'd me more tenderly than all the reſt) and with it there arriv'd an expreſs to the King which told him, that within three dayes march of *Praaſpa*, the *Metropolis of Media*, *Artaban* in a great battel, had defeated *Tigranes* with ſuch an Univerſal overthrow, as all the Army was cut in pieces without hope of reſource, and the King himſelf, having hardly eſcap'd in perſon was gone (as the common belief had voic'd it) either to ſeek for ſanctuary or ſuccour in ſome neighbouring Court, that the ſucceeding day to this victory, all the adjacent Cityes had ſent their keyes to *Artaban*, who receiv'd them in the name of the King of *Parthia*, and was ſince march'd towards the Capital City, with a firm belief, that they had not Courage enough left to ſhut their gates, or man their works againſt him.

At the newes of theſe important ſucceſſes, *Phraates* paſſionately celebrated his fortune with a joy that equall'd it, of which he openly expos'd ſome clear proofes, by the bonfires he caus'd to be made in the greater part of his Cityes, and the honours he decreed for *Artaban*, to whom he erected Statues with inſcriptions, ſo glorious, as they might well have contented the moſt boundleſs and irregular ambition. The letter I then receiv'd from *Artaban* which *Urinoe* caus'd me to read as the reſt, I think ſhew'd me theſe words.

Artaban

Artaban *to the Princeſs* Eliſa.

THe Medians *will quickly be your Subjects, and there remaines ſo little to do, to compleat the conqueſt of that Crown, as within a few dayes, I may promiſe it without preſumption; till now I have fought as a man whoſe life was not unuſeful to your family, but ſince it is become Criminal in your thoughts, and every day increaſes the guilt, I will henceforth combat, as one that hath nothing to loſe that is dear unto you, and try to waſh away with my bloud, the offence I have committed, ſince there is no other way to take out the ſtain; may the Gods favour me ſo much to make that reparation great enough to appeaſe your anger, and I call them all to witneſs, that I will think my ſelf glorioufly rewarded, for all the publick and particular ſervices I have rendered you, if you will only let me carry the ſatisfaction to my tomb, that you did not hate me.*

No *Artaban*, ſaid I, *when I came to the period of theſe words*, I do not hate you. I ſcarce uttered this before *Vrinoe*, when ſhe ſaw the markes of Shame and Confuſion ſtart into my viſage I had not only call'd back my words, if it had been poſſible, but even thoſe very thoughts that hatched them, but I knew 'twas vanity to hope it, and *Vrinoe* gladly taking advantage of the compaſſion and tenderneſs that my weakneſs betrayed for the ſufferings of *Artaban*, paſſionately preſs'd me for an anſwer to his Letter, ſhe purſued my flying denials all that day, without overtaking them, but the

following, she continued the chase so hotly, as at last I was wearyed to a yeilding. I had a long luctation with my self, before I could vanquish my repugnance to an action, which my reason told me deserv'd a severe censure; but in fine, as if I had suborn'd reason to excuse desire, at last I believ'd I had found a way to reconcile my scruples to *Urinoe*'s will, and my own inclination; and I thought I had so nicely studyed my reply, as might pose a Stoick to fasten a just censure, or *Artaban* any advantage upon them: at last after a tedious choise and rejection of words, I made my paper speak in these terms.

The Princess Eliza *to* Artaban.

I Should sin against my quality, thus by exchanging paper, if a just motive did not oblige me, and I thought not in Conscience, whatever that action amounts to, is due to the Deserts of your services. Heaven is my witness that before your offence was committed, my estimation (bating those persons that gave me being) bestowed not a larger share of it self upon any person on earth than Artaban, *nor should I have put a shorter date to those resentments, than my proper life, if the Cognizance of yours had not cancell'd them: I am sorry to tell you, that your actions oblige me to hate you against my inclination; I neither misprize your person, nor set two cheap a rate upon your vertue, and I could spend some wishes (those not faint ones) that it were parallel'd by all those requisites that might Authorize your ambition: but since the Gods have refused you that*

that favour, learn to ſtoop the ſoarings of your Courage to the humble pitch of your Fortunes, and appeaſe my juſt diſpleaſure by removing the cauſe of it.

I was very well pleaſed with the ſucceſs of my invention (as my ignorance then ſtyl'd it) & I thought I had woven my words with skill enough to ſecure my reputation: but I had not examined them ſo ſtrictly to ſuſpect the ſatisfaction they gave to *Artaban*, who found it by a more cunning conſtruction, than I thought they would have born.

In effect, he diſcovered which way my inclination bent it ſelf, through the Cobweb diſguiſe of my expreſſions, which augmented his boldneſs, and raiſed his heart to ſuch hopes, as I did not think I had given him; when he received it, he was already gotten within the walls of *Praaſpa*, and his ſword had then ſo little work to make himſelf abſolute maſter of *Media*, as in leſs than two months time, he finiſhed the entire ſubjection of that large Kingdom to the *Parthian* Scepter.

In the mean time the infortunate *Tigranes*, was retired to the Kings of *Capadocia*, and *Cilicia*, his Allyes whom he endeavoured to arm for his Intereſts. That miſerable Prince then felt by a ſad experience, how deepiy the Gods deteſted ingratitude, and how unjuſtly we ſuffer Pride, the baſtard Proſperity, to cancel the memory of a benefit.

While he ſolicites his friends aſſiſtance, to re-ſeat him in the Throne of his Anceſtors, *Artaban* who had made an entire conqueſt of his Country, received the Oath of Allegiance in *Phraates* name, of all thoſe whoſe loſſes had enlarged his Soveraignty,

plac'd Garrisons in the most considerable Cities, & order'd all things else, as discretion & necessity decreed it. He then saw himself gloriously acquitted of his promise, and began not without the appearance of reason, to fortifie the hopes he had conceived; the King my Father, who yet kept it living in his thoughts, that he was reduable to his valour for a puissant Kingdom, was grown very studious of his own power, (though I think in vain) to find whether it had a reward within its reach, that might measure with his services; he was very willing to escape the guilt of a sluggish acknowledgement, and whether he fear'd his great Authority among the *Medes*, or was really desirous to see him, he invited him home to his Court in the most honourable manner, that gratitude could invent, I remember the Letter he wrote him spoke much to this purpose.

Phraates *King of* Parthia *to* Artaban.

I Am doubly indebted to your valour, for the conquest of a puissant Kingdom, and the conservation of that which is my birthright, and by the sole vertue of your invincible arm, I reign over the Medes *and* Parthians. *but neither of these Crowns can give me any true tast of happiness without you, and I can never think the authority truly mine, till you have a share of it; come away then my dear* Artaban, *to receive the recompence I have prepared you: 'tis true, I possess nothing that is not below your merit, but I pretend to go as far in my requi-*

tal,

tal, as the deareſt and moſt precious things I have in the world will carry me.

Artaban received this Letter with a grand ſatisfaction, and though he had a near gueſs at the Kings intention, who was really jealous of his power among the *Medes*, the paſſionate deſire he had to ſee me, only lent him leiſure to deſpiſe that conſideration, as poſſible, it would have taught him to trample upon all others that might have offered him cauſe of diſcontent. At length he began to think (as we are all too prone to flatter our ſelves with the fruits of our own wiſhes) that the King in his promiſe of the deareſt, and moſt precious thing he had in the world, could mean no other than his Daughter; and curiouſly poiſing the weight and worth of his Services, he found them tall enough to over-top all other rewards but that; fraught with theſe hopes, he compleated his Garriſons in places of moſt importance, and leaving the command to him, that he thought was worthieſt, he left *Media* behind him only with ſuch troops as were neceſſary to guard his perſon, entred the *Parthian* territories, and by large daies marches, bent his courſe with an amorous impatience to the City, where we then reſided.

Never was triumphant Captain received into the walls of *Rome* with greater glory, nor did ever her ſeven proud hills eccho with a louder acclamation and applauſe, than reſounded in the *Parthian* Court at *Artaban*'s arrival; the prime Nobility paid him honours, that ſeemed only due to the perſon of their King, and if the King himſelf did not treat him with the

the ſpecious formality obſerved by Kings at their entertainment of crowned gueſts, at leaſt he received and careſſed him with every tender proof of affection, that might be expected by an only Son (though ſtor'd with all the excellent qualities of *Artaban*) from a paternal indulgence; in effect, he forgot nothing that could enter the thoughts of a ſtudious Gratitude, to expreſs it ſelf with Elegance, and by his own example, obliged all the perſons of honour in his Court, to a deference that offended his Modeſty: I ſhall take pity of your patience Madam, by forbearing to amplifie the ſingle particulars that conduced to his reception, and content my ſelf to tell you, that after the King had lock'd him a long time within his arms, and held him a while in diſcource of his own gallantry, he led him into the Queens Chamber, where I was then preſent in a confuſion of thoughts, a part of which cannot well be miſſed by your own imagination.

'Tis true, that *Artaban* was not unwelcome to my eies, and I cannot ſay that there was not ſome impatience mingled with my wiſhes to ſee him; yet it pos'd me to caſt up a true account betwixt me and my honour, and I knew not what face to put on to his publick accoſt, nor how to receive his particular viſit; my judgment had not paſſed the vote, whether it behoved me to treat him as a man that had publickly ſerved us, or privately offended me, and in this diviſion of thoughts, I ſaw him enter the Chamber before I had time to ſettle their obedience to a reſolution; Oh what a reſtleſs puiſſance did he bring in his looks, to diſarm a part of my choller! how had a full years abſence ſtuck new graces about him,

him, and added, methought ſome Majeſty to his mine? his behaviour (as my opinion weighed it) was handſome, and farr more hardy than before: but if I judg'd it ſo, by his deportment to the Queen, he quickly ſhewed me reaſon to quit that opinion, when he came to ſalute me; and had any critical eye peruſed our faces at that accounter, it had made an eaſie coment upon our hearts. *Urinoe* told me ſince that, if *Artaban* wanted any courage or aſſurance in his looks, I appeared not leſs confuſed and aſtoniſh'd, nevertheleſs as he was naturally the boldneſt man in the world, he quickly recover'd himſelf to an eſtate of repeating his civilities to the Queen, to whom the King, taking hold of his hand had preſented him: "See Madam, *ſaid he*, behold "the Man, that divided your chains in ſunder, and "revenged your quarrel: now methinks it ſhould "not ask much pain to obtain your pardon for the "Captivity he made you ſuffer, nor need we hence-"forth ſcruple to truſt him with the care of your "liberty and revenge. He has clear'd the debt of "his promiſe ſo nobly, *reply'd the Queen*, as he de-"ſerves the repoſal of more confidence in himſelf, "than in the intire puiſſance of a Kingdom, but "you are not ſo deep in his debt, for the conqueſt "of a Crown, as to thoſe that acquired him for you, "from whom, without ingratitude you cannot "diſavow that you received him.

Phraates enlarged the Queens diſcourſe, with much more upon the ſame ſubject, which for a long time they bandied from one to another, ſcarce allowing *Artaban* the leiſure to ſpeak againſt himſelf, or his modeſty the means to defend him from the oppreſ-

oppreſſion of their praiſes. In effect, he ſpake but little that day, and after they had thus diſpoſed of a large part of it, the King led him back with his own hand, ſtill diſcourſing upon the Theme of his great acts, and when he had detain'd him a while longer by himſelf, at laſt he ſet him at liberty to retire.

I was no ſooner gone back to my Chamber, when *Urinoe* having nicely obſerved the appearance of ſome indigeſted and irreſolute thoughts in my viſage: "Confeſs Madam, if you pleaſe *ſaid ſhe*, "that the coming of *Artaban* has given you ſome in- "quietude, and you are yet divided in your ſelf, in "what faſhion you ſhould treat him: if I treat him "as I ought, *anſwer'd I*, my behaviour will neither "ſuit his inclination nor mine, and I confeſs there "is now a combat in my ſoul, that rends it ſeveral "waies, with the greateſt torture that ever fainted "a female heart. Ah Madam *reply'd, Urinoe*, do "not ſtrive againſt the tide of your own inclinati- "ons, ſince they raiſe no Warr againſt your dutie, "and why do you refuſe a few moments audience "to *Artaban* which he devoutly begs by my inter- "ceſſion? either permit him to juſtifie or accuſe "himſelf at your feet, and then if your reaſon ſaies "he has offended, you will finde him readily diſpos'd "to pay you the forfeiture of his life for expiation, "and if he thinks he is innocent, you cannot make "your ſelf leſs, by giving him leave to prove it. "Urinoe, *ſaid I, (after I had taken ſome time to let "my thoughts controul one another)* I know it is my "duty to be deaf to your deſires, and 'tis my weak- "neſs thruſts me headlong upon an evident occa-

ſion

"ſion of blame, but I know too that I am not able "to reſiſt a motive that over-powers my reſolution, "& ſince you deſire it with ſuch unanſwerable ve- "hemence, you have leave to bring *Artaban* to "morrow to my chamber.

Urinoe extreamly glad of the permiſſion, the ſame Evening gave *Artaban* intelligence, how prevalent ſhe had been in her ſolicitation, and, as he told me ſince, he prepared himſelf for that viſit, with a moſt paſſionate impatience. The next day I fained a little indiſpoſition, on purpoſe to enjoy a privacy exempted from common viſitants, nor could any think it ſtrange that *Artaban* was then admitted to that priviledge, if they rightly examined the credit that he carryed at Court, or my particular engage- ments, to the glories he had gotten to my advan- tage.

He came with *Urinoe* who received him at my Chamber door, into my Cabinet, whither I was re- tired, and where I had ſeated my ſelf upon a little Bed, having cauſed the Curtains to be cloſe drawn before the windows, upon pretence of the head-ach, baniſhing as much of the tell-tale light from the Cloſet as was poſſible, that *Artaban* might find it leſs eaſie to read the red letters of ſhame in my vi- ſage, for the fault I committed; indeed he entred with a grace and garb ſo becoming, as the skilfulleſt piece of detraction could have found nothing com- mon about him; and though he carryed leſs cou- rage and confidence in his looks than ordinary, yet he had ſtill the undefaced impreſſion in his Port and viſage, or ſomething ſo great and lofty, as there was as much difficulty to miſprize him for his face, as his

actions;

actions; Pardon me, Madam, if I ſin againſt the Majeſty of your thoughts, by ſhewing the eaſineſs of mine: 'tis true, I was two haſty to disband the forces of my judgment, that ſhould have reſiſted the batteries of his merit and affection, but they loſt the field at the firſt appearance, all my anger preſently tender'd its arms, and I felt my reaſon in too weak an eſtate, to put a tongue to my reſentments.

All my attendants ſtaid in the Chamber, and *Artaban* preceiving no body preſent, but *Urinoe* and her Daughter, (the ſame you ſee with her here in my Chamber) who, he knew, deſerved his confidence as well as her Mother, concluding he might ſafely take that liberty in their preſence, threw himſelf at my feet ſo haſtily, as I had neither time nor power to prevent him, and kiſs'd the lower part of my robe, with an action wholly ſuppliant, and indeed only due for a meaner merit; but unwilling to let him ſtay in that condition, and recoyling a ſtep or two from the place where I was; "Riſe *Artaban*, "*ſaid I*, if I were not prepoſſeſs'd with two much "indulgence to your offences, this proſtrate action "could not obtain their pardon.

"'Tis true Madam, *anſwer'd* Artaban *raiſing him-*"*ſelf*, that I could look for no leſs than death, "from any other judge but you, and I vow by all "thats great and good, if your anger has prepar'd "me a condemnation, to receive the fatal doom "from your mouth, with as perfect a reſignation, "and obedience, as the pardon I beg at your hands; "Believe it *Artaban*, you will not obtain that ſo "eaſily, *reply'd I*, as your imagination flatters you,

"and

"and perhaps your own opinion has not taken your "crime at the full proportion, but I ſhall refer the "puniſhment to your ſelf, in appealing to your "judgment for the cenſure of your faults. My faults, "*reply'd Artaban*, are worthy of all the pains that "cruelty it ſelf can invent, and would be utterly un-"worthy of any hope of pardon, if they could not "borrow ſome excuſe from the violence you have "done me; 'tis not my will Madam, that has offen-"ded you, for the Gods are obliged to witneſs, I "levyed all the power againſt you that was likely "to preſent any fruit to hope, from a ſoul capable "of knowledge and reaſon; even in my greener "youth, which you know is apt to take home ob-"jects to the heart before it has weighed them, I "have endeavoured to fortifie my ſoul againſt the "force of nature, with an oppoſition under which I "was like to fall your ſacrifice, I ſaw my reſolutions "cowardly turn their heads in the combat againſt "you, and though I called the knowledge that I "ought to have of you and my ſelf to re-inforce "them, at laſt I found an abſolute impoſſibility, to "hold up arms any longer; no Madam, it was no "blind preſumption that thruſt me headlong upon "this attempt, for I never found any thing in my "perſon or ſervices, that might authoriſe my bold-"neſs; 'tis a reſtleſs conſtraint that only labours "to excuſe me, and my thoughts are clad in all the "whiteneſs and purity of truth, when I proteſt at "your feet, it was only your ſelf that forced "me to offend you. I ſhould think my ſelf very "innocent of your faults, *reply'd I*, if by forbearing "to cut them off in the infancy, I had not contri-

"buted

"buted to their nouriſhment, 'tis that has made me "an accomplice in your crimes, and had I timely "given the conſideration of my birth and duty, the "precedency of thoſe ſervices you have rendered "us, I had happily prevented the ſequel of a miſ- "chief, whereof I could not avoid the beginning; but "ſince it is not in my power to revoke what is paſt, "I will try to expiate a part of my errour, by a bet- "ter regulation of the future, and I hope my pray- "ers will prevail with your ſelf to aſſiſt me, by "changing your aims to ſome other object: No, "Madam, *ſaid* Artaban *interrupting me*, let me beg "you will never hope my conſent to that, if you de- "ſire my obedience, ordain me any thing but cea- "ſing to adore you, ſince all your power and mine, "are too weak to effect it, and 'tis as poſſible that I "ſhould live without a heart, as without a heart "that is not entirely yours: But what are the "thoughts you foſter, *anſwered I*, or what deſign "can you level at the King of *Parthia*'s onely "Daughter, that may promiſe any hope of ſatisfa- "ction? The ſame, *reply'd Artaban*, of rendring "you what we owe the Gods, with a clearer ſubmiſ- "ſion, and a warmer zeal, than commonly com- "poſes thoſe vows, that are twice a day wing'd for "the ſtarry Palace, the ſame of making your glory "the mark, rule, and guide of all my thoughts, and "actions, and the ſame of paſſing my life, or find- "ing my death in the affairs of your ſervice.

"But do you believe, *added I*, that the King, "whoſe will is the Law of mine, does approve your "intentions? or do you think that without his "commiſſion, I can keep an unſtain'd duty, and ſtill

"ſuffer

"ſuffer them to run in the ſame channel? I will not "ſay, *reply'd the hardy Artaban*, that ſuch a Prin-"ceſs as *Eliſa* can be merited by Man, and I know "too well, that the gaining of a hundred Kingdoms, "and the loſs of a thouſand ſuch lives as mine, can "infer but weak arguments to legitimate that am-"bition: but I think I may ſafely ſay, that if I ren-"dered the ſervices that *Phraates* has received of my "ſword, to any other King than him that is Father "to *Eliſa*, I ſhould think I could not ſet them at a "meaner value, than the honour to ſerve his Daugh-"ter; no Madam, 'tis the only diſproportion be-"twixt your ſelf and me (leaving your birth out "of the ballance) and not betwixt my ſervices, and "the Royal dignity, that frames my preſumption, "and if my vaſt diſtance below your perſonal me-"rits, were weighed up to an equality by your per-"miſſion, I would learn to hope, that by greater "conqueſts than that of *Media*, I might become "conſiderable enough to the King your Fa-"ther, to own a demand of that nature without "bluſhes.

In this diſcourſe of *Artaban*, there was ſomething that ſavour'd of a great deal of arrogance, and yet that arrogance appeared ſo well placed in him, and indeed all things elſe ſpeak ſo near an alliance, and ſo perfect a conformity to the grandeur of his courage, as inſtead of condemning, I felt an affectionate impulſion to augment my eſteem, and I found my ſelf utterly unable to hinder the confederacy of my words and actions, with the treaſon of my love.

"I avow, *ſaid I*, that men of your condition "may faſten very haughty and pregnant hopes to

"their Courage, and if Juſtice guided the hand of "Fortune in the diſtribution of her treaſury, there "could be nothing above you; I know not how the "thoughts of *Ihraates* agree with this opinion, but "without his ſeal I can make no aſſurance, and, "that once obtained, the conqueſt of my obſtinacy "will not coſt you much trouble.

I know not what raſh fit of folly wriſted theſe inconſiderate words from my mouth, but I know they were followed at the heels by ſhame and repentance, nor did the artificial darkneſs cover my confuſion from *Artaban*, who a little in pain to ſee it, fell once more at my feet, and kiſſing them with a tranſport of joy: "Now fortune, *ſaid he*, I bid "defiance to thy malice, and ſince my divine Prin"ceſs does vote me happy, I hope both Gods and "Men will declare themſelvs in my favour. He ſpoke much more to this purpoſe, which I only anſwered in bluſhes, for all the time he ſtaid after this, my ſhame would not let me ſpeak in any other language, and I found it ſo impoſſible to recover my colour and confidence, as the diſcovery of it made him take his leave ſooner than he intended; and he went out of my chamber with hopes, that till then he had never conceived.

After that day, he directed all his actions to deliver me ſo many meſſages of Love, and paid me his reſpects in ſo amiable and obliging a faſhion (or rather Madam, my weakneſs underſtood it ſo) as I was content to pull off the mask of my affection: but before I came to this confeſſion, it coſt him whole daies, with abundance of preſſing and paſſionate diſcourſe, whereof the length releaſes my repe-

repetition: but when I had once vanquiſh'd that difficulty, he received ſome proofs of my affection, that ſhewed my indulgence in a deeper tincture than the difference of our conditions would well permit, however they were ſtill limited by rules, as ſtreight as the ſteady hand of a vertuous reſolution could draw them, he never obtained any favour from me, beſides what the tongue and the eye delivered, and I ſtrictly reſerv'd my ſelf to the Kings diſpoſal, without whoſe conſent I alwayes aſſur'd him his hopes were thrown away.

I know Madam, that maugre all my circumſpection, I was yet very culpable, in not taking the firſt kindlings of affections, from the commands of thoſe to whom my birth had ſubmitted me; but I know two, that 'tis no wonder if extraordinary merit produce effects that are like themſelves, nor need thoſe hearts, that have held the fortreſs all their life, againſt a puny Siege, be aſham'd of an overthrow, by ſuch forces as vanquiſhed me: "Yes my dear *Ar-*
"*taban*, I love thee, and I ſhould love thee yet much
"more than my ſelf, if the Gods had left thee ſtill
"among men; couldeſt thou come hither again
"from thy ſtarry habitation, thou would'ſt juſtifie
"the affection I have for thee, and I cannot
"now diſavow it with ſo little ſhame, as before I confeſſed it.

The fair Princeſs was conſtrained to ſtop the current of her diſcourſe, on purpoſe to make way for another, compos'd of ſome fugitive tears, that had newly broken over their Chriſtal banks in abundance, and after ſhe had thus wept and ſigh'd away ſome moments, wherein the fair Queen took

occaſion to ſweeten her ſorrowes, with all the comfort that her pity could invent, ſhe went on in this manner.

Artaban was ador'd among the *Parthians*, and the prodigious things he had done for the intereſt of that nation, acquired him ſo much honour in the general eſteem, as could not well be aſcrib'd (& ſave Religion harmleſs) unto a mortal perſon, eſpecially the King, who had reap'd the faireſt fruits of his glorious labours, and ſaw himſelf ſurely ſeated by his valour, not only in his own eſtate, but Maſter of one of the greateſt Kingdoms in *Aſia*, openly publiſhed his impuiſſance, to pay what was due to ſo great a vertue: of this he made a particular declaration the ſame day he was crown'd King of *Media*, and after the ceremony was ended, holding *Artaban* in his left hand: "Tis of you great man, *ſaid he*, "*with a loud voice*, (for I have neither power nor "will to diſavow it) that I hold this puiſſant Crown, "and I do here deeply proteſt in this aſſembly, by "all that Religion requires to make a vow ſacred "and obliging, I have nothing ſo much my own to "make it not totally at your diſpoſal, nor can you "name a demand of what price ſoever, that I will "ſtay to conſider before I grant it.

Artaban heard theſe words with an exceſs of joy, and full of thoſe forward hopes they had given him, reſpectively putting a knee to the ground before the King: "Sir, *ſaid he*, it beſeems not *Artaban*, "to miſprize the favours of his great and boun-"teous Maſter, for which perhaps he will ſhort-"ly take encouragement to put a name to his re-"queſt; for though my ſervices be light and trivial,

"yet

"yet I cannot be ignorant, that it is the cuſtom of "ſuch great and manificent Princes as your ſelf, "rather to quadrate the reward to the largeneſs of "their own hearts, than the merit of him that re-"ceives it.

The King, who had not yet ſpi'd out the mark that *Artaban* aim'd at, received his diſcourſe with a very high ſatisfaction, and as till then he had been much troubled at his refuſal of the greateſt offices of honour, truſt and profit in the Kingdom, the belief that he would now accept the proffer'd bounty which he hop'd might pay the purchaſe of *Artaban*'s ſervice for the reſt of his life, made him gladly faſten upon his words, and oblig'd him openly to repeat and confirm his promiſe: I confeſs Madam, that I received a great deal of contentment from my intelligence of this paſſage betwixt him and the King, and a few dayes after, was ſo eaſie to be overcome to a conſent by *Artaban*'s importunities, that ſo ſoon as the next occaſion invited him, by adventuring to name his demand, he ſhould try how the King ſtood enclined to the accompliſhment of our wiſhes: this permiſſion ſo exalted him, as he thought nothing impoſſible to his Courage and Fortune, and as Nature had always lodg'd in his breſt a haughty opinion of himſelf, he was grown too credulous to ſuſpect any impoſture in thoſe hopes that preſag'd a favourable event to his deſigns.

He made choiſe of a time to hazard the attempt, when many conducing circumſtances appeared to plead in his behalf, and juſt upon the firſt arrival of a rumour, that the Kings of *Cilicia* and *Capadocia*, had each raiſed a numerous Army to play an after-

ſame in *Tigranes* quarrel, he thought no time ſo critical, as that to attempt the King, nor none ſo promiſing (the approaching danger conſidered) to transform his hopes to aſſurance; beſides the publick engagement of the Kings word, to grant him his deſire without a limitation, he remembred the ſame expreſſion he had under his hand, that he was willing to reward his ſervices, with the deareſt and moſt pretious thing he had in the world, his hopes were yet better fortifi'd againſt (the menaces of fear by the publick wiſhes, & he knew the *Parthians* daily talk'd without a whiſper, that if their King deſir'd to ſet an invincible guard upon his new acqueſt, and raiſe the power of his Empire to a prouder pitch of glory, than ever the greateſt of his predeceſſors had flown it, *Phraates* could finde no fitter expedient than *Artaban*'s alliance by the marriage of his Daughter, ſince all the ſtate pollicy he had, though it ranſak'd and rifled the whole world for a choiſe, could not find out a more valiant Defender for his People, nor a Succeſſor whoſe Perſon and Government would be more agreeable to his Subjects; that the Male-line of the *Arſacides* being utterly extinct (the Prince *Tyridates* excepted, to whom they all knew *Phraates* would never leave his Crown, and the baſtard *Vonones*, whoſe pretences would be alwaies like himſelf, illegitimate) he would either be obliged to create a Candidate for his Crown at home, or elſe contract an alliance with ſome neighbour King, and ſo run the hazard of Metamorphoſing the *Parthian* liberty to a provincial ſervitude, which could not be leſs than inſupportable to that warlike nation.

When

When theſe popular diſcourſes had once found the way to *Artaban*'s ear, they quickly matured his reſolution to a poſitive degree; in fine, he began to think that delay might do him injury, and concluded it unfit to ſtay till time might moderate the Kings impatience to requite him, and the beauty of his brave acts had loſt its gloſs in his memory.

In the heat of theſe thoughts, (after he had once more beg'd my permiſſion) he went one day to find out the King in the Palace Garden, where he was then walking with a train of his principal Nobility about him: the King receiv'd him with a very affable aſpect, and after the exchange of ſome open diſcourſe before all the company, at laſt (as his frequent uſe had made it a cuſtom) he drew him aſide for a particular Parley, and to that purpoſe making a ſign to the reſt, not to follow him, he paſs'd into the next Alley leaning upon his arm, and began to entertain him with ſuch indifferent things, as chance and occaſion offer'd to his thought.

Artaban having allowed ſome time to a reſpective attention, and ſhap'd ſuch replies, as he knew were moſt agreeable to *Phraates* humour, at laſt grew deſirous to change the Theme of their Diſcourſe to a ſubject of more importance, and chaſing all the fear from his heart that might diſcredit his deſign, by appearing in his looks and geſture; "Sir, "*ſaid he*, how are your intentions now bent to diſ- "poſe of us? has your judgment voted us uſeleſs "for your future ſervice? and are you content to "ſit quietly down with the Crowns of *Parthia* and "*Media*, when you have power enough at your "beck to Maſter the greateſt part of *Aſia*? you un-

"derſtand that the Kings of *Capadocia*, and *Cilicia*,
"have already raiſed forces in *Tigranes* behalf, to
"wreſt the Crown of *Media* out of your hands, and
"in outward appearance, your Majeſty takes no
"care to prevent them: I beſeech you Sir, give us
"leave to go meet them, before they force the un-
"welcome complement of a hoſtile viſite upon us, let
"me once more beg the honour and aſſignation of
"as many troops to my conduct, as I had for the
"conqueſt of *Media*, and ſuffer me for your inte-
"reſts to carry the War home to thoſe Princes
"doors, that are coming beyond their limits in
"chaſe of their own misfortune; Sir, I dare make
"you a promiſe of their ruine, to be paid in leſs
"time than is requiſite to take an exact ſurvey of
"their Provinces, and if I do not lay both thoſe
"Crowns at your feet, before Time be two years ol-
"der, blot out the name of *Artaban* from your
"memory, and call me Impoſtor.

While *Artaban* ſpake in this manner, the King regarded him with admiration, and inſtructed by the proofs of a fortunate experience, how capable he was to change his words into actions, he liſten'd to the ſame language from him, as he would have done to an Oracle, which might have been interpreted from another mouth, as the effects of a vain preſumption; & after he had made uſe of ſome time to ſhape his reply, throwing his arm about his neck: "Invincible *Artaban*, *ſaid he*, or rather the Soul of
"valour, ſent down to the *Parthians* as a favour
"from Heaven, for their ſecurity and advancement,
"I have ſo little reaſon to lay the blemiſh of a doubt
"upon your generous propoſitions, as I one day
"hope

"hope, by the vertue of your warlike arm, to "check the arrogance of that proud Empire, and "pluck their Eagle pinions that pretend to make "the world their quarry, ſince you are reſolved to "unſheath your ſword againſt them, I hold the *Ca-*"*padocians* and *Cilicians* already defeated, and I "aſſure my ſelf with as much confidence of both "thoſe Diadems, as the Crown of *Media*, where-"with your hands impal'd my Temples: but *Arta-*"*ban*, to what do you reduce me? how unkindly "you uſe me with this exceſs of merit? and how "do you think I can reign over ſo many people "without a bleeding honour, when I ſhall not reign "but by the ſole valour of a man that will take no "reward at my hands? you have owned ſo little e-"ſteem of offices, treaſures, and indeed of all things "elſe, that others would greedily ſeek, as I have "ſcarce the confidence to reſolicite your acceptance "of any gift, for fear of offending your courage, "and will you never let me know, that though you "refuſe what my gratitude is able to offer as a re-"quital, yet you will not diſdain it as a badge of "my inviolable amity?

Artaban unwilling to let ſo fair an opportunity eſcape him, regarding the King with a viſage leſs aſſured than before; "No Sir, *ſaid he*, I will not "alwaies dwell upon theſe terms of refuſal, and "if till now, by ſo long forbearing, to ask a recom-"pence, I have paſs'd in your thoughts for a mo-"deſt man, I ſhall doubtleſs now, by demanding "one of too high a value, incurr the cenſure of an "inſolent; Sir, you have that at your diſpoſal, that "carries a capacity, not only of rewarding my for-

"mer

"mer ſervices (they are too cheap and worthleſs to "give me any right to ſo rich a ſalary) but indeed of "over-paying (like a great and bountious King) all "the reſt that I am preparing to render you, which "I do not queſtion ſhall wear the badg of more de-"ſert and importance, than any that preceded "them. 'Tis true Sir, that Riches and Dignities are "not rated by my courage as the world eſteems "them, but you have a treaſure in your power, that "may dazle the boldeſt aſpirer to a diſtruſt of his "ambition, and if I have raſhly raiſed the wings of "my deſires that way, I do but take the juſt di-"menſions of your greatneſs, which I cannot of-"fend, ſo weakly to ask any thing below it in pro-"portion. In fine, Sir, the Princeſs *Eliſa* is the on-"ly fruit, the Centre, the Soul of my life, and all "my happineſs, and (if I may dare to call her ſo) "the price of my actions, if my ambition has broke "the bounds of her proper ſphere, and ſoars too "high, I will ſtrive to train my ſervices to the ſame "ſublimity, and if Crowns be wanting to ſet off "that vertue, which your Majeſty has honoured "with ſo high an eſteem, ſince neceſſity requires "thoſe ornaments to excuſe my raſhneſs, ſo long "as any ſhall ſit upon the heads of your Enemies, "we ſhall have right enough to promiſe you their "poſſeſſion.

Artaban in ſucceſs of theſe words, put a knee to the ground before the King, a poſture that he thought fitteſt to follow this hardy Petition, when he ſaw his face turn pale, then preſently over-flow'd with a fiery bluſh, and in a few moments, by the contin'd riſings of more clouds, grown the Omen of a following tempeſt.

In

In effect, *Phraates*, the proudeſt and moſt haughty hearted Prince upon Earth, was ſo deeply incens'd at *Artrbans* demand, as he had much ado to ſuffer the memory of his ſervices, to ſtop the natural courſe of his own inclination, which you know, by what you have already underſtood of his life, was ever prone to bloudy and barbarous affections. However he made a ſtrong aſſault upon himſelf to moderate the fierceneſs of his paſſion, and regarding *Artaban* with a face full of ſcorn. "I cannot now "wonder, *ſaid he*, at your former proceedings, and "I find you had reaſon to diſdain offices of ſo petty "a concernment, ſince you had ty'd your pretences "to my Daughter and my Crown. The boldneſs "of that thought were worthy of an examplary pu-"niſhment, in any perſon that weigh'd leſs in my "eſtimation than you, but the conſideration of your "ſervices has got your pardon, in hope you will take "future care to pull ſome Feathers from the wings "of your ambition.

Artaban received this ſudden change in the Kings ſtile, like the blot of a thunder-bolt, but his undaunted courage quickly came to his reſcue from that unſtoniſhment, when repulſing the danger, to its own credit of ſuch a ſurprizal, and clearing his looks of all the troubles that had newly invaded them: "If the glorious reward I demand, *ſaid he*, "by a juſt computation, does over-top my ſervices, "they are above all things elſe that you are capable "of giving, nor can I be ſo weak an Arbiter of my "own deſert, to loſe the knowledg that I have ad-"ded more to your grandeur, by preſerving one, and "planting another Crown upon your head, than the "greateſt

"greateſt of your Neighbour Kings can bring to
"out-bid me for the title of your Son-in-Law: nor
"would I be miſtaken to foſter any thought that
"I have, or can ever pay a valuable price of merit
"for ſo rich a Jewel; but Sir, if I be guilty, let me
"dare to ſay, your ſelf is an acceſſary, 'twas you be-
"tray'd me to theſe hopes, when you promiſed to
"pay my ſervices with the deareſt and moſt precious
"thing you had in the world: I thought, *reply'd the*
"*King*, that thoſe favours, which I never placed up-
"on any but your ſelf, might have challeng'd the
"Epithets of dear and precious enough in your
"thoughts, and ſo your own judgment ſaved you
"the labour of making ſo unlikely an explication of
"my promiſes; 'tis from the valour of my own ſub-
"jects, that I hold the aſſurance of *Parthia*, and the
"conqueſt of my other Kingdom, and if your
"Sword has carv'd me your ſhare of victory, ſince
"I did you the honour to place you at the head of
"my Army, you have gotten glory, and gathered
"profit enough from that employment, to content
"any ambition that is leſs unreaſonable than yours:
"Yes Sir, *reply'd the fierce Artaban*, the glory re-
"mains ſtill in my poſſeſſion, & with the advantage
"of obliging none but ingrateful Kings, 'tis all the
"fruit I can ſhew of the ſcars I wear for you and
"the unfortunate *Tigranes*, from whoſe lofty creſt
"I pluck'd down victory, to perch her upon your
"Standards, tumbled him from his Throne, and
"chas'd him out of his Territories, and all this to
"put you in poſſeſſion of a power to treat me ill in
"yours: thoſe very Subjects to whoſe valour you
"are ſo deeply indebted, methought defended you
"but

" but feebly, when the point of my ſword was turn'd " againſt them, and had not I lead them the way to " glory, perhaps your old Subjects would never have " ſubdued you new ones. Sir, I muſt know no fear " to ſay that this hand alone put both the Scepters " into yours, and the glittering ſpoils you enjoy " of thoſe victories, were purchaſed by my bloud, " and bought with the peril of my life: could juſt " anger ſpur my will to ſuch an act, I might yet " change the lot of Warr, and carry back the ſmiles " of Fortune to your Enemies party, and could I " prevail with my ſelf, to do as much for *Tigranes*, as " I have lately done for you, peradventure I ſhould " find ſtrength enough to lift him up again to that " throne, from whence I pull'd him for your inte- " reſts: but the reſpect that I muſt ever preſerve for " the Princeſs *Eliſa*, forbids me to carry any aid " to her Fathers Enemies, and for her ſake alone, the " Sword, which is yet keen enough to cut the threds " of as many *Parthians*, as it has freſhly done of *Me-* " *dian* lives, ſhall never more be drawn either for or " againſt you.

At theſe words he return'd his back, and offered to leave the room, when the King ſtaying him by the arm: " Say no more, *ſaid he, with furious look*, that " I am ungrateful for the ſervices thou haſt ren- " der'd me, and in lieu of that grand reward thy " ſaucy hopes did aim at, receive thy life at the hands " of my unmerited mercy, which thy Inſolence has " forfeited to the Sword of Juſtice: till now I never " ſuffered reproach or menace from any mortal " perſon, and thou alone haſt put my patience to a " proof, that would have been fatal to any other,

" and

"and may at last be destructive to thy self, if thou "dost not teach thy tongue more becoming lan- "guage: King of *Parthia*, *said Artaban*, since thou "hast refused me all that I thought worth the ask- "ing, I scorn to owe thee for either mercy or fa- "vour; and if thou think'st I can take my life as a "gift at thy hands, know that I disdain to keep it "at so base a ransom, and now methinks, as thy in- "gratitude has disfigured it, it looks so ugly, I would "not receive it from thee, but as the greatest plague "that Heaven can send me, coming from thee, I "refuse, reject it as I did those offices and honours "thou would'st once have given me, and if thou hast "not forgot what is past, thy concernments will in- "struct thee, to cut a man from the world, that "wants no more than intention to ruine thee.

The King heard not these last words, for so soon as he had vented his own passion, he turn'd his back to *Artaban*, and had left a pretty distance betwixt them, before he had done speaking. *Artaban*, rather dead than alive, by the Kings example, bent his steps to another part of the Garden, and making choice of the most secret and untrodden Alley, that his sorrows could light of, he buried all his hopes and comfort in the cruellest thoughts that ever shook so great a spirit, this sad and sudden change in his condition, had like to have made his despair his Executioner, and he often put a hand to the guard of his Sword, with a purpose to make a passage for his Soul to get out at: some few moments after, a furious Demon of vengeance, turn'd the impetuous torrent of his thoughts against *Phraates*. And so long as that violent proxism of choler lasted, never did o-

pen

pen anger, or ſecret malice, contrive a deeper revenge, than what his tumultuous thoughts then urged againſt him: but the remembrance of *Eliſa*, hung chains upon his paſſion, and he had no ſooner admitted the conſideration that *Phraates* was her Father, but it turn'd the edge of his keeneſt reſentment, and baniſhed all that diſobey'd his love: ſometimes he prepared himſelf to go find *Tigranes*, and joyn intereſts with him for their common vengeance, feeding his hopes of that deſign, with the haughty opinion of his own merit; but thoſe motions were quickly out of favour, when the memory of *Tigranes* affection to *Eliſa* came once to accuſe them, & it leſs affronted his reaſon to ſeek a retreat in the remoteſt corners of the Earth, than hide his head under the roof of his Rival: beſides he remembred the promiſe he had made the King, never to bear arms againſt my Father, & though his Conſcience could have grown contented to diſpenſe with the breach of that engagement, yet the fear he ſtill kept to diſpleaſe me, had too powerful an influence upon him, to defeat that reſolution: in fine, where ever his fancy mov'd a wing, ſhe encountred new torments, and freſh cauſes of incurable vexation, and ſtill as he ſent his thoughts to hunt for comfort, they brought home no other quarry, than variety of waies to periſh; "unfortunate *Artaban*, *cryed he*, "what doſt thou longer here? get thee down into "the ſhades in queſt of that repoſe which the world "denys thee, and conteſt no longer with thy implacable enemy, Fortune, whom thy evil Genius has "brib'd to undo thee; the Sun has ſhin'd upon no "part of the world, where thou haſt been, wherein "thy

"thy felicity has not been affronted, and if the
"fates have favoured thee in War, the harveſt of thy
"victories have been taken in by other hands, the
"pain, the ſhame, and the deſpair, ſtill ſtays with
"thee; to thee the Earth is fruitful in nothing but
"ingrateful perſons, every man to thee will either
"be a *Tigranes*, or a *Phraates*, and by ſuch as thoſe
"the Gods, whoſe wrath is the product of thy pride,
"have decreed to tread upon the neck of thy ambi-
"tion: ſure they are angry to ſee how audaciouſly
"thou doſt raiſe thy courage above the birth they
"allotted thee; and if thou canſt not humble it to
"equality, try to bound thy unjuſt pretences with a
"death that has only power to free thee from theſe
"calamities, to which thy aſpiring deſires will eter-
"nally expoſe thee: But why ſhould I die, *continued*
"*he, after a little breathing*, before I ſee how the
"powers above will diſpoſe of thoſe puniſhments,
"which (how ſeverely ſoever they have uſed me) are
"doubtleſs ready to drop upon the heads of theſe
"unworthy wretches? it may be they have made
"them their Inſtruments to humble thee, without an
"approbation of their ingratitude, and the deſtiny
"that waits on that may inſtruct thee to hope a hap-
"py change in my Fortune, and a revenge of my In-
"juries: Did I ſay to hope, *added he*, what baſe fear
"ſhall uſurp ſuch power to pinion my endeavours,
"that I may not make it a certainty? Has the change
"of my condition ſunk it ſelf into my nature, and is
"that valour ſhrunk away from my aſſiſtance, that a
"few months ſince has cauſed ſuch ſtrange revolu-
"tions in two great Empires? May not I reſtore to
"the humbled, and poſſible repentant *Tigranes*, what

"I took from him, for the proud and diſdainful "*Phraates*, for *Phraates* a thouſand times more in- "grateful than the King of *Media*, and all this with "a ſucceſs ſo unconceiv'd by the moſt pregnant "hopes, as my ſelf had enough to promiſe all that "was perform'd; go then wronged *Artaban*, and "once more draw thy Sword againſt this inhumane "monſter, whoſe Soul is ſanguin'd with the ruine "of all his neereſt kindred, eſpouſe thy quarrel with "the loud cries of his Fathers and Brothers blood, "whom he barbarouſly butcher'd; and if we have "provok'd the Gods, in lending ſuccour to this *Par-* "*ricide*, let us ſtrive to appeaſe thoſe angry powers "by carrying the Sword and fire into the bowels of "his *Parthia*, which in his quarrel too lately deva- "ſted the *Median* Empire: Oh my reſolutions (*con-* "*tinued he, after a little interval of ſilence*) how juſt "you are, and yet how faint and feeble, when *E-* "*liſa* enters the liſts againſt you; what an invinci- "ble difficulty does my ſpirit feel (deeply ſtung as "it is with the ſenſe of my injuries) to frame the "leaſt projection, or ſo much as ſhelter a thought "that may diſpleaſe my Soveraign Princeſs: this "Sword, that once was fortunately drawn for her "intereſts, has neither edge nor point againſt her "Father; and if the greedy thirſt of revenge ſhould "ever ſeduce my conſent to offend her ſo rudely, I "could not think of a leſs expiation, than to force a "paſſage with the point to that heart, which the en- "tertainment of ſo profane a deſire would render "utterly unworthy to be the Guardian and Tablet "of ſo fair an Image,

Thus did the two factions of his reaſon grapple with

each other, while he ſought the moſt unviſited corners of the Garden, to make a liſt for the Combat, and in fine, the conteſt was like to be determined by ſome deſperate reſolution, when his Eies encounter'd with me, onely attended by *Urinoe* and her Daughter; I had ſpy'd him as I croſt an Alley, with a purpoſe to ſhelter my ſelf from the Sun, in the covert of an Arbour, and deſcrying a part of the truth through his melancholy garb and choice of ſolitude, the trembling deſire I had to clear my conjecture, made me give the reſt of my train a command to wait my retreat upon the bank of a Brook that ran through the Garden, while I, propping my ſelf on either ſide with *Urinoe*, and *Cephiſa*, directed my ſteps to the farther part of that Alley, which I had ſpy'd *Artaban* enter at the other end, and I had not left many paces of it behind me, when I was ſuddenly upon him, before the deep diſpute of his thoughts would permit him to diſcover me. I am ſtill troubled at the remembrance of that ſad eſtate wherein I found him, his viſage was totally changed; and if for ſome moments it was painted with the fiery colour that Choler gives, preſently grief got the victory, drove that ſanguine tide to a retreat, and cover'd it with his own complexion, ſo wan and pale, as if the cold approach of Death had newly frozen up all thoſe Crimſon channels; his Eies the uſual Heralds of his Heart, that were ſtill ſparkling the contents of ſomething there that was great and noble, were now eclips'd with a dull gloomy cloud of woe, and his very diſcerning faculty almoſt choak'd up with ſome tears, which made themſelves a breach in ſpight of all his Courage, that deny'd them paſſage.

Gods!

Gods! what a fearful divination of my ſucceeding miſchief did that object ſhoot into my Soul! how quickly did my Spirit at the ſame time take the impreſſion of my miſery, and releaſe my repoſe? I advanc'd towards *Artaban*, with little leſs diſquiet in mine, than his looks had ſhown me; the noiſe of my approach made him lift up his head, and he knew me, in ſpight of the prepoſſeſſion of thoſe paſſions that diſputed precedency in his Soul: the ſight of me inrag'd the ſtorm of thoſe tranſports that ſhook him, and he had much ado to ſtop the torrent of his griefs from breaking out into a diſcovery by a loud out-cry; though I often call'd him by his name, as I made my approaches, it was long before he could digeſt his woes into words; and, inſtead of advancing to meet me, he lean'd his back againſt an Arbour, and holding his arms a croſs upon his breaſt, he ſtaid my coming up in a poſture, that pierc'd my very Soul with pity: my affection ſoon reach'd me a ſhare in his anguiſh, and it coſt me no ſecond thoughts to divine the cauſe of his inquietude, the fear I had entertained to learn ſomething from his mouth that would juſtifie it ſelf, made my tongue turn coward for a time, & charactered a diſturbance in my looks that were little ſhort of his; in fine, I firſt overcame the confuſion, that ſhared it ſelf betwixt us, and violently putting by my own ſad apprehenſions, that my judgement might have liberty to make a more dexterous application of comfort to his: "How "now *Artaban*, *ſaid I*, are your knowledg and cou-"rage both wrack'd with one guſt? what have you "let your ſelf ſink under the weight of a grief (that "appears in your viſage) below the knowledge of "*Eliſa*?

At theſe words *Artaban* drew up two or three groans from the bottom of his breaſt, and faſtning his Eies upon me with a wild and half diſtracted look: "Yes Madam, I do know you, *ſaid he, with* "*a voice compos'd of almoſt as many ſighs as words*, and "oh that Heaven had pleas'd I had known you leſs "or better! In fine Madam, *purſued he, a little* "*re-inforcing his ſpirits*, the ſame Gods that took "me from you, have cruelly torn thoſe hopes from "my heart, that my indiſcretion planted there; and "a King, whom I can neither call cruel, nor ingrate-"ful, becauſe he is your Father, does rigorouſly "puniſh the ſame offence your indulgence pardoned, "his refuſal expoſes me to a death, that might "have been far leſs bitter, and more glorious, had "I received it as a juſt doom of my boldneſs from "your command, but in this my deſtiny is much "more cruel, that (utterly unable to love the man "that pays me no other price but Death for all my "ſervices) it is not permitted me to hate him that "diſclos'd ſuch a myne of treaſure as your ſelf to the "world.

At this period a ſhower of tears, that violently broke their way, ſtai'd the purſuit of his diſcourſe, which ſoften'd my Soul to ſuch a melting temper, as forc'd me freely to unlock the channels of my own, and putting my hand before my face with a purpoſe in part to hide them: "*Artaban, ſaid I,* "my fears were always Prophetick of what has "befallen you, and though (your ſervices e-"ſteem'd aright) I believ'd ever, there could "be nothing too great for your expectations, yet "I know the Kings diſpoſition too well to over-ſee

"ſo

"ſo ſad an augury: this I may ſafely proteſt, and
"poſſibly, with too much truth, that the cauſe and
"ſenſe of your ſorrows have equally divided
"themſelves betwixt us; and ſince you cannot be
"ignorant that I love you, you may eaſily gueſſe
"from that, how large a ſhare my heart has carv'd
"it ſelf in the ſufferings of your diſgrace: would to
"Heaven it lay in my power to ſmooth all the
"frowns in the face of your fortune, and that the
"Gods had as happily ſuited the Kings intentions to
"mine, as my will is ſubmitted to the indiſpenſable
"tyes of duty, to an abſolute dependance upon his:
"Believe it *Artaban*, you ſhould quickly know, that
"your vertue takes place of all thoſe dignities in my
"choice, that ſwell the titles of the greateſt Kings;
"nor has the whole Univerſe a capacity to court my
"ſoul with a clearer ſatisfaction, than by putting
"you in poſſeſſion of that priviledge my wiſhes
"deſign you: But ſince the Gods will not let us
"be happy at our own Election, call upon the
"greatneſs of your Courage for a reſignation to
"their wills, 'tis that muſt create you hopes to calm
"and quiet your diſpleaſures, and doubtleſs cut you
"out fairer fortunes, than any can flatter your ex-
"pectations in the Court of *Parthia*. I cannot ſee my
"ſelf reduc'd, Dear *Artaban*, without a ſad re-
"luctance, to offer you this Counſel, but you muſt
"not be ignorant how poorly my power can be-
"friend my will in a buſineſs of this nature, and
"you know with what a preciſe obedience maids of
"my birth are ty'd to the auſtere rules of their duty,
"they are thoſe that ſubſcribe me a blind ſubmiſſi-
"on to the will of my Father and my King: And

"they are thoſe, *interrupted the ſad Artaban,* that re-
"duce me to this deplorable eſtate, which draws
"tears from your fair eies; no Madam, 'tis not the
"power of a King that creates my misfortune; had
"I nothing but that to combat, perhaps I might
"find forces enough to hold up my Buckler, which
"now I muſt lay down at your feet, ſince you are
"my oppoſer; it may be I ſhould throw down all o-
"ther difficulties that ſtand in my way to happineſs,
"and I think the powerfulleſt impediments would all
"become the Trophies of my reſolution, if your
"conſent would vote the Triumph; but 'tis that I
"know not how to hope: and 'tis that too, Madam,
"that has made a coward of all my courage to de-
"mand it; no Madam, I dare not ask any thing that
"croſſes your humour in behalf of a miſerable man,
"nor pretend to the violation of a duty that forbids
"me to be happy; for though I were born to great-
"er Crowns than thoſe that embrace your Fathers
"Temples, I ſhould not ſuffer ſo bold a thought;
"but ſince a Sword is all the portion that Heaven
"has given me, I ſhould be too too unworthy of the
"glory I have gotten by it, in ſerving you, ſhould I
"ask more than what I have already received of
"your goodneſs: my deſires then Madam, are all
"contracted in this ſingle requeſt, *continued he, throw-*
"*ing himſelf at my feet*, that you will onely ſuffer
"me to go away with the honour of being yours,
"and continue it, till one ſhort Scene of my life he
"acted, I ſhall not long trouble you with keeping
"the Commiſſion, and I promiſe you to make haſt
"into the arms of Death, as the only medicine that
"is left for all miſeries.

While

While he ſpake in this manner, I had ſeated my ſelf upon a bank that was behind me, and regarding him in that ſad eſtate, with all the tender agitations of Love and Pity: "Yes my dear *Artaban*, *ſaid I*, "where ever you go you have my conſent to be al- "ways mine, and the Gods can witneſs I would be "yours too, had the King and his Daughters deſires "been as neerly ally'd as themſelves: live then with "this aſſurance, but remember I bid you live, nay I "command you to take care of your life, ſince I have "ſome hope ſtill left unſtrangled that tels me Hea- "ven will not always let you be unhappy; I know it "will concern your ſafety, to abſent your ſelf awhile "from the Court, becauſe the Kings anger was ever "too dangerous to be truſted, but I hope the want "of you at the helm of his affairs, will quickly make "it ſelf known by ſome following diſadvantages, "that will not onely oblige him to call you back a- "gain, but offer that into your arms, which he has "ingratefully refus'd you: in the mean time, oppoſe "your deſpair with this belief, he ſhall find it no "eaſie Province, to make me diſclaim my right in "you for a new object, and ſo far as Decency "will defend thoſe endeavours, I ſhall take care "to preſerve you from the miſchief, of ſeeing that "in another mans poſſeſſion, which was unworthi- "ly deny'd you: If this be your reſolution, Ma- "dam, *cry'd Artaban*, I am not half ſo miſerable as "my ſorrows told me, but as I binde my promiſe "by all that ever was obliging, to make my future "behaviour take laws from the profound reſpect my "Soul has for you, and obey them by regarding "that happy man, without a deſign to diſquiet his

"Fortune, whom your own free ſuffrage ſhall raiſe
"to the honour of your bed, ſo I beg your licenſe
"to oppoſe the felicity of thoſe, with all the power
"I can make that pretend to that bleſſed Priviledge
"againſt your conſent. I allow your requeſt, *reply'd*
"*I*, without a farther conſideration, and after this
"permiſſion, do make it my prayer to you, to re-
"tire your ſelf from hence, leſt (the laſt jars be-
"twixt you and the King perpended) I contract a
"ſevere cenſure by ſo long a diſcourſe; nor can I
"think my ſelf ſecure from the bolts of his anger,
"if ever he arrives at the knowledge of our privacy;
"Adieu *Artaban*, and do not complain of a cold
"unkindneſs in this farewel; for if you deſire to
"oblige me, you cannot do it better, than by belie-
"ving that *Artaban*'s memory ſhall ever be as dear
"to me, as *Eliſa*'s life.

Theſe laſt words took their flight with a torrent of unruly tears, that climb'd over the walls of their priſon, while *Artaban* took his laſt leave of me with a very paſſionate diſcourſe; which in that broil of troubled thoughts I could underſtand but confuſedly; I left him half dead at this ſeparation, and walk'd away from him for fear of a ſurprizal, but in ſo ſtrange a diſguiſe of grief, as it was long before I durſt come in ſight of my Women, and I ſought out all the ſecreteſt walks in the Garden, that I might have leiſure to quiet and compoſe my diſorders before I appear'd; indeed I think at laſt my face had parted with ſome of it; but my ſoul was ſtill upon the Rack, and torn ſo cruelly, as I believe *Artaban* himſelf ſcarce felt more torment: The whole remainder of that day I was utterly incapable of any enter-

entertainment or accoſt: and I ſpake to none but *Urinoe* and her daughter, whom I ſuffer'd to be partners in my woe for *Artaban*'s misfortune and my own. I ſay my own, for I always ventur'd an equal ſhare of happineſs in his Barque, nor was it in fortunes power to ſend ſuch a ſtorm as would ſhip-wrack his joys, and let mine ſwim to ſhoar.

"Ah *Urinoe*, *would I ſay*, ſince 'twas impoſſible "for you to over-ſee this event, or miſſe the fore-"ſight of *Artaban*'s pretences to me would never "be authoriz'd, why would you favour his attempt "ſo imprudently, and why with ſo many preſſing "ſolicitations ſtrive to enter my heart with his love, "that it might be this day wounded with his loſſe? "That unfortunate is gone, and carryes away no "other ſalary for his great ſervices than his own "deſpair, nay poſſible he is gone into ſome other "Country leſſe ingrateful than this, with a fatal "reſolution to throw off his miſeries with his life, & "force them both to expire together; while I ſtay be-"hind with the ſtings of a remorſe for expoſing a "man that has ſo bravely oblig'd me, to the cruelty "of ſo many diſaſters. But as there is but a part of *E-*"*liſa* ſtays behind him, ſo he cannot go away with "*Artaban* entire and undivided; and if he leaves me "a heart, which I keep as the deareſt pledge that e-"ver was pawn'd by lover, ſo I have given him leave "to glory in the poſſeſſion of that which my duty "(how preciſe and ſevere ſoever it ought to be) "could not refuſe to his Merit, his Affection and "Services.

I breath'd my ſorrows with divers other diſcourſes of the ſame tenour, which I cannot repeat and be civil

civil with your patience, and all my actions were diſtemper'd with a grief ſo violent, as there were very few eies in the Court too dim to diſcover it.

The next day after *Artaban*'s departure, the King came into my chamber, and finding me in bed, which I reſolved to keep for ſome days, on purpoſe to conceal what my tel-tale looks would have betrai'd too plainly: "The audacious *Artaban*, *ſaid he*, was "yeſterday ſo raſh to demand you of me, for the "ſallary of his ſervices, can it be poſſible *Eliſa*, "that you ſhould either know, or approve his inſo-"lence?

Theſe words ſtab'd themſelves to my very heart, but unwilling to betray any trouble in too long a ſtudy for an anſwer: "Sir, *ſaid I*, the ſervices of "*Artaban* are known unto me, but I am a perfect "ſtranger to his inſolence, and he never diſcover'd "any thoughts to me, that might juſtly offend your "Majeſty: If I thought, *reply'd* Phraates, *knitting "his brows*, that you favour'd the ambition of that "preſumptuous man, I ſhould ſoon make you know "the diſpleaſure you have done me. The Queen coming in at this paſſage interrupted the ſequel, and ſecretly ſtrove to allay the Kings paſſionate heat with milde and gentle inſinuations, ſhe was a perfect lover of *Artaban*'s vertue, as ſhe deem'd her ſelf oblig'd, and had been touched with a tender ſenſe of his diſgrace: In fine, her gloſſe upon the cauſe of his diſturbance differed much from the Kings; and though her opinion pointed at ſomething too hardy in the attempt of *Artaban*, yet that reflection could not blemiſh the eſteem ſhe had for

him,

him, and proved ſo far from forcing his deſerts to the loſs of any ground in her memory, as if his felicity had depended upon her diſpoſal, ſhe would not have oppoſed it; however ſhe openly regreted the unlucky cauſe of his abſence, and though ſhe durſt not condemn that refuſal the King had made him, yet ſhe made no ſcruple to ſpeak it in his preſence, that ſhe was ſorry his paſſion had forfeited the future ſervice of ſo brave a man; and if he thought him not worthy to wear the title of his Son-in-law, ſhe wondered he would not rather endeavour to preſerve him by ſome other benefits, than pay the arrears due to his merits with injuries and outrage.

The King who had yet little feeling of the fault he had committed, could not ſuddenly repent it, and repulſed all thoſe that adventured to urge the neceſſity of *Artaban*'s valour, for the defence of his eſtate, with ſuch thundring words, and a look ſo terrible, as none of them were hardy enough to re-inforce their arguments: the obſtinacy of this humour ſtuck theſe ſentiments in his breſt for a time, and the proſperity of his affairs had ſo inchanted his reaſon, as he had already driven *Artaban* from the place he held in his memory, and ſhuffled him among the common throng of men, priz'd him no better than one that he might loſe with no inconvenience, and a perſon without whoſe aſſiſtance, he and his *Parthians* had eaſily performed what *Artaban* had done in his defence, and for the advancement of his grandeur.

But it coſt him no long time to diſcover the vanity of theſe thoughts, and ſince 'tis but fit that I abridge my

my ſtory by ſtepping over the particular ſallyes of my grief into ſeveral complaints for my *Artaban*'s abſence, which neither the inſenſible charms of time, nor all the comforts *Urinoe* could coin had power to aſſwage. I ſhall ſucceed to paſſages of more importance, and recount the ſtrange revolutions caus'd by the abſence of our ſingle perſon, that in ſhort time befel a potent Empire.

Two months were ſcarce added to the age of time, when the King received intelligence, that *Archilous* King of *Capadocia*, and *Philadelph* Son to the King of *Cilicia*, two young and valiant Princes, to whom *Tigranes* had fled for refuge, had rais'd a mighty Army in behalf of that uncrowned Prince, and with him enter'd *Media*, whereof the Peoples averſion to the *Parthian* government, and the aſſurance they repos'd in their own ſtrength, had furniſhed them with reaſons to aſſure themſelves the ſucceſs of a reſubjection to the proper owner; *Phraates* a little ſtartled at this news, drew his Forces together with a dexterous haſt, and ſent a flying Army of the firſt troops that rendezvouz'd into *Media*, reſerving the main Body to be led on by himſelf when they were ready to march; but all the bloſſoms of his expectation were blaſted, for the *Medes* univerſally taking Arms at the appearance of their King, and the *Parthian* Garriſons, frighted at the vaſt number of their Enemies, daily render'd the places they defended upon very ſhameful capitulations.

Artanes who commanded for *Phraates* in *Media*, having drawn together the body of an Army, with a purpoſe to ſtagger the ſucceſſe of his Royal Enemies, was cut in pieces with his whole Army, and of all the

the moſt conſiderable Cities in *Media*, there was not one that in leſs than two months time had not planted the Standards of their lawful Prince upon the walls, and either cut their throats, or ſent away the Garriſons upon miſerable conditions.

The forces that *Phraates* ſent to ſtop the courſe of this impetuous ravage, were defeated as ſoon as they appeared, and when he came himſelf into *Media*, he found it intirely reduced to its old obedience.

Phraates was amazed at ſo ſudden and ſo ſtrange a change, and of two Crowns he poſſeſſed but a few months before, perceiving himſelf reduced by the chance of War to the moiety, he became very ſenſibly afflicted with ſhame and anger, and too late regreted the loſſe of *Artaban*, who could as bravely have preſerv'd what he generouſly acquir'd: Grief and Repentance equally contributed themſelves to his diſquiet, but rumour quickly repreſented the neceſſity of other thoughts, when he learned that the three victorious Kings, (after they had made themſelves abſolute Maſters in the heart, and ſpread their ſucceſs through all the veins of the Kingdom) were coming up to fight him with an Army, which ſwel'd to a greater bulk at every ſtep, by the hourly addition of new forces that flock'd in to their Prince from all parts.

Phraates plainly perceiving his numbers too thin to accept the defiance, was fearful to fight upon ſo great an inequality, and drew back his Army towards our frontier, his Enemies improving their pride and courage at this retreat, almoſt trod upon the heels of his Rear in their march, and appeared as ſoon as he upon the ancient limits of *Parthia*.

The

The ſame *Tigranes* that a few months before (unable to tread a foot upon his own land) had been inforc'd to beg the ſhelter & ſupport of his life among ſtrangers, then ſaw himſelf repoſſeſs'd of his hereditary Throne, and in a more potent condition than ever to make the Crown of *Parthia* tremble upon the head that wore it: in effect he was now in power to give a mighty check to the *Parthian* Monarchy, and the two Kings his Allyes (Princes provok'd by their proper vertue, and the bruit of *Phraates* cruelty to liſt themſelves on his Enemies party) were reſolv'd to break into his Territories, and with their friends to carry on the quarrel of divine Juſtice, for the blood he had ſpilt at home with ſo black a Cruelty; all the Courage *Phraates* had, could not exempt him from ſhaking at the threats of this approaching tempeſt, and indeed he was in very great danger, when his fears were unexpectedly releas'd from the Rack, by a friendly Demon to the *Parthian* Monarchy, and my particular Enemy.

Tigranes wholly vanquiſh'd, deveſted and driven from all, had ſtill nouriſh'd the flames of a paſſion that I was ſo unlucky to kindle, and finding that it ſtill blaz'd higher as he made his hoſtile approaches to our Kingdome, he thought himſelf in better caſe than ever to make it publick to the World, and demand me of my Father with a Sword in his hand, that fortune had already render'd very dreadful to *Phraates*; he made this propoſition to his two friends, and though then their ſpirits boil'd with the heat of victory, yet they were loath to reſiſt a deſigne, whereof the accompliſhment proffer'd peace to their People, and ſatisfaction to their friend, the onely

onely cauſe that help'd them on with their Armour.

Tigranes, confirm'd by his friends conſent in this reſolution, and beſides, deſiring to ſit quietly down with his Subjects, and taſt the ſweets of a calm repoſe which ſo long had been expos'd to the miſeries of a cruel War, ſent two of his prime Nobility to *Phraates*, with an order to demand me for their Queen, and an abſolute power to conclude the Peace and Marriage.

They could not have made this propoſition to *Phraates* in a more propitious ſeaſon, and the terrour of their Arms had already diſpoſed him to accept conditions, much leſs advantagious than thoſe they offered him, for beſides that he had then the power of three great Kings to grapple with, which he found himſelf too feeble to reſiſt upon equal terms, he diſtruſted his Peoples allegeance, who he knew deteſted his cruelty, and learning from all parts of his *Parthia*, that the moſt conſiderable perſons ſhrunk away from the War, and openly cryed out for Peace, his Jealouſie foretold a dangerous inſurrection, if he took not a ſudden care to content their longing.

Phraates treaty with ſuch thoughts as theſe, when the Embaſſadours of *Tigranes* arrived, not onely prepared their welcom, but procured them a favourable audience, and at the firſt overture of their Maſters meſſage, got them a full conceſſion to all they demanded, as well in relation to the Peace as Marriage; never was affair of ſo grand an importance hudled up with ſo ſhort a debate: before the Embaſſadors returned to their Prince, the Peace

was

was concluded, the Articles signed, and the unfortunate *Elisa* destin'd as a victim to be sacrificed for the publique repose.

Tigranes distrusting the King of *Parthia*'s performance of Articles, insisted upon a ratification of the Treaty, before he drew off his Army from the Frontiere, believing, that while he held *Phraates* in the chains of fear, he might more securely tye him to the accomplishment of his word, than when he once retreated without an Enemy at his heels to the center of his Dominions; my Father represented that such a precipitation in affairs of that nature, would carry a very shameful construction, and appear to the world with all the proportions of a forc'd act on his part, without the least gust of a liberty, that (content rightly stated, and reputations considered) might perform a clearer satisfaction to both.

At last *Tigranes* consent struck sail to the opinion of his two Royal friends, that advised him to render *Phraates* the deference he desired, coupling their Counsel with a promise, that if he broke his word with him, they would once more joyn their Forces to his, with a resolution to ruine him.

All things thus concluded, and solemnly sworn on both sides, the two Armies drew off from their Posts and retreated, *Tigranes* and his two Cousins took the several wayes that led to their own Provinces, and *Phraates* bent his course to *Hecatompolis*, where we then resided, but he was follow'd by the Embassadours of *Tigranes*, one of which, as custome would have it, was to espouse me in their Kings

Kings name at the *Parthian* Court, and after the Ceremony conduct me into *Media.*

In the mean time I trail'd on my life in a very doleful condition, the memory of *Artaban* made a continual war upon my quiet, I lov'd him far dearer ſince his diſgrace and abſence than ever before, and if at that diſtance he could have travel'd his eye to the naked tablet of my heart, and ſeen how ſtrong a guard of favourable and faithful thoughts I had there plac'd, about the Image of himſelf and vertue, it could not have brought him home a feeble ſatisfaction, old time (that uſually ſheds poppy upon ſuch reſentments) could never ſhade the eies of mine with the leaſt inclination to drowzineſs, and if before he had appeared with ſome graces about him that were very lovely, he then preſented himſelf armed at all parts with ſuch invincible advantages, as left nothing in *Eliſa's* power to give away from him; I paſs'd away a part of my life in diſcourſes of him with *Urinoe* and *Cephiſa*; and they could not pleaſe me better than by ſtraining their art of ſpeaking well upon his praiſes, but we never cloſed our Converſe without a warm Epilogue of tears, and ſometimes when thoſe were wip'd away, and liberty allow'd it, we begun the diſcourſe again, and ended it with another ſhower: You may judge Madam, whether I lightly concern'd my ſelf in the wrongs he ſuffer'd, ſince if for his conſideration, I made no vows againſt my own party, at leaſt I learn'd the news of their diſtreſs without a ſigh, nay and in ſome kind rejoyc'd at the bad ſucceſs of our arms, and the unlucky confuſion to which my father had reduced himſelf,

by driving ſo brave a Pilot as *Artaban*, from the helm of his warlike affairs. "Had *Artaban* kept "his command, *would I ſay, when Fame brought me* "*the news of our overthrows*, Victory would never "have left us, and the ſame *Tigranes*, that now "proudly rides in his Trinmphant Chariot, had ſtill "hung down his uncrowned head, and tame-"ly taken the Chariot of a ſhelter from his Couſin "Kings.

Theſe were my thoughts, theſe my employments, when I received the diſmal news of a publick peace, and my own private diſaſter: I underſtood the King had made me the price of his ſafety, before he vouchſafed me the leaſt notice of ſuch an engagement, and I learn'd he had given me away to *Tigranes*, at ſuch a time, when my heart had more averſion for him, than any that nature had ever made of his ſex.

Madam, as I have already told you, he was a Prince handſom enough, Courageous and Valiant, without the leaſt blemiſh of Cruelty, Avarice, or any other vices, which blot the Lives, and ſully the repute of Princes, (at leaſt if you bate his ingratitude to *Artaban*, for which his love does make ſome Apology) and yet whether I deriv'd my Antipathy from ſome undiſcovered cauſe in nature, or the reaſons already alledged, ſince the time that I firſt beheld him, when my heart was mine to diſpoſe of, before *Artaban* could plead any priviledge there, I never admitted the leaſt inclination to his perſon; but at ſuch a time, when his Competitor had made ſo clear a conqueſt of my Will, I could not underſtand that I was promiſed to *Tigranes*, without falling

falling into the extreams of a comfortleſs grief: "What, *cry'd I*, has the King given me to the greateſt of his Enemies, that would doubtleſs have "denied me to the deareſt of his friends, and does "he ſacrifice his only Child to his peoples repoſe, "without conſidering how juſtly her own does "plead for a place in his thoughts?

In ſequel, I carefully informed my ſelf of the truth, and receiving (wherever I bent my inquiry) nothing elſe but cruel confirmations of my miſery, I took a ſad farewel of all my hopes of a reverting happineſs, and abandon'd my ſelf to the cold imbraces of a deſperate melancholy, that even tore up my very capacity of comfort by the roots.

In this calamitous condition the King found me, when he arrived at *Hecatompilis*, and underſtanding the cauſe of it, he burſt into an anger that would not ſuffer him to ſee me for ſeveral dayes after; but at laſt, importun'd by neceſſity, either to bow or break me to his will, he cauſed me to be call'd into his chamber, and no ſooner ſpy'd me at the door, when without any other reception (though he had not ſeen me of divers months before.) "What *Eli-*"*ſa, ſaid he*, do you then oppoſe my intentions, have "you ſo ſlender a portion of reſpect for the com-"mands of a Father and a King, that you can give "them the hearing, and refuſe your ſubmiſſion?

The fierceneſs of the Kings action, and the tone of his voice, ſent ſome fear to my heart, yet they could not ſo appal my Courage, but it recovered ſtrength enough to throw me at his feet, and return him this anſwer.

"Sir, I was ever reſolved to ſpend my whole life "in a continued practice of obedience to all you "ſhall pleaſe to ordain me, but you know Sir your "ſelf has alwaies taken care to nouriſh ſo ſtrong an "averſion in me to *Tigranes*, as I hope you will not "think it ſtrange, if I feel an impoſſibility to van-"quiſh it. *Tigranes* was my Enemy, *reply'd Phraa-"tes*, when I commanded you to hate him, but how "he is become a friend to the houſe of *Parthia*, 'tis "my abſolute and indiſpenſible will, that you love "him with all the faithful rights of affection, that "are due to the man I have choſen for your Huſ-"band. Ah! my Lord, *ſaid I*, will you wrack the "quiet of my life, and ſink my joyes at once, for "State conſideration, and will you not give me "ſome times at leaſt to clear my breaſt of all that de-"nyes him entrance there, before you force me to "his bed? never think to obtain any thing of me, "*reply'd the furious King*, but the extremeſt degrees "of hatred and rigour, if you keep the leaſt abje-"ction to my will unvanquiſhed by your duty; go, "get you out of my preſence, and come no more in "my ſight, before you have bow'd your ſtubborn "heart to obey me without a ſcruple of repugnance.

I was ſtruck dumb at the cruelty of his language, and returned to my chamber ſo confus'd and afflict-ed, as it coſt me the reſt of that day, to get my rea-ſon again into her place.

The next morning there came a command from the King, that I ſhould make my ſelf ready to receive *Tigranes* Embaſſadors, who a little after, being entred my chamber, they entred me an ac-count of their delegation in behalf of their Prince,

and

and offered the firſt homage of that reverence, which they paid me as due to the Soveraign Queen.

I would not ſuffer any paſſion to break looſe in their preſence, as without doubt I had done, if I durſt have followed the ſtream of my own reſentments, but they cull'd a very ſlender ſatisfaction from my language and looks, and if an impos'd formality put ſome of my words in a civil frame, they came from me in a poſture ſo viſibly conſtrained, as they might eaſily read through it the ſmall inclination I had to become their Miſtriſs, however in publick they deem'd it not fit to ſilence any further inquiſition, and the King, without ſo much as vouchſafing any enquiry what blows I had ſtruck in the Combat with my ſelf, caus'd all things to be prepar'd for a Ceremony, to which I was to be lead as a victim to an Altar.

Gods! what a world of unquiet thoughts did then tread the mazes of my ſoul! what excuſes did I not make to the unfortunate *Artaban* whom a rigorous conſtraint had cauſed me to abandon! how often have I ſummoned heaven to take notice of the violence was offered me, how oft from the juſtification, have I paſſed to a complaint againſt him, accuſing his affection of Apoſtacy, and falſly charging him with inſenſibility of my affection and diſcharge of my intereſts!

Cephiſa and her Mother daily indeavour'd to dry my eyes, but were utterly unable to ſtop their ſource with any Solace to my ſad heart, and the Queen my Mother, whoſe ſweet diſpoſition ever charg'd it ſelf with a tender care, and a dear indulgence for the peace of my ſpirit, knowing her power too

weak to wreſtle with the Kings intentions, left nothing uneſſaid to eaſe me of my anguiſh, by perſwading a reſignation to his will, though ſhe has proteſted a hundred times a day, that ſhe would not think it too dear a rate, to ranſome my repoſe at the price of her own, and vowed ſhe could not ſee the cruel preparation of my following miſeries, without getting all my ſighs and ſufferings by heart in her own breſt. But fortune had not ſpent the ſpitefulleſt miſchiefes ſhe intended upon me, and ſhe raiſed me up a freſh diſaſter (unforeſeen by my fears) that ſtruck me deeper than all that fore-ran it, and now Madam, you are to underſtand the extremeſt effects of ingratitude and Cruelty.

There was but one day left unſpent before that which was appointed for my nuptial Ceremony, when the King, being in one of the Palace Courts, inviron'd with a proud train, compos'd of the prime Nobility among the *Parthians*, and the King of *Media*'s Embaſſadors, ſaw himſelf aborded by a man, whoſe unexpected appearance was quickly grown the aſtoniſhment of all the beholders: His viſage was pale, and a little altered, yet not ſo eſtreng'd by that change, but he was quickly known to be *Artaban*, by the whole aſſembly; at the view of a man ſo indear'd to the beſt, and affectionately rever'd among all the *Parthians*, their joy ſtarted out into a thouſand acclamations, and the King, recovering his face as well as the reſt, appear'd with a greater ſurprizal in his looks than any of thoſe attended him.

Artaban not ſo much as ſtraying one ſingle regard from his purpoſe upon the troop that inviron'd him

him, directed his addreſſes to the King himſelf, and his ſteps no ſooner carryed him near enough to be heard, when ſetting apart all other formalities: "King of the *Parthians*, *ſaid he*, I am not returned "to thy Court to demand *Eliſa*, nor to tell thee I "am content to fall in the price of my ſervices to a "cheaper value: I am only come hither, to make "thee a new offer of this arm, which of late thou "haſt miſs'd to thy grand diſadvantage, and where-"of the ſole abſence has poſſibly reduced thee to "take very ſhameful laws from thy Enemies, I "hear thou art reſolved to give away thy Daughter "to *Tigranes*, the cruelleſt of all thy oppoſers, to "whom upon a fair and unforced treaty thou "would'ſt doubtleſs have refuſed her, and thou "receiveſt him for thy Son-in-Law, at a time when "all *Aſia* takes notice to thy ſhame, that nothing but "fear and weakneſs makes the match; *Phraates*, "if thou haſt not caſhier'd all care and eſteem of "thy repute and glory, yet break this diſhonou-"rable Marriage, and inſtead of giving with thy "Daughter, the Crown of *Parthia* to *Tigranes*, "ſuffer me to reſtore thee that of the *Medes*, which "once before thou did'ſt receive at my hands, I dare "engage all the honour I have gather'd in the Field, "to recover it before Gods and men; and if with "the ſole aſſiſtance of thy Forces I do not ſet it "once more upon thy head, before the Sun ſhall "compleat the Circle of a year, I am contented "mine ſhall be expos'd to all the rigours thy wrath "can invent, with an utter abjuration of any plea "for mercy.

Thus did the undaunted *Artaban* diſcloſe his

thoughts, and the King, who during this discourse had recovered himself from his first amazement, darting at him a disdainful look: "And whence "comest thou, *said he*, thou that did'st so basely "shrink from me in the war, has thy fooliſh pre- "sumption brought thee to be my Counsellor in "peace, art thou now crept out of those lurking "places, where thou did'st shroud thy head from the "showers of danger in our Combats, to disturb "mine and my subjects repose, to re-kindle a war, "that has already cost so much bloud, and by the "example of thy own perfidious actions oblige me "to break an alliance, which my word and honour "are layd in pawn to perform.

At these injurious words, *Artaban* lost all patience, and as nature had planted a noble scorn in his soul to pocket any wrongs for fear of death, his contempt of that bug-bear received an extraordinary increase from the provocation of this unhansome language, and bespeaking the expectation of what he had to say with a terrible look: "The glory of "my former actions, *said he*, has power enough to "justifie and secure it self against the reach of any "stain from thy reproaches, and thou hast seen me "fight with too much prodigality of bloud for "thy Interests, to make thy self believe that fear "could ever force me from the Combat; no *Phraates*, "if I forsook thee in the war, thou knowest 'twas "thy ingratitude bereft thee of my Sword, and I "cannot be accused of Cowardise, and disloyalty by "any but Monsters and Parricides.

These bold words that openly uncovered the blackest of his crimes, set his rage a running like wild-

wild-fire through all the parts of *Phraates* body, and turning to his guards; *Seize upon him*, cryed he, in a flame of fury, *let him be taken dead or alive.*

Theſe words had ſcarce mingled themſelves with the air, when *Artaban* was inviron'd by a thouſand of his Enemies, but though the love of life was utterly expell'd his breſt, yet revenge eaſily got his conſent to hold it at a very dear rate to thoſe that firſt attack'd him, and now he preſented the ſame dreadful ſword to the throats of his oppoſers, which they had often ſeen him brandiſh againſt their foes in ſo many Combats, and from which the Sun then firſt beheld victory to be raviſhed by an unequal number: *Euphrates* their Captain was preſently thrown dead at the feet of his Companions, and in a few moments the forwardeſt of his men received a like paſs from his ſword to follow him: *Artaban* then quitting the care of his own preſervation ruſh'd in among them with a headlong fury, and quickly goring himſelf all over with their bloud, was in an inſtant become ſo terrible to the hardieſt of his Enemies, as *Phraates* himſelf, though bulwark'd round with thouſands of armed men, ſcarce thought his perſon ſecure behind ſo many bucklers: Yet at laſt this prodigious valour grew incapable to guard his liberty, and while it was ſtill cutting lanes through thoſe that faced him, they aſſaulted him behind with better ſucceſs, and by an inundation of his Enemies, which powred themſelves at once upon his back, he was born to the Earth, and reduc'd to an eſtate of making no more reſiſtance.

By the Kings orders he was immediately bound and led before him, and *Phraates* had cruelty enough

nough to aggravate the ſenſe of his misfortunes with menaces and reproaches unworthy of entertainment in the mouth or mind of a King: *Artaban* retorted all his threats with contempt, and was ſo far from ſtooping to a power, with the leaſt Flexure of ſubmiſſion, that might have given or taken his life at pleaſure, as regarding him with an eie that ſpoke nothing but diſdain and indignation: "*Phra-*
"*ates, ſaid he,* I ſhall receive the bloody kindneſs of
"thy command that dooms me to dye, and prefer
"it (the main one denyed) above all the dignities
"that fortune has left at thy diſpoſal, credit me
"King, 'tis a neceſſitated ſacrifice for the ſafety of
"thy Son-in-Law, and might concern thy own, if
"my reſpect to the Princeſs *Eliſa* did not guard
"thee from ſuch intentions.

The King after he had vomited ſome outragious words againſt him, that ſhewed the cruelty of his nature, ſent him to one of the rudeſt dungeons in the City, commanded his hands and feet ſhould be laden with Irons, and impoſed very ſtrict precautions upon his guard, that made them acquainted with the importance of the Priſoner, and the fear was due to the recovery of his liberty.

This laſt diſaſter of *Artaban* ſpread a ſtrange amazement through the *Parthian* Court, & thoſe that a while before had ſeen that great man at the head of their Armies dealing deſtruction with a dexterous hand (as if he play'd with victory) among their Enemies, gaining battels, conquering Kingdoms, and quitting himſelf in all his deportments, as if he had been ſent with a Commiſſion from Heaven to make their nation happy, could not ſee him thrown into

into a Dungeon, charged with Irons, expoſed to ſhame, and in all their judgments, pitch'd as an eminent mark for death to draw her bow at, without ſpending ſome ſerious reflections upon the ſickly conſtitution of human fortunes, and deploring the fate ſo brave a man with all that could ſignallize an unfan'd affliction: 'Tis true, they found ſomething that required a ballance in the haughty humour and indomitable ſpirit of *Artaban*, but when their memories glanc'd upon the marvellous things he had done for them and their Country, they knew not how to accuſe his confidence; ſince it took a lawful birth from the greatneſs of his heart and Courage, which had ſo bravely beaten off, and defeated danger, that threatened chains and ruine to their Country: but if the *Parthians* intereſſed themſelves in *Artaban*'s fortune, judge Madam in what manner I was touch'd at the newes of this unluckly paſſage, I am diſcouraged to enterprize the deſcription by the difficulty I feel to perform it, and ſhall cloſe it in a few words as will ſerve to tell you, that my grief ſeem'd to have borrowed ſome darts of death to ſtrike me, and I think the ſuden arreſt of fate it ſelf, would not have dealt more cruelly? My ſorrowes were grown ſo head-ſtrong as they eaſily taught their untoward children my tears to break their bounds, and I had ſo litle power to pinion the aery wings of my ſighes, that they broke looſe in whole Troops to carry newes of my reſentments; all that day I ſhut up my ſelf with *Urinoe* and her daughter, not permitting ſo much as the ſight of any other perſon; all the parts of ſpeech that belonged to the Grammar of a lawful grief had a free

free passage through my mouth, and if I lamented *Artaban*'s misfortune, I complained a thousand times of his imprudence, and decry'd his desperate resolutions that loaded my minde with more misery than it was able to support; the Kings bloody disposition, fill'd me full of deadly fears in his behalf, and I could not examine the danger that menaced his life, without suffering such thoughts to devour my quiet, that were the neerest neighbours to despair.

"Ah *Artaban*, *would I say*, art thou come back "on purpose, to bring the cruellest addition to my "grief, that it was capable of receiving, & was it not "enough for the unfortunate *Elisa* to suffer for thy "absence but thy return must throw us both head-"long into our Tombs? I had sadly lost the hope "of ever seeing thee again, and now thou hast rashly "removed that affliction, but ah! thou hast done it "with a dangerous appearance that puts me to far "greater pain, than a perpetual divorce could ever "have inflicted.

I tormented my self in this manner, and wasted the whole night in such a doleful condition, as I think my sorrowes would have softned the stony heart of *Phraates* himself, had he rightly understood them; but in this full tide of affliction, maugre all my protestations and tears, I was forced to obey a cruel order from the King, that caused me to be conducted to the Temple, there to espouse *Tigranes*, in the person of his Embassador, and receive the Crown of *Media*.

I was too great a sufferer at this Ceremony, to bring away the description: In short, I was there espoused, there publickly crowned, and (after all the ordinary for-

formalities that uſuallywait upon ſuch ſolemnities) led back to the Palace, in an eſtate that contracted pity from all that ſaw me, the King my Father excepted.

After this action he fell to conſider what he ſhould do with *Artaban*: the revenge he believed was due to the unbecoming words he had given, carryed weight enough in his thoughts, to make a ſeeming juſtice his aſſaſſine, but beſides the turbulent motions of his Choler, he had many other reaſons, and thoſe of no feeble footing in his breaſt, that ſolicited *Artaban*'s ruine; his experience of this mans invincible ſpirit, and his amorous aims at me, hatched him ſome ſanguin fears, that he would prove a perpetual ague to himſelf, and his ſon-in-law, remove Heaven and Earth, to raviſh *Eliſa* from the hands of *Tigranes*, and alwayes keep a capacity conſiſtent with his life, to diſquiet the two Kingdoms, as well by the help of his offended courage, as the affection and authority, which his grand actions had acquir'd, and were likely to preſerve him among the *Medes* and *Parthians*. In fine, he thought he could not ſleep ſecurely, ſo long as ſuch an *Artaban* was above ground to traverſe his deſignes, and this conſideration eaſily got the victory of all that reſiſted it to conclude his murder, but when his memory made a freſh oppoſition, by reviving the ſervices that man had done him, he gave credit to a new conception, that he could not bring him to a Scaffold, without deepning the tincture of his execrable crimes, to the Eye of the world, and drawing upon himſelf a dangerous encreaſe of his peoples hatred, to whom he was already very odious.

The

The influence of theſe reaſons on both ſides held him ſome daies irreſolute, but the laſt could not prevail for *Artaban*'s pardon: in fine, he cloſed with one invention, that he thought would render him leſs odious than any that had trod their ſucceſſive ſteps through his fancy.

He was well acquainted with the cauſe and temper of *Tigranes* reſentments againſt *Artaban*, and beſides the knowledge that all the world had of it, he remembred in his propoſitions of peace, he demanded his head, or *Artaban* dead or alive in his firſt Article; beſides, he had underſtood that ſince his impriſonment *Artaban* had openly proteſted, if he were at liberty again, he would kill *Tigranes*, which being told to the *Median* Ambaſſadors, they had brought it in as a new complaint againſt him to the King; this ſprung him a conceit, that he might ſafely rid himſelf of *Artaban*, and tie *Tigranes* to him in an immortal obligation, ſending (with his ſpouſe) his enemy in chains, by his death to ſatisfie for all the loſſes he had cauſed him.

This thought had no ſooner made it ſelf known, but preſently grew up to a reſolution, and to the perſons were appointed to conduct me into *Media*, there was added a great number of others to guard *Artaban* thither, but becauſe he feared thoſe friends that *Artaban*'s vertue had acquired among the *Parthians*, ſhould attempt a reſcue if we took the ordenary road, he directed our voyage through *Hircania* though much the farther way, and gave ſecret orders to a certain number of veſſels, that he judg'd neceſſary for my conduct and *Artaban*'s, to wait us at a Port upon the *Caſpian* Sea, where we were

to

to imbark, after we had traverſed *Hircania.*

See Madam how far he ſtretched his ingratitude, and what a rancorous malice inhabited his heart, to expoſe a man that had ſo gallantly obliged him to the rage of an enemy, that had never been ſo but becauſe he ſerved him.

The rumour of this reſolution that raiſed a general murmur among the *Parthians*, ſtuck me with an unparallel'd aſtoniſhment; all the bloud I borrow'd from his veins, could not ſtop my cries againſt this laſt effect of *Phraates* cruelty, but when I had ſpent ſome ſerious reflections upon this deſign, I ſpied a little glimmering of comfort, and I believed there was more hope of procuring *Artaban's* ſafety, by my intreaty to *Tigranes*, upon whoſe ſpirit I ſtill thought affection had left me ſome authority, and whoſe diſpoſition was never voic'd by the common repute to be cruelly enclined, than by leaving him to my Fathers mercy, whoſe marble heart never gave acceſs to pity, when choler or ambition kept the gate.

But why ſhould my relation travel the farther way towards its journies end, by ſuch unpleaſant paſſages? this deſign of the Kings was acted as reſolved, and I was ſnatched out of the Queen my mothers arms (who as well as the wretched *Eliſa*, was ready to die for grief at our ſeparation) before my fears of ſuch a ſudden divorce had time to feel themſelves in ſeaſon, and conducted with *Artaban*, through *Hircania*, which is under the King my Father's Dominion, to the *Caſpian* Sea, where after I had given my laſt farewel to thoſe, who, through private reſpect or publick command, had accompanied me thither;

I was put into a veſſel among the *Medes*: *Artaban* laden with Irons, in another full of armed men, and both theſe followed by three other Ships, freighted full of Soldiers, that were rather ſent as a guard to the Priſoner, than a train to the Princeſs: they were commanded by *Oreſtes* brother, to the ſame *Euphrates* that was killed by *Artaban* a few daies before in the Court, and therefore for the greater aſſurance, preferred by the King to that charge, as his bittereſt Enemy: *Oreſtes* had with him a thouſand well trained men in thoſe veſſels, and *Polinices*, who by the Kings Commiſſion was Captain of my Convoy, commanded two or three hundred *Parthians* that were all in our Ship, with my Women, and a part of my Family; of all his Servants, then the unfortunate *Artaban* had no other with him but *Telamon*, a young man of a great heart, a lively wit, and rare fidelity.

I ſeemed as if I had rather been conducted to my Tomb than my Nuptials, and if ſome Bolts and Shackles had not made the difference betwixt us; it would have troubled any judgment, not anticipated to diſtinguiſh which, of *Artaban* or I, was the Priſoner.

All the time we travelled by Land, I durſt not ſo much as demand a ſight of him, and I deem'd the requeſt would be eaſier obtained, when we were once on Ship-board, and had loſt the ſight of ſo many perſons that came no farther than the ſhoar, and might probably carry back dangerous news of them that permitted it, however the firſt day I thought it unfit to hazard a repulſe, till I had made my ſelf better acquainted with the faces of thoſe that had power

power to grant it, but the next day after ſome endeavours to ſoften and flex the ſpirits of *Polinices* and *Tigranes* Embaſſadors with gentler words, and ſmoother looks than I had formerly put on, I beg'd their permiſſion for a ſight of *Artaban* upon the deck of his Veſſel; at firſt theſe barbarous men made ſome ſcruple to conſent, and defended their diſobedience, with the Kings orders, which they alledged were poſitively expreſs and rigorous againſt it: but at laſt I aſſaulted their obſtinacy with ſo many powerful and prevalent reaſons, telling them that the ſight of me could no way conduce to the ſafety of *Artaban*, that at beſt they would but rob themſelves of an opportunity to oblige me, ſince I knew I could owe the ſame favour to *Tigranes* when ever I deſired it; and at laſt threatning to let my ſelf dye with hunger, and ſo bereave them of all the honour and reward they expected for their ſervice in my conduct to the King of *Media*, if they refuſed my demand, as in fine, whether the fear of a future revenge for the churliſh refuſal, or the importunity of my prayer was the beſt advocate, they gave me my deſires: then was *Artaban* s veſſel brought neer to mine, and himſelf placed upon the Deck, with all his Irons about his arms and feet; this object ſtruck a horrour through me of my Fathers inhumanity; and if *Cephiſa* (ſtanding by) had not ſupported me, doubtleſs I had fallen upon the Deck, and all the ſuccour ſhe could lend my feeble ſpirits, had much ado to hold in my ſenſes to their ſeveral properties.

Artaban took ſome ruddy ſhame into his looks, that I ſaw him in that ſlave-like poſture charg'd with Irons, and I read in the very rays, that his eies dart-

ed downwards (for I saw they fled my face) that it was not the fear, but the kind of death that troubled him, & he could not patiently take the account of those thoughts that told him, he was carried to be thrown at the feet of his mercy, who had so lately been dispoil'd and strip'd of his purple by his own hands, of a man that was Enemy and Rival conjoyned, and such a Rival, whom not only his anger, but his amorous interest had composed him a resolution to kill him in the very centre of his guards: these reflections swell'd his great heart to a purpose of anticipating his death, before he received it by the King of *Media*'s doom; and in pursuit of that design, perceiving he was too strictly guarded, to surprize any opportunity of throwing himself into the Sea, he resolved to make hunger his Executioner, and had therefore taken very little nourishment since we first imbarqued.

After I had a little recovered my spirits, that at first were driven from their places, by the assault of so sad a spectacle, fastning my eies upon his face, and discovering all to his easie interpretation in the Dialect of my looks, that the presence of so many witnesses advised me to hide: "*Artaban*, *said I*, the con- "dition you appear in is very unworthy of you, and "if I received not some comfort from a hope to re- "lease you of all the shame and danger, you should "quickly know how large a propriety I claim in your "misfortunes.

Artaban, (fierce as a *Libian* Lion to all besides, onely in my presence ever gentle and submissive) raised his eies to my visage, and strugling with himself to keep some sighs from breaking prison. "Ma- "dam,

"dam, *ſaid he*, my condition is very glorious, ſince "it takes a pedigree from no other fountain but the "love of you, I ſhall imbrace my death, and finiſh "my Tragedy without the leaſt reluctance, if my "ſufferings for you may ſpeak the Epilogue: for you "alone I abandoned *Tigranes* Intereſts, for you "chaſed him out of your Fathers Kingdom, and "diſpoil'd him of his own, for you incur'd the in-"dignation of *Phraates*; and in fine, for you, am "now going to tender my naked throat to the "ſword of the incenſed *Tigranes*: 'Tis I Madam, "muſt be made the ſacrifice to propitiate your Hy-"men, and *Tigranes* will poſſeſs his Heaven of "happineſs in you without a cloud, when he ſhall "once ſee his fears waſhed away with the blood of a "man, that had he lived, would ſtill have held him "to a very cloſe diſpute of his title; this is my De-"ſtiny, and yours Madam, is to be led in triumph in-"to the arms of a young King, that attends your "approaches with a panting expectation, to receive "a flouriſhing Crown, and paſſe away your dayes "with all the varieties of content and delight, that "are worthy to entertain you: the eſtabliſhment "of yours, and the end of my life, I believe will "both arrive at one conjuncture of time, ſince your "conſent has ſealed to theſe, I forbid my ſoul ſo "much as a ſecret murmur; but if my preceding ſer-"vices have made me worthy to prefer a ſupplica-"tion, I would fain conjure you to obtain of *Ti-*"*granes*, that he would not let me ſurvive this laſt "Scene of my misfortune, there is cauſe to ſuſpect, if "I come alive into his hands, he will prevent the "death he intends me, by another martyrdom ten

"thouſand times more cruel, which I ſhall ſuffer e-
"very ſeveral moment, in being made a ſpectator
"of his felicity, but your goodneſs bids me hope
"you will take care to cut off this approaching di-
"aſter, and repreſent to *Tigranes* that he ought to
"content himſelf with his Fortune, and my ſingle
"fate, without trampling upon me by an ignoble
"triumph at my death, that will ſully the credit,
"and tarniſh all the glory of his life.

While *Artaban* expreſſed himſelf in this manner, I was half drowned in my own tears, which the ſad contexture of his language, and the deplorable eſtate wherein I beheld him, drew away from my eies in great abundance; and though his reproaches offered me ſome cauſe of exception, I eaſily pardoned all to his grief, and aſſur'd my ſelf they were the offſpring of a belief, that I had willingly diſpos'd my ſelf by the conqueſt of all my repugnance to eſpouſe *Tigranes*.

If I could ſafely have truſted my juſtifications in that place, as it was then peopled, I had quickly cured him of his errour, and indeed, I that had been the ſource of all his misfortunes, could not owe leſſe to that gallant man, whom I then ſaw ready to periſh for my ſole intereſt; I durſt not give him my thoughts at their full proportion, and yet I was unwilling to keep all under hatches that my heart had for him, ſuppoſing thoſe that heard us, would partly conjecture pity to be the parent of that which indeed was the child of affection; encouraged by theſe thoughts, and regarding him with more paſſion than ever I taught my eies to expreſſe before: "*Artaban*, *ſaid I*, you are very cruel to aggravate

"my

" my diſpleaſures by your reproaches, and by them
" you have given me cauſes of complaint, which
" would not have been eaſily pardoned at another
" ſeaſon: I reliſh no ſuch ſweetneſs in this triumph-
" phant condition (as your unkindneſs ſtiles it)
" which the Deities know I oppoſed with all my pu-
" iſſance, and I muſt not bluſh to tell you before
" *Tigranes* Embaſſadors, that I fled as far from
" the offered honour of his alliance, as the obedience
" due to a Father and a King would permit me; thoſe
" that believe they made a clear conqueſt upon my
" will, did not well underſtand me, nor do I think
" that any action of mine could ever raiſe them a
" rational conjecture to feed ſuch hopes: for all
" elſe that had no dependance upon me, and want-
" ed a remedy beyond my reach, diſpute it with
" Heaven, upbraid my Soveraigns, and accuſe your
" Fortune and mine: but if you have lent any cre-
" dit to a thought, that I can plant my ſelf any re-
" poſe with *Tigranes* upon your ruines, or behold
" the death you are in danger to take upon my
" ſcore, with a calm brow, and a quiet heart, you are
" more unjuſt, more ingrateful your ſelf, than thoſe
" that have condemned you to ſuffer it: No *Artaban*
" take your leave of that opinion, and be aſſured that
" inſtead of demanding your death at the hand of
" *Tigranes*, if I do not obtain your life, he ſhall
" quickly ſee the end of mine: remember I paſs you
" this bold promiſe, before theſe intereſſed perſons,
" and do ſolemnly proteſt in their preſence, that
" whenſoever he condemns you to die, he pronoun-
" ces my ſentence.

" Ah Madam, *cryed the afflicted Artaban*, how

"vain and fruitleſs, nay how cruel is this unſeaſon-
"able pity of yours! quit quit I beſeech you, the
"hope that I can ever take my life of *Tigranes*, or
"of you your ſelf at the rate of keeping theſe eyes
"uncloſed to ſee my Princeſs in my rivals poſſeſſi-
"on; by this time I might have cut down thoſe high
"grown hopes with his life, had I ſtill been Maſter
"of my liberty, and I would not baſely bargain for
"my own with an imply'd condition, to attempt his
"no more upon the guilty penalty of ingratitude
"and cowardiſe: thus you would injoyn me Madam
"to dye by degrees of unſpeakable torture, inſtead
"of one gentle blow that will ſend me down to the
"ſhades, from ſufferings far more inſupportable
"than it ſelf; but ſince at theſe extremes of my mi-
"ſery, you are contented to unmask a compaſſion,
"that I never merited, which forces my acknow-
"ledgment that Fortune is the only cauſe of all my
"complaints, give me leave to ſatiate the thirſt of
"an implacable foe to my felicity, who has ever bin
"ſtrewing impediments in my way to an acqueſt,
"that could not be the quarry of a common vertue,
"prevent the malice of my Enemies that would
"make my ſhame their triumph, and ſpare my Prin-
"ceſs the pains of diſcompoſing her bridal joyes
"with a troubleſome pity, which I know her excel-
"lent diſpoſition cannot deny to ſuch an object: No
"*Artaban, ſaid I, apprehending my deſigne*, I can ne-
"ver agree to that; and if your will ſtill allows my
"pretences of ſome power upon it, you cannot di-
"ſpoſe of your life, nor attempt any thing againſt
"it without my conſent: What would you then
"have me do, *ſaid he, raiſing his voice higher than*
"*ordinary?*

"*ordinary ?* I would have you generouſly endure, "*replyed I,* theſe frantick fits of your Fortune, and "conſider that with a weaker courage than yours, I "have born the oppreſſion of almoſt as weighty ſuf- "ferings: former ages have left us many preſidents "of a hopeleſſe change in Affairs as deſperate as "yours; and if you can but qniet thoſe raſh over- "boilings of your ſpirit, and conform your ſelf to "the will of Heaven, you will certainly receive either "eaſe in your miſeries, or conſtancy to ſupport "them: there is this beſides to comfort you, that "the perſon for whoſe ſake you abide theſe tor- "ments, has as great a ſhare as your ſelf in the "ſame affliction, and methinks this ſhould ſweeten "the ſenſe of your calamities, to ſee how neer a "community they had with hers, for whoſe ſake "you are ſo willing to ſuffer them, call home then "*Artaban,* the ſtragled forces of your ſpirit, and do "not put a Maid to the bluſh for your weakneſs, "whereof till now ſhe never ſuſpected you guil- "ty.

I uncloath'd my thoughts in this manner, and *Artaban* made ſome ſemblance to moderate his raſh reſolutions, as well by the prevalence of my language as the example that I gave him of my conſtancy; when ſome upon the main Maſt cry'd out, they diſcern'd ſome veſſels making towards us with full ſails, and a while after, when a ſhorter diſtance gave them leave to take the objects at a truer proportion, they added there was cauſe of ſuſpition, they intended to aſſault us, eſpecially becauſe they made their advances too ſwiftly towards us, to be accounted any other than Enemies.

My conductors were troubled at this intelligence, which cauſed them to break off my diſcourſe with *Artaban*, and when they had led them back to the ſame Cabin that was his Priſon before, they began to prepare themſelves for the encounter of thoſe dangers, that their fears foreſaw; they were ſcarce ſingled to their ſeveral tasks, but every minute ſprung new cauſes to increaſe their apprehenſions, & they that were beſt acquainted with that Sea, had no ſooner remarked the flags of thoſe approaching Ships, but they cry'd out with a mortal fear, it was the Pirate *Zenodorus*, *Zenodorus* the moſt redoubted Rover that ever rob'd upon the Ocean, or rather the onely man that by his proſperous villanies was become terrible, ſince the great *Pompey* purg'd the Seas of thoſe diſeaſes.

Our Commanders as well as Souldiers, turn'd pale at the very name of *Zenodorus*: but when they had conſidered themſelves Maſters of five ſtrong Ships, and that the Pirats number exceeded not theirs above one or two, they quickly recovered ſpirit and reſolution to defend their lives and liberties couragiouſly.

Polinices and the *Median* Embaſſadours preſently fitted themſelves for the fight, *Oreſtes* was covered with *Artaban*'s armour, which he had beg'd and obtained of the King, the ſame day we began that unlucky voyage, Arms that were ſignally rich in beauty, fame, and their Maſters glory, wherein their uſurper appeared like another *Patrocles*, in thoſe that belonged to the valiant *Achilles*.

Artaban was half diſtracted with rage, to ſee that Rook in his plunder'd plumes, and wiſh'd they might be

be as fatal, as the ſons of *Pelius* prov'd to his preſumptuous fsiend.

The Commanders arm'd, and the Soldiers ready for Combat, we ſtaid the coming up of our Enemies, ſince the weighty bulk of our Veſſels would not ſuffer us to ſave our ſelves by flight; and we waited not long in that poſture before they powr'd themſelves upon us with a skilful fury.

They were indeed a part of *Zenodorus* fleet, commanded in his abſence by his Nephew *Ephialte*, one of the boldeſt Pirats that ever rode the Ocean, who, without meaſuring danger, either by the number or force of thoſe he encountred, had made it his cuſtom to charge all that came neer him; the combat was begun by the Pirates, and their ſhock ſuſtained by our men with a great deal of reſolution, my ignorance will not let me deſcribe you the fight in parts; but Madam, ſhall I give you a ſhort liſt of my reſentments at that preſent? indeed I cannot chuſe but tell you, that the deteſtation I ſtill cheriſhed, of the very thought to eſpouſe *Tigranes*, and the grief I took for *Artaban*'s misfortunes had left me ſo little care, or love of life, as I can hardly ſay that death look'd ugly enough to affright me; and if I may aſſume the liberty to undiſguiſe my criminal thoughts without a reſerve, I think *Artaban*'s danger was attended with as large a portion of my fears, as thoſe that regarded my proper ſafety.

In the mean time an interchanged cloud of arrows rain'd upon both parties, the Pirates quickly found a reſiſtance, that made them wiſh the danger unattempted, and certainly the advantages they got, had coſt them a great deal more blood, if *Oreſtes*

reſtes (as if thoſe famous Arms had refuſed to do ſervice to their maſters Enemy) had not been tumbled dead at the feet of his men, by ſome of the firſt blows that were ſtruck in the Combat, and my conductor *Polinices*, with one of the *Median* Embaſſadors ſuddenly acquitted (by divers mortal wounds) of the care to obey their Maſters Commiſſion.

The death of their Commanders diſtributed a terrour among the common Soldiers, which froze up thoſe Courages that were ſo hot at the fights beginning, and loſing all hope of victory, they diſputed it ſo poorly, as the *Pyrats* almoſt had it in poſſeſſion when they leaſt ſuſpected it: They were upon point to boord our veſſels, whereof the decks were then but very faintly defended, when inſpired with a thought that deafn'd me to the threats of danger, I boldly ſtep'd upon the Deck, and heightning my voice that I might be underſtood by thoſe in *Oreſtes* veſſel: "My friends, *cry'd I*, if you deſire ſafety, or wiſh "victory, they are only to be had from the hands "of *Artaban*, eaſe him of thoſe irons that will not "ſuffer him to ſuccour you, give him but arms for "your own defence, and hope for all from his va"lour, that man can do when he once fights at the "head of you. Theſe words ſucceeded to my wiſhes, for ſince *Oreſtes* death, *Artaban* had no more Enemies left in the veſſel; the *Parthians* that ador'd his vertue, whom the ſole authority of *Oreſtes* inforced to keep him captive, that had ſo often taught them the art of overcoming, no ſooner ſaw themſelves at liberty to reſtore him his, but they ran down in throngs to releaſe him, and even envi'd his own Squire, the glory of putting the firſt hand to take off his

his Irons: while the over-joy'd young man was doing this office to his dear Maſter, others haſtily employed themſelves in ſtripping *Oreſtes* carkaſs of thoſe arms he had unworthily uſurped, and *Artaban* no ſooner ſaw his chains unlocked, when he felt his manly limbs reinveſted in the ſame armour that had faithfully ſerved him in ſo many victories, and when his warlike dreſs was compleated, lifting up his ſword and voice with a fierce cry: "My friends, "*ſaid he*, in exchange of this freedom you have "given me, I do here promiſe to requite you with "victory.

As he brought forth theſe words, he flew before them at the audacious *Ephialtes* that had newly boorded the veſſel, and by that bold act provok'd his fate; for the furious *Artaban*, darting himſelf upon him, with a force and ſwiftneſs like that of Lightning, prevented his deſign with a deadly thruſt, which finding a default in his Arms, pierced him quite through the body, when after he had reel'd two or three paces backward, he fell dead into his own ſhip.

The death of *Ephialtes* congeal'd the courages of his men, but the following actions of *Artaban* quickly ſtifled all their hopes of victory, and as if the deſtinies had ſecretly lodg'd a fatality in his Sword to all that oppoſed him, he carried it to no part of the fight, where it did not cut down Enemies in heaps, and change the fortune of both parties, with a prodigious promptitude; the actions he performed with his own hands, his admirable conduct, and the ſtrong belief the *Parthians* had entertained, that his valour was invincible, brought forth ſuch marvellous

marvellous effects, as in leſſe than one quarter of an hour, the Pirates changed their deſigne of aſſaulting their Enemies to defending themſelves, and proſpered ſo ill in that too, as in leſſe than another, they beheld their Ships cover'd with their fellows carkaſſes, and the Sea painted with their blood.

So ſoon as *Artaban* had chas'd out thoſe Pirates that invaded his Veſſel, he leap'd into mine, and there it was I ſaw him do things in my defence, that would make an Infidel of the eaſieſt credulity.

In fine, the victory became entirely ours, the greater part of the Pirates loſt their lives, two of their Ships were taken, and the reſt ſaved themſelves by flight, or rather by the ſmall regard we took to purſue them; *Artaban* contrary to the *Parthians* inclinations, gave the Priſoners their lives, but he left all the booty to the Soldiers, & commanded divers of the Pyrats into our Veſſel, to ſerve in the places of thoſe Mariners that we had loſt in the combat. Thus after he had ſet the beſt face of order upon all things that his haſt would permit him, he ran to me all cover'd with blood, in a poſture that had half affrighted me, if he had not taken off his Caſque as he threw himſelf at my feet, and diſcovered his face, wherein me-thought the heat of combat had diſcloſed ſome new beams of maſculine beauty, that I never ſaw there before; at leaſt my fancy was ſo deeply inchanted with that apprehenſion, as it degraded my judgment ſo far to let the *Medes* and *Parthians* then preſent ſee me throw my arms about the neck of the kneeling *Artaban*, and lean my head upon his with an action ſo tenderly paſſionate, as at this very confeſſion of my weakneſs, I feel the warm blood is come

come into my cheeks to accuſe me.

Madam, I will not trouble your patience with the repetition of thoſe diſorder'd words that *Artaban* & I exchanged at that point of time, indeed they were too too full of confuſion to deſerve recital: and if his liberty gave him ſome ſatisfaction, I was ſo raviſhed with joy to ſee him in ſo different a condition to that he appeared in but a few hours before, as I could not expreſſe my contentment better, than in ſhewing by a few disjoynted words that I could not expreſs it: In fine, after I had raiſed him from his knee, and preſented him to the *Parthians*; "Well "*Parthians, ſaid I,* do you judge *Artaban* worthy to "return to his chains, or enjoy his part of that li- "berty his valour has given you? if you have done "him a courteſie in permitting him to fight for "your defence, I hope he has fairly enough requi- "ted it to deſerve the continuation.

The *Parthians* anſwer'd me with loud cries; "*Ar-* "*taban,* ſaid they, is not only free but ſtill our Ge- "neral, and you Madam are our Soveraign Mi- "ſtreſs, to whom we owe, and will ever be ready "to render all ſorts of obedience: Do you all "promiſe me this, *replyed I,* and may I ſecurely re- "poſe a perfect confidence in this affection you "have expreſſed to your Princeſs? Yes Madam, *an-* "*ſwered they,* you ſhall never deſire any thing at "our hands that we will not undertake at the peril "of our lives to ſerve you. If that be ſo, *ſaid I,* "*turning towards the* Median *Ambaſſadours that eſ-* "*caped the combat,* you may go home to your Ma- "ſter *Tigranes,* and tell him from me, that *Eliſa* "will never be a partner of his bed. The chief Am-

"baſſador

baſſador reply'd ſomething in the Kings behalf, and aſſuming the liberty that his office and quality allow'd him, menaced the *Parthians* with the power of *Tigranes* and his Allies to revenge that indignity: but in fine they were forced to ſuffer what they felt themſelves too feeble to prevent, and with thoſe few men that Fight had left him, he entred into a Ship I had cauſed to be conſigned him, and took the way towards *Media* full of grief for the ſad ſucceſs of his negotiation.

If *Artaban* had felt any anguiſh for what was paſt, he then ſaw his ſufferings drowned in a flood of unexpected joy; and though he had utterly given over treating with any hope, at leaſt not ſuch a one, as aimed at my rejection of *Tigranes*, to put him in his place, without the conſent of thoſe that nature impowered with a right to my ſubmiſſion, he took ſuch a comble of contentment, to ſee me openly renounce a Rival, whom in a few daies he thought would be confirmed in the poſſeſſion of his *Eliſa*, as he felt ſome time to tye himſelf to the rules of temperance, fell again at my feet, gave them a thouſand kiſſes, made me as many diſcourſes full of tranſport, that was Rhetorical without method or connexion, and proved it by all his behaviour, that a courage able to defend it ſelf from the rudeſt blows of Fortune, had not ſtrength enough to hold in a headſtrong joy; but if *Artaban* was ſeized with theſe exceſſes of ſatisfaction, and if my own were little ſhort of his, to ſee my ſelf freed (by ſuch a favourable accident) from the power of a man I deteſted, and another pluck'd from the jaws of death, and reſtored to my arms, that I loved above my life, I think the

pride

pride of his contentment & mine, was abated at the ſame time with the ſame thoughts that aſſaulted it.

'Tis true, I ſaw my ſelf delivered from the hands of *Tigranes*, or rather from an inſupportable ſlavery, that looked with a more dreadful face than death it ſelf; but when ſome ſoberer thoughts had gained my attention, I eaſily perceived by the help of their eies, to what a perplexing Dilemma that event had reduced me: 'tis true, I loved *Artaban*, and if the election of a husband had depended upon uone but *Eliſa*'s will, I had preferred him (as he was) before the greateſt of his Sex, but I never humoured the leaſt inclination to eſpouſe him without my Parents conſent; nor harboured any intent of expoſing my name to the Ages obloquy, by an unexamin'd act ſo full of levity, and ſo little a kin to the greatneſſe of my birth; beſides the publick notice of his paſſion, gave me ſome apprehenſion of blaſting my repute by remaining in his power, againſt the King my Fathers intent, but then to condemn my ſelf again to the rigid hands of *Phraates* was that I could not reſolve, for beſides my inducements to dread a man that never had pity for the neareſt of his blood, the gentleſt treatment I could expect from that furious Father, was firſt to be uſed with a great deal of cruelty, and then ſent ſhamefully back to *Tigranes* to wear out my life in a bondage that had no parallel.

Artaban ſaw ſomething in my looks that ſecretly pain'd me, and enquiring the cauſe, I diſcover'd all with an innocent freedom, not ſo much as reſerving the leaſt part of the truth from his knowledge; he was troubled to make his defence good againſt their con-

considerations, but as he was a friend to reason, and had always a ready submission to my will, he quickly brought his judgment to an agreement with mine, and easily cleansed his breast of those desires that might expose me to reproach. "Madam, *said he*, I "am resolv'd that neither passion nor interest shall "disswade the execution of your commands, no, "though they should condemn me to lead you back "to *Phraates*, or give you up into the hands of *Ti-*"*granes* himself, I would not disgrace my obedience "so much as with a murmure, but if heaven has not "been deaf to your adorers wishes, that you think "the retreat to either of those Courts can neither "be safe nor pleasing, command me to carry you "whither you please, & I beseech you do not wrong "me with a thought, that I will ever take advantage "of your sweetness to name a request (though in the "humblest manner) that may make the same a suffe-"rer: but if my opinion be not erronious, the secu-"rest most decent receptacle can be thought of, will "be to the K. of *Libia*, father to the Qu: your mo-"ther: 'tis true the way thither is long, and you will "be constrain'd to travel part of it by Land; but if "you can take a resolution strong enough to over-"come the difficulty, there are many inducements "to the voyage that declare their favour to your "wishes; besides that affection which the neer-"nesse of blood, and the fame of your virtues has "gain'd you in the King your Grandfather, the di-"stasts he has justly conceiv'd of *Phraates* cruel hu-"mour, and his mortal enmity against *Tigranes*, "will doubtlesse induce him to protect you from "the latter, and impower him, by degrees, to make

"your

"your peace with the King your Father: in the "mean time you may live there in the quality of his "Daughter, till time and nature ſhall molifie your "Fathers marble heart, and beget an occaſion to "break his conditions with *Tigranes.*

This advice of *Artaban* appeared ſo rational, as I could finde no objection weighty enough to fill the other ſcale againſt my conſent, and after I had tenderly acknowledged, how much his vertuous complacency to my will, and the noble care he took of my reputation had obliged me, I readily conſented to the preſent execution of his prudent advice, proteſting that no conſideration ſhould ever leſſen the faith and fervour of my love: and if my Parents prov'd inexorable to all mediations, and intreaties that laboured our Marriage, at leaſt their threats and promiſes, reaſons and rigours ſhould all be loſt upon *Eliſa*, who would never admit any other in the quality of a Husband.

The comfort of this promiſe, and the vows we both enterchanged, for a time quitted the greateſt part of our cares, and after *Artaban* had cauſed the veſſels to be clenſed of the blood that defiled them, and the dead bodies to be buried in the Sea, we diſpoſed our Canvas to accept the favourable breath of a wind, that blew towards the ſhoar of *Iberia*, where we were firſt to land.

Madam, it is not neceſſary to tire you with the recital of a tedious voyage. In ſhort, we travers'd the *Caſpian* Sea, to the port we intended, and there providing ſuch things as were requiſite for our journey by Land, we paſſed by the foot of mount *Caucaſus*, ſaw the *Sarmatique* Ports, and having croſſed *Iberia*

and *Colchis*, we re-imbarqued, and paſſing through the *Euxine* Sea, with three veſſels that we hired, ſpread our Sails for the Coaſt of *Affrick*.

Alas how treacherous was the tranquility of the Winds and Waves! how ſhort liv'd the quiet of our ſpirits! it ſeems the Gods had not free'd us from a fore-going miſery, with any other intent than to plunge us in a greater, or rather the deepeſt that ever Imagination ſounded. Poor *Artaban*, thy valour only ſerv'd to prolong thy misfortunes, and wretched *Eliſa*, the Gods only brought ſome eaſe to thine, with a purpoſe to exquiſite the ſenſe of thy laſt calamities.

The fourth night after we imbarqu'd was already well advanced, when the mutinous waves began an inſurrection, abetted by the moſt raging tempeſt that ever frighted a Pilot, all the winds declared themſelves againſt our ſafety, the waves flew up as if they had taken up the Giants quarrel to ſtorm Heaven again, and the danger became ſo diſmal as the skilfulleſt heads and the hardieſt hearts among us began to deſpair of life.

We had only three Ships in the company, whereof two carry'd our Soldiers, and the third only my ſelf, *Artaban*, my women, and the Officers of my houſe: awhile they withſtood the angry Elements without ſeparation, but in fine diſpers'd by the impetuous winds, & driven to a large diſtance from each other without hope of re-joyning, our Veſſel was left alone to the mercy of thoſe enraged flouds, that flew upon us with a ſenſible increaſe of fury. A thouſand images of death preſented themſelves to our affrighted fancies; but the unfortunate *Artaban* took all

all his fears upon my account, and the care he had of my ſafety, made him neglect his own in that manner, as he ſeemed to let fall and diſavow his title, to wit, his great courage was utterly unable to charm the pangs of his grief, and he deteſted his own life, becauſe his uncharitable ſorrow charged it with the guilt of deſtroying mine: In the mean time the tempeſt roared every moment louder, & at laſt raged to that extremity, that our maſt was broken, and our ſhip reduced to the miſerable obedience of being governed by the tyranny of the ſea and fortune: all my women were half dead with fear of death, and (the weakneſs of my ſex conſidered) 'tis eaſie to believe that I felt my part in the common calamity, but the inconſolable *Artaban*, was all this time imbracing my knees, letting fall new floods of tears at my feet, and offering the Gods, with a prodigality of nobleneſs to die a thouſand times over, upon condition they would pity me and ſave my ſingle life.

Thus we had ſpent two entire daies, and a great part of the third night, when the billows (as if they had been tir'd with ſo violent a motion) began to take a repoſe, that let in a little glimmering of hope to *Artaban* and the Pilots, I ſay a little, for the ſtorm had ſo miſerably torn our veſſel, as the forwardeſt among us could ſee but little more than a poſſibility of eſcape: the ſhip drank water on all ſides, the maſt and rudder were both broken, and the Marriners forc'd (all their skill now became ineffectual) to refer themſelves only to the courteſie of heaven for deliverance: the reſt of that night we were carried up and down at the uncontrolled will of the winds, and ſhe had ſcarce begun

to disband her ſhades, when we deſcry'd a great fire upon the water: though this ſpectacle appeared very ſtrange, yet it lent us ſome rayes of comfort, and our men took courage at that ſight to imploy all their ſtrength and art, to get our miſerable veſſel neerer to a place, where they expected to receive ſome ſuccour.

The daies arrival drowned a great part of that light, in his own that outſhined it, but by the aid of thoſe clearer beams, we received objects at a truer dimenſion, and the firſt that ſaluted our eyes, was preſently known by the Pilot, for the ſtately *Alexandria*.

The comfortable ſight of this City perfected ſome half-drawn hopes within us, when in the midſt of our toyle to get neer the fire, we beheld two ſhips of war make towards us, to oppoſe our paſſage, and having laid us a board on both ſides, they commanded us to yeild.

Artaban, unuſed to be overcome by words, quickly got into his arms, and preſented himſelf upon the deck like a man reſolved to ſell his liberty: but he was followed by none but his own Squire, and of all thoſe that wore the faces of men in our veſſel, there was ſcarce one beſide himſelf that had a heart undiſmayed at the number of our enemies: I was terribly affrighted at the ſight of *Artaban*'s raſhneſs, and believing (unleſs ſtopp'd in time) it would infallibly coſt him his life, I commanded him to render himſelf, as well becauſe it was as utterly hopeleſs, that he alone ſhould maintain the combat againſt five or ſix hundred armed men, as likely by a perverſe reſiſtance, he would provoke the cruelty

of

of our enemies upon us, who (if we ſet the face of ſubmiſſion upon our miſeries) might perhaps be drawn to ſome compaſſion: the fear to involve mine in his own deſtruction gave a ſudden birth to his obedience, and he had no ſooner let fall the point of his ſword, when our ſhip (grappled on both ſides) was become full of enemies in an inſtant; at the ſight of me, their Captain, let fall ſome ſignes of reſpect, but the faces of him and ſome of his men were no ſooner diſcerned by thoſe Pirates, we had taken to ſupply their places in our veſſel, that we loſt in the laſt combat, (who with the reſt of our people had followed us, all our land-voyage, with outward pretence of obligation and acknowledgment for the mercy and mild uſage they received at our hands, though indeed with an intent very different) but running to him with loud cries; "Ah my Lord! "*ſaid they*, ah *Zenodorus!* See the cruel man that "has maid us his ſlaves, defeated your forces, and "killed your Nephew *Ephiaſtes* with his own "hand.

Theſe words ſpread the face of *Zenodorus* with a trouble that preſaged a fatal effect, and regarding *Artaban* acroſs, "Is this the man, *ſaid he*, that "ſlaughtered my forces and murdered *Ephiaſtes*? The Pirates confirmed their language with loud exclamations, and *Zenodorus* no longer doubting the truth, "Let him die, *ſaid he*, let the butcher of "*Ephiaſtes* die, or rather let the wretch be taken "alive, and ſuffer ſuch puniſhments as are cried for "by his bloody crime.

This barbarous doom was no ſooner given, but a hundred ſwords were drawn upon *Artaban*, who

daring all with a brave deriſion, and ſhooting a furious look at the face of *Zenodorus*: "Yes Pirate, "I will die, *ſaid he*, if he that killed *Ephiaſtes* muſt "not live, but before I diſmiſs mine, perhaps I ſhall "ſend thy black ſoul to keep thy Nephews compa-"ny: at theſe words he flew at *Zenodorus* through the throng of his men, for he knew it impoſſible for himſelf to ſcape. *Zenodorus* avoided *Artaban*'s thruſt by ſtarting aſide, yet he could not throw himſelf ſo far from his reach, but he catched him in his ſtrong arms, and deſperately preſſing towards the verge of the deck, he threw himſelf and his enemy, (as his revenge had ty'd them together) backwards into the ſea: but the waters would not ſuffer him to perfect his intent, and ſeparating thoſe hateful embraces in the fall, *Zenodorus* (not incumbred with arms) eaſily kept his head above water by ſwimming till his men brought him ſuccour, and the unfortunate *Artaban* carried to the bottom by the weight of his, did there ſink down with himſelf, all my hopes, all my joyes.

When the Princeſs arrived at this deplorable paſſage, ſhe felt it impoſſible to purſue her ſtory, before ſhe had paid ſuch lamentable Obſequies to the death of her dear *Artaban* as touched the fair *Ethiopians* tender heart with a true grief for her miſery; and inſtead of ſtaying the courſe of *Eliſa*'s tears, ſhe mingled the ſtream with a ſilver ſhour of her own, let looſe by a juſt compaſſion.

It was long before *Eliſa*'s ſighs and tears would let her ſpeak, but when ſhe had once cleared the paſſage for her words, "Thou didſt die, *ſaid ſhe*, my "faithful, my generous *Artaban*, and I ſtay here "among

"among the living to conſecrate the wretched re-
"liques of a languiſhing life, to regiſter and repeat
"what I owe to thy dear and illuſtrious memory,
"in thee I have loſt all that in my eie was lovely
"upon earth, and I think the world could not have
"parted with any thing greater and more truly e-
"ſtimable than thy ſelf: but *Artaban* I muſt adven-
"ture to ſay, that thou didſt not totally die, ſince
"there is ſtill a part of thee (unraviſh'd by the hand
"of death) in the heart of *Eliſa*, and ſo long as
"that little parcel of life ſhall laſt, to which the
"Gods have condemn'd me, thy memory ſhall ever
"be as dear and never die but with her ſelf.

After this Rapſody of grief ſhe dry'd her eies, and turning towards *Candace*; What remains to tell you, Madam, ſaid ſhe, (beſides that my own weakneſs acquaints me with a neceſſity of drawing to a period) is very inconſiderable.

I was preſent at all that paſt, had heard the Pirates words to *Zenodorus*, trembled at the cruel command he gave them, and turned pale at *Artaban*'s furious reſolution: but when I ſaw him fall into the Sea, I fell too into a deſperate ſwoond, that ſnatched all the knowledge from me of what had paſſed: the recovery of my ſpirits rowſed the remembrance of my loſs, and I regained the uſe of my tongue, to no other end but to breath complaints, that would have ſoften'd any thing with pity, but the rocky Souls of Pirates: when my ſenſes return'd, I found my ſelf laid upon a courſe bed with *Urinoe* and *Cephiſa* ſtanding on either ſide, and only them two the Pirates could not fright from my attendance, who had reſolutely told them, they would ſooner chooſe to

throw themſelves into the Sea, than forſake their Miſtreſs: they had put the reſt of my Servants into another veſſel, and divided them into ſeveral ſhares (before I knew how they were uſed) as a part of the booty.

Zenodorus eſſai'd to give me comfort, but when he ſaw I was utterly incapable of receiving it, he left me to his Lieutenants care, himſelf appearing with the marks of a deep diſcontent in his face, for ſomething that had befallen him.

It was the loſs of you, Madam, that touched him to the quick, and I think (with deſign to learn what had befallen you) after he had rode at Anchor in the ſame place the reſt of that day, without going nearer the ſhoar; the night following, he ſecretly landed with twenty of his men, leaving me in the veſſel, under the guard of his Lieutenant, whom he commanded to attend them there, and not to ſtir from that place till he came back again.

This Pirate permitted me during the remains of that night to take ſuch repoſe as my ſorrows would licence, but coming the next day to my beds ſide (where I lay breathing out my ſoul in ſighs, and melting into tears, the winds and waves of grief for my loſs, reſolving a quick diſpatch of my life by ſhutting up my tears from comfort, and my mouth from nouriſhment) he began to make love to me with a brutiſh rhetorick: if my force had equalled my ſpight, I think I had torn out his eies, however weak as I was, I made ſhift to handle him courſly enough to put him to a cold retreat, but a few hours after, he renew'd the aſſault, and by the hateful proſecution of his ſuit, taught me ſo true a repentance for

for ſurviving *Artaban*, as if *Urinoe* and *Cephiſa* had not violently reſcued me from my own deſperate reſolution, I had infallibly thrown my ſelf into the Sea; he was content for a few hours more to attend his Captains return, but at laſt perceiving *Zenodorus* came not, and ſpurred by a baſe and beſtial inclination to rob him of the prey he had committed to his keeping, he quitted the place where he promiſed to attend him, put off to Sea, and took a contrary courſe to *Alexandria*, with all the haſt that his canvas wings could make.

When once he ſaw himſelf abſolute Maſter, he eaſily reſolved to abuſe his authority, and after he had loſt ſome breath in perſwading my conſent to his will, he began to make force the executioner of his black purpoſe, which certainly would have made me run bluſhing to my death, if the Gods had not ſent ſome ſhips to my ſuccour commanded by *Cornelius* to ſcowre the Sea, upon report of Pirates that infeſted it, by theſe *Romans* the Sea-robbers with their Captain, were all cut in pieces, and thus the unfortunate *Eliſa* was ſnatch'd from the gulph of her greateſt danger, conducted to this City and brought to theſe lodgings, where ſhe had the honour to ſee and embrace the great *Candace*, from whoſe dear ſociety alone ſhe has already received more comfort, than ſhe could ever have hoped while her ſoul and body are companions.

And now, Madam, continued ſhe, I have brought my woful ſtory to a period, and acquainted you with accidents rarely found in the fortunes of a Princeſs of my age and extraction; you have hear the confeſſion of my faults, & though perhaps th

ha

have juſtly incurred your cenſure, I have laid them naked before ſo perfect a candour, as I can hope for nothing leſs than your pardon, as a juſt debt to thoſe merits that made me guilty; and my *Artaban*, as he lies in his watry grave, is now more glorious than ever, ſince a Princeſs has thought him worthy of her pretious tears, whoſe compaſſion is able to change the condition of the miſerable, and ſweeten the very gall of fortunes malice.

Thus did *Eliſa* wind up the clew of her ſtory, and *Candace* had ſcarce patience to ſtay the finiſhing, when ſhe tenderly preſſed her between her arms, and making ſome affectionate kiſſes ſpeak the prologue to what followed; "'Tis true my fair Princeſs, *ſaid ſhe*, your misfortunes are capable of ingendring an equal grief to yours, not only in the tender and unpractiſed heart of a young Princeſs, but even ſtagger the ſureſt-footed conſtancy in the firmeſt and beſt fortified ſouls, yet (all this granted) I cannot recant my opinion that the valiant *Artaban* may ſtill be among the living, the place where he fell into the Sea (as I gueſs by your recital) is near the ſhoar, ſince it cannot be far from that where I fired the veſſel, and forſook the thought of a poſſibility to eſcape the danger; Madam, why might not heaven ſend him ſuccour as well as me, eſpecially ſince experience makes it no wonder to ſee perſons overcome and ſurvive greater perils, than the ſame you ſaw him aſſault ſo fiercely. Ah Madam, *reply'd* Eliſa *with a geſture, wherein ſorrow had apparalled it ſelf in ſweetneſs*, how deeply am I obliged to your generous compaſſion, and how well pleaſed with the knowledge,

"knowledg, that (to flatter my grief) you are "contented to ſhape me out ſome comfort which is "not the workmanſhip of your own opinion; how-"ever it be, in obedience to you, I am willing to "wait for ſome extraordinary favour from heaven, "and make room in my ſoul for a few of my ba-"niſhed hopes to come home again, which I could "not entertain without a previous conſideration, "how hard it is for your excellent judgment to "miſtake.

They had amplified theſe civilities, if *Gallus* returning from the diſpatch of ſome affairs that detained him that whole day, had not come into the chamber and interrupted the progreſs; his preſence broke off the Dialogue, and as well during the time of their repaſt, as the reſt of that Evening, which he paſſed away in the Ladies company, they only entertained him with diſcourſes of indifferent things, till the night came of age to ſend them to their ſeveral Couches; the Ladies were very loath to part, though their ſeparation was to laſt no longer than the next morning.

We will leave them for a few daies in poſſeſſion of thoſe mutual ſweets they taſted in each others ſociety, to follow the track of *Cæſario*, whom we left in purſuit of the Pirate *Zenodorus*.

FINIS.

Books Printed for *Richard Lowndes*, and are to be ſold at the White-Lion, in S. *Pauls* Church-yard.

FRANCION, *A Comical Hiſtory, wherein variety of pieces are limn'd in their native colours. Embelliſhed with many pleaſant Stories, and quaint Jeſts. Written Originally in French, by the excellent Pen of Monſieur* De Moulines, *Sieur* DE PARC, *a* LORAIN *Gentlemen; and tranſlated into Engliſh by a perſon of Honour*, in Folio.

HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA: *Or* LOVES MASTER-PIECE, *The firſt, ſecond, and third Parts of that ſo much admired* Romance, *entituled* CLEOPATRA: *done into Engliſh by* Robert Loveday, *in* 8.

CLERIO and LOZIA: *Their Loves and Adventures. A new Romance, Tranſlated into Engliſh, by* Fra: Kirkman, *Gent.* in 8.

A Tragi-Comical Hiſtory of our Times, under the borrowed name of LISANDER, *and* CALISTA, in 8.

IDOL *of the* CLOWNS, *A relation of* [illegible] Tyler's *Inſurrection, in the fourth year of King* Richard *the ſecond, with Obſervations upon it*, in 8.

A Relation of the late Revolutions in NAPLES *acted by* Maſſanello, *rendred out of the Italian, by* James Howel, *Eſq*; in 8.

The

The Doctrine of Faith *handled, in thirty six* Sermons, *wherein the* Apostles Creed *is explained and applyed, by* Christopher Cartwright, *Minister at* York, *in* 8.

Seven Sermons *preached upon several occasions, by the Right reverend, and Learned Father in God,* William Laud, *late Arch-Bishop of* Canterbury, *in* 12.

The Christian Moderator *in three Parts, wherein Persecution for* RELIGION, *is* Condemned *by the* Light *of* Nature, Law *of* God, Evidence of our own Principles, *the fourth Edition, in* 4.

A Christian Caveat: *Or, A Vindication of our* Gospel-Festivals: *wherein is held forth, that* Christ *was born the* 25 *day of* December, *and all objections to the contrary refuted,* &c. *the fifth Edition, by* Edward Fisher, *Esq; in* 4

Three Exact Pieces in Chirurgery, by Learned Phioravant, *Knight, and Doctor in Physick, together with a Book of excellent* Experiments, *and* Secrets, *collected out of the Practises of several Expert men in both Faculties, in* 4.

The Anatomical *exercises of Doctor* William Harvey, *Physitian to the late King, concerning the motion of the* Heart *and* Bloud, *in English, in* 8.

A Latine Grammar, *compiled by* James Shirley, *for the benefit of all those that are desirous to learn the Latine tongue, in* 8.

English Accidence, *being a short and most easie way for the attaining to the* Latine tongue, *so framed, that young Children may be exercised therein, as soon as they can read* English, *and thereby enabled to turn any sentence into pure and elegant* Latine, *by* Jos: Pool, *in* 4.

The

The Art of COOKERY *refin'd and augmented, containing ſome rare unpoliſhed Receipts in* Cookery, *with an addition of Preſerves, Conſerves,* &c. *by Maſter* Joſ: Cooper, *chief* Cook *to the late* King, *in* 12.

The Dark Lanthorn, *Or,* Perpetual Paliament, *a Poem, by* Geo: Withers, *Eſq; in* 8.

KING CHARLES *his* Meditations *in his Sufferings, alſo Papers which paſs'd betwixt him and Mr.* Henderſon, *concerning Church Government, with other Editions, in* 24.